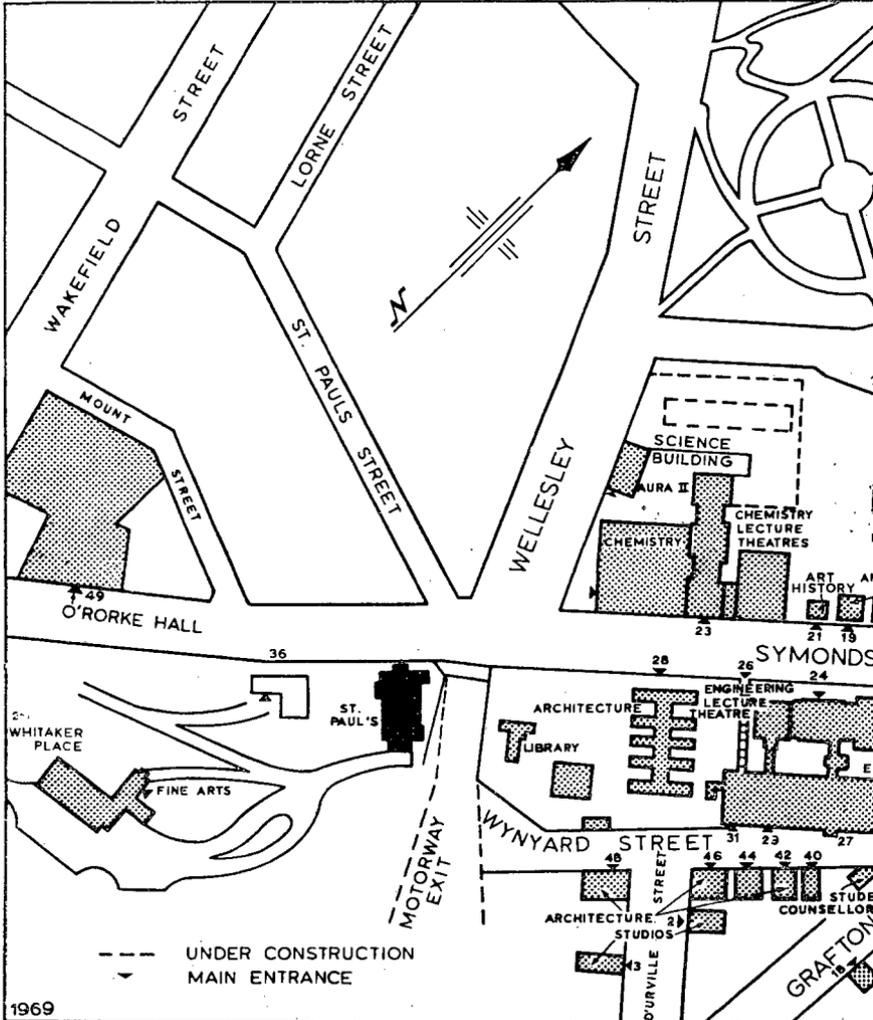


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR
1969



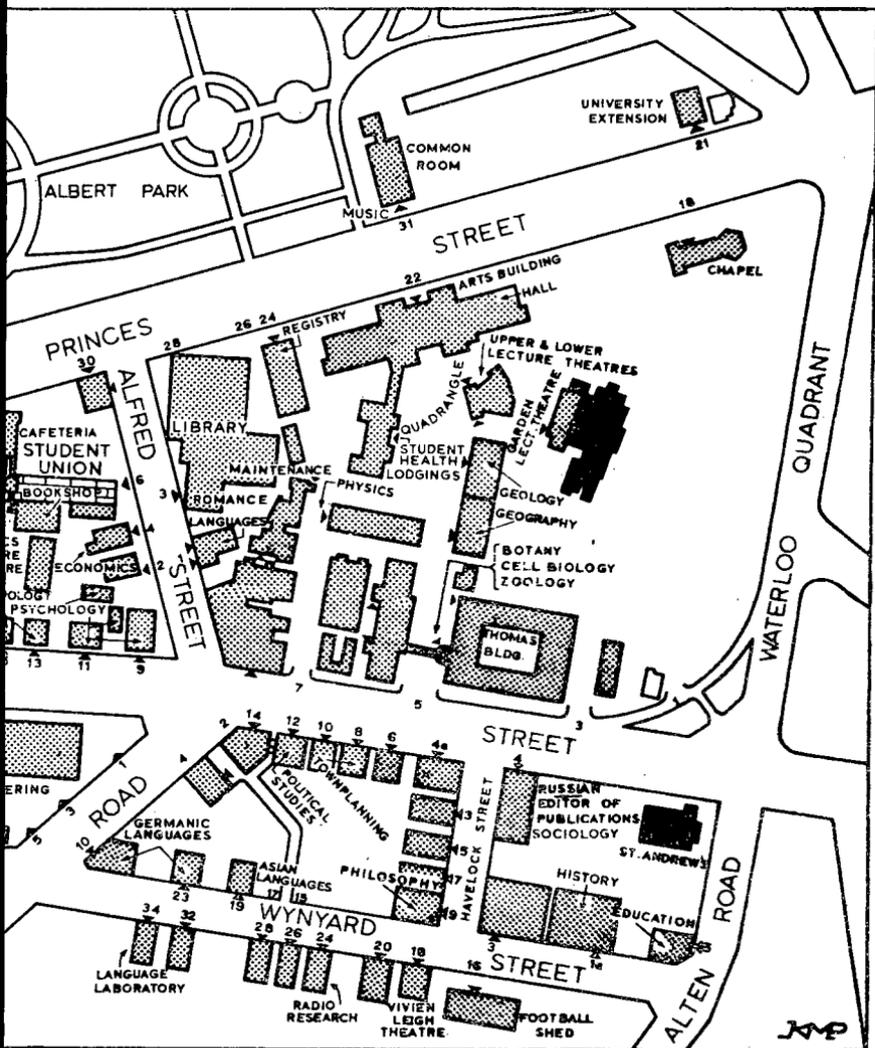
1969

UNIVERSITY

ARTS BUILDING, 22 Princes Street
houses ACCOUNTANCY
CLASSICS
MATHEMATICS

SCIENCE BUILDING, 23 Symonds Street
houses CHEMISTRY
BIOCHEMISTRY
ANATOMY
COMPUTER
PHOTOGRAPHER
PHYSIOLOGY

42



AUCKLAND ≡≡≡

LIBRARY BUILDING, 3 Alfred Street
houses...LAW
ENGLISH
LANGUAGE LABORATORIES
BINDERY

AT OTHER SITES:
POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF
OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY,
National Women's Hospital
Claude Road, 3
INTERNATIONAL HOUSE,
27 Whitaker Place, 1

Blank Page

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1969

*A D D R E S S. All general correspondence directed to the
University should be addressed:*

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BOX 2175 AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

CORRIGENDUM Page 398: Please delete Regulations 2 and 3
concerning Course Entrance for the Degree of Bachelor of
Music (Executant).

PRINTED BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
DECEMBER 1968

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	1
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	15
THE COUNCIL	16
THE SENATE	18
DEANS OF FACULTIES	19
STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY	20
HONORARY GRADUATES	39
GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS	46
MATRICULATION	48
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION	49
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	53
TERMS	55
FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS)	57
ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)	58
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	70
EXAMINATION	75
FEES	82
DISCIPLINE	91
THE LIBRARY	97
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	103
LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING	232
EDUCATION DIPLOMAS	240
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION	246
SCIENCE	248
OPTOMETRY	328
COMMERCE	332
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION	354
LAW	360
CRIMINOLOGY	393
MUSIC	396
ARCHITECTURE	431
URBAN VALUATION	445
TOWN PLANNING	450
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT	456
ENGINEERING	460

FINE ARTS	497
OBSTETRICS	517
DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY	523
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	527
CHAPEL, STUDENT COUNSELLING	528
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE, STUDENT LODGINGS	529
HALLS OF RESIDENCE	530
ACADEMIC DRESS, PRESS CORRESPONDENCE	532
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	533
TIMETABLES:	
ENROLMENT	540
ARTS	546
SCIENCE	552
COMMERCE	556
LAW	557
MUSIC	558
SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND OTHER AWARDS	559
TABLE OF SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	580
TABLE OF PRIZES	592
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES AWARDED	597
ROLL OF GRADUATES	603
ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS	612
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY	614
CHRONOLOGY	615
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	619
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	641
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	643
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	650
FORM OF LEGACY	653
INDEX	654
FORMER OFFICERS	} last included in 1956 Calendar
HISTORICAL SKETCH	

Marginal black lines indicate new amendments to Regulations.

C A L E N D A R

SOME IMPORTANT DATES IN 1969

PRE-ENROLMENT: Students wishing to enrol for the following courses must apply for pre-enrolment — Architecture (1st Prof) — 31 January; Fine Arts (1st Prof) — 31 January; (2nd, 3rd, 4th, Prof, and Honours) — 13 January; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration — 17 January; Law (1st enrolment) — 2 December, but if places still available late applications will be accepted up to 26 February; Medicine, BSc course in Human Biology — 31 July for those wishing to enrol in 1970.

FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY: Students, both graduate and undergraduate, who have failed to make satisfactory progress as defined in Reg. 9 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), must apply for permission to re-enrol. Applications close 31 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 28 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS AND STUDENTS TRANSFERRING FROM ANOTHER UNIVERSITY IN NEW ZEALAND: Students seeking Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission, or transfer from another N.Z. University, must apply by 31 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 28 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Enrolment will take place between 24-28 February. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties are set out on pages 541-3. A fine of \$20 will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates plus an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Students seeking exemption from lectures should make application before 31 January (Massey subjects) or 1 March (Auckland subjects).

CHANGES OF COURSE: Friday, 14 March, is the last day for additions or substitutions to courses of laboratory subjects, Studio in Architecture, or practical subjects in Engineering and Fine Arts without penalty. Monday, 31 March, is the last day for additions or substitutions for all other courses without penalty. Monday, 31 March, is the last day for withdrawals to obtain a refund of fees. No refunds will be made for withdrawals after 31 March.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Applications close 31 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 21 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

GRADUATION CEREMONY: Applications for conferment of Degrees or award of Diplomas at the May ceremony must be made by 10 April.

 C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 9

JANUARY

- 1 WED Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.
- 2 THUR
3 FRI
4 SAT
-
- 5 SUN
6 MON
7 TUES
8 WED
9 THUR
10 FRI
11 SAT
-
- 12 SUN
13 MON Applications close for admission to 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Professional and Honours years for Courses in Fine Arts.
- 14 TUES
15 WED
16 THUR
17 FRI Applications close for admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration.
- 18 SAT Applications close for Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany.
-
- 19 SUN
20 MON
21 TUES
22 WED
23 THUR
24 FRI
25 SAT
-
- 26 SUN
27 MON
28 TUES
29 WED
30 THUR
31 FRI Applications close for Terms to be carried forward, Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission, permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress, admission to 1st Professional year of Courses for Architecture and Fine Arts.

FEBRUARY

- 1 SAT Applications close with the Registrar for the Sir James Gunson and John Court Scholarships (Agriculture) and James B. Duke Fellowship.
-
- 2 SUN
3 MON Student Accommodation and Welfare Committee meets.
4 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
5 WED
6 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
7 FRI
8 SAT
-
- 9 SUN
10 MON Education Committee meets. Applications close for Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning.
11 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT
-
- 16 SUN
17 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
21 FRI Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Terms Carried Forward.
-
- 22 SAT
-
- 23 SUN
24 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet. ENROLMENT WEEK BEGINS. Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 541-3.
25 TUES Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 541-3.
26 WED Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 541-3.
Last day for LATE applications for first enrolment for LLB or LLB(Hons) provided that the places available are not taken by applicants who submitted applications by 2 December 1968.
27 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets. Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 541-3.
28 FRI Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented

theses by this date are required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.

Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 541-3.

Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Provisional, Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission and for permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.

MARCH

- 1 SAT Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date, with late fee, until 31 March.
Applications close for the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.
- 2 SUN
- 3 MON First Term begins. Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
- 4 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
- 5 WED
- 6 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
- 7 FRI
- 8 SAT
-
- 9 SUN
- 10 MON Education Committee meets.
- 11 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
- 12 WED
- 13 THUR
- 14 FRI Last day for alterations to courses in laboratory subjects, Studio, and practical subjects in Engineering and Fine Arts.
- 15 SAT Applications close for N.Z. Town & Country Planning Institute Award.
-
- 16 SUN
- 17 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
- 18 TUES
- 19 WED
- 20 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
- 21 FRI
- 22 SAT
-
- 23 SUN
- 24 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
- 25 TUES
- 26 WED Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.

- 27 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets.
 28 FRI
 29 SAT
-

- 30 SUN
 31 MON Last day for alterations to courses (not including Labs.,
 Studio, or practical subjects in Engineering or Fine Arts).
 No refund of fees or deletion of units after this date.
 Last day for late applications for Extramural Enrolment
 (Auckland subjects).
 Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.

APRIL

- 1 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 2 WED
 3 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
 4 FRI Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
 5 SAT
-

- 6 SUN
 7 MON
 8 TUES Easter Recess ends.
 9 WED Lectures resume after Easter Recess.
 10 THUR Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees
 conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Gradu-
 ation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this
 date.

- 11 FRI
 12 SAT
-

- 13 SUN
 14 MON Education Committee meets.
 15 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 16 WED
 17 THUR
 18 FRI
 19 SAT
-

- 20 SUN
 21 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 22 TUES
 23 WED
 24 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 25 FRI Anzac Day.
 26 SAT
-

- 27 SUN
 28 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 29 TUES
 30 WED

MAY

- 1 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets.
 2 FRI
 3 SAT
-
- 4 SUN
 5 MON Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 6 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 7 WED
 8 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
 9 FRI Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees. Graduation ceremony.
 10 SAT First Term ends.
-
- 11 SUN
 12 MON Education Committee meets.
 13 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 14 WED
 15 THUR
 16 FRI
 17 SAT
-
- 18 SUN
 19 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 20 TUES
 21 WED
 22 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 23 FRI
 24 SAT
-
- 25 SUN
 26 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 27 TUES
 28 WED
 29 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets.
 30 FRI
 31 SAT Closing date for entries for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law.
 Applications close with Secretary, Masterton Trust for Masterton Scholarships.

JUNE

- 1 SUN Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago. for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music. Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
 2 MON Queen's Birthday.

3 TUES Second Term begins.
 4 WED
 5 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
 6 FRI
 7 SAT

8 SUN
 9 MON Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 10 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 11 WED
 12 THUR Finance Committee meets.
 13 FRI
 14 SAT

15 SUN
 16 MON Education Committee meets.
 17 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 18 WED
 19 THUR
 20 FRI
 21 SAT

22 SUN
 23 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 24 TUES
 25 WED
 26 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 27 FRI
 28 SAT

29 SUN
 30 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 Applications close for the Auckland Centennial Music and
 the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarships.

JULY

1 TUES
 2 WED
 3 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets.
 4 FRI
 5 SAT

6 SUN
 7 MON Mid-term break begins. Senate and Accommodation and
 Welfare Committee meet.
 8 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 9 WED

- 10 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
 11 FRI
 12 SAT Mid-term break ends.
-

- 13 SUN
 14 MON Education Committee meets.
 15 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 16 WED
 17 THUR
 18 FRI
 19 SAT
-

- 20 SUN
 21 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 22 TUES
 23 WED
 24 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 25 FRI
 26 SAT
-

- 27 SUN
 28 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 29 TUES
 30 WED
 31 THUR Applications close for admission to the courses for the Bachelor of Music (Executant) and the Executant Diploma in Music.
 Applications close for the Bishop Music Scholarship.
 Applications close with Registrar for admission to the BSc course in Human Biology.
 Student Union Management Committee meets.

AUGUST

- 1 FRI Examination entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.
 Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship.
 2 SAT
-

- 3 SUN
 4 MON Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 5 TUES Buildings Committee meets. Winter General Meeting of Students' Association.
 6 WED
 7 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.

8 FRI
9 SAT

10 SUN
11 MON Education Committee meets.
12 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
13 WED
14 THUR
15 FRI
16 SAT Second Term ends.

17 SUN
18 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
19 TUES
20 WED
21 THUR
22 FRI Public Relations Committee meets.
23 SAT

24 SUN
25 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
26 TUES
27 WED
28 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets.
29 FRI
30 SAT

31 SUN

SEPTEMBER

1 MON Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
2 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
3 WED
4 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
5 FRI
6 SAT

7 SUN
8 MON Third Term begins. Education Committee meets.
9 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
10 WED
11 THUR
12 FRI
13 SAT

14 SUN
15 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.

16 TUES
 17 WED
 18 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 19 FRI
 20 SAT

21 SUN
 22 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 23 TUES
 24 WED
 25 THUR Student Union Management Committee meets.
 26 FRI
 27 SAT

28 SUN
 29 MON
 30 TUES

OCTOBER

1 WED Applications close with the Registrar for: Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, BP Postgraduate Scholarship, Commonwealth Scholarships (U.K. & Canada), East-West Center Scholarships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, Robert Gibson Bursaries & Grants. I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, Johnsons Wax Fund Fellowships, Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships, Fellowships in Education (University London), Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship, Post-Doctoral Fellowships (competitive awards), Postgraduate Awards in Road Safety, Postgraduate Scholarships, Rutherford Scholarship, Shirtcliffe Fellowship, Taranaki Postgraduate Scholarships, Unilever Scholarship, Gordon Watson Scholarship, Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize, L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship.

2 THUR
 3 FRI
 4 SAT

5 SUN
 6 MON Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 7 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 8 WED
 9 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
 10 FRI
 11 SAT Lectures cease about this date.

12 SUN

- 13 MON Education Committee meets.
 14 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 15 WED
 16 THUR.
 17 FRI
 18 SAT

-
- 19 SUN
 20 MON Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date. Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.

- 21 TUES
 22 WED
 23 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 24 FRI
 25 SAT

-
- 26 SUN
 27 MON Labour Day holiday. In special circumstances Lectures may be continued to this date.
 28 TUES Policy Committee meets.
 29 WED
 30 THUR
 31 FRI Third Term ends. Applications close for A. G. Davis Scholarship in Law, Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law, Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship. Student Union Management Committee meets.

NOVEMBER

- 1 SAT Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.

Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.

Applications close with the Registrar for:

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine), Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship, Bank of New South Wales Scholarship (Economics), Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries (Botany), Elam Art Scholarship, Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture, Fletcher Industries Bursary

(Science), James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship, Fogerty Memorial Scholarship (Economics), Winifred Gimblett Scholarship, Sir George Grey Scholarship, Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship, Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering, Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary, Duffus Lubecki Scholarship, Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, Mercer Memorial Scholarship, National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering, N.Z. Portland Cement Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering, N.Z. Sugar Co. Ltd Scholarships, Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance), O'Rorke Hall Scholarship, Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship, Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship (Arts Undergraduate), Joe Raynes Scholarship (Fine Arts), Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship (Engineering).

-
- 2 SUN
 - 3 MON Senate and Accommodation and Welfare Committee meet.
 - 4 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 - 5 WED
 - 6 THUR Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.
 - 7 FRI
 - 8 SAT

-
- 9 SUN
 - 10 MON Education Committee meets.
 - 11 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 - 12 WED
 - 13 THUR
 - 14 FRI
 - 15 SAT

-
- 16 SUN
 - 17 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 - 18 TUES
 - 19 WED
 - 20 THUR Public Relations Committee meets.
 - 21 FRI
 - 22 SAT

-
- 23 SUN
 - 24 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 - 25 TUES Buildings Committee meets.
 - 26 WED
 - 27 THUR Applications close for the Sanders Memorial Scholarship

(Entrance level), the NZIA Town Planning Bursary, and the NZIS Town Planning Bursary.
Academic (Appts) and Finance Committees meet.

28 FRI
29 SAT

30 SUN

DECEMBER

1 MON Senate and Education Committee meet. Applications close with Registrar for admission for the first time to the course for LLB or LLB(Hons).

2 TUES Special meeting of Deans Committee (Scholarships). Medical School Committee meets.

3 WED

4 THUR

5 FRI

6 SAT

7 SUN

8 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.

9 TUES

10 WED

11 THUR

12 FRI

13 SAT

14 SUN

15 MON

16 TUES

17 WED

18 THUR

19 FRI

20 SAT

21 SUN

22 MON

23 TUES

24 WED

25 THUR Christmas Day.

26 FRI Boxing Day.

27 SAT

28 SUN

29 MON

30 TUES

31 WED

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD *Camb.*, LLD N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA *Oxon.*

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

THE COUNCIL

OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, (Rev), BA N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-70)

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z.
Professor of Geography, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-70)

ERIC VERNON DUMBLETON, DipJourn N.Z.
Appointed by the Council (Retires 30-6-70)

RUA ISOBEL GARDNER, MA N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-70)

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSHEND GREENBANK, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-71)

ERIC HENRY HALSTEAD, (Hon), ED, MA BCom N.Z., FPANZ
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-70)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-69)

CAMPBELL HEYWOOD MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD *Camb.*, LLD N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-71)

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, BA LL.M. N.Z., DJur *Tor.*
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-69)

ALAN LLOYD ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, FNZIC
Associate-Professor in Chemistry, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-69)

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, (Sir), CMG, MD ChM N.Z., Hon. LLD
Belf., FRCS, FRACS, Hon. FACS, FRCP, FRSNZ
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

DOVE MYER ROBINSON, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

HUBERT SAMPSON, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *McG.*
Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-70)

LAURENCE HENRY SOUTHWICK, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-71)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

WALTER JOHN STREVENS, BCom N.Z., BA, ARANZ
Appointed by the Students' Association

ALAN LEE TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD *M.I.T.*, AOSM, AMIMEchE,
MNZIE, MAIME
*Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate
(Retires 31-12-69)*

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(*Chairman*)

THE DEANS

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER

THE DIRECTOR OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

SIX LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES

Associate-Professor A. L. Odell, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC

Associate-Professor J. H. Percy, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb.

.....

.....

.....

.....

TWO STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVES

J. de Bres, BA

W. B. Rudman, MSc

D E A N S

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

Dean:

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU^{Paris}
 Deputy Deans: RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, BA DPhil Oxon.
 T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD *Sheff.*, MCom, ARANZ
 Deputy Dean: C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., ARANZ, ACIS

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean: R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD *Lond.*,
 FBPsS

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Dean: A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE,
 MNZIE

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Dean: P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM
 (on leave)
 Sub-Dean: R. D. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSA

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLN N.Z., DJur *Tor.* (on leave)
 Sub-Deans: BRIAN COOTE, LLN N.Z., PhD *Camb.*
 G. W. HINDE, LLN N.Z.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean: C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc *Wales & W.Aust.*, MB MCh
Wales, FRCS, FRACS

Associate-Dean of
 Graduate Studies
 in Medicine, part-
 time: D. S. COLE, MB ChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Dean: C. NALDEN, MusB *Durh. & Lond.*, MusD *Lond.*

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean: E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z.
 Sub-Dean: T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	T. R. JOHNSTON, LL.M. BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FRANZ, FASA (on leave)	1962
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ARANZ, AIANZ, CMANZ	1958
	J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ARANZ	1960
	J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ARANZ, ACIS, CMANZ	1963
	W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FPANZ, FCIS, CMANZ	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law:</i>	W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LL.M., ARANZ	1965
	C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., ARANZ, ACIS	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. M. EMANUEL, BCom	1968
	G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.	1969
<i>Lecturer in Commercial Law:</i>	.....

ANATOMY, see Medicine

ANTHROPOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. O. PIDDINGTON, MA Syd., PhD Lond., FRSNZ	1950
<i>Professor:</i>	B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ	1952
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.	1966
	F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb.	1961
	P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana	1965
	I. H. KAWHARU, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., BLitt DPhil Oxon.	1965
	A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)	1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	B. F. PIERCE, BS U.S. Merchant Marine Acad., BA Calif., MA Hawaii	1967
	P. S. BELLWOOD, BA Camb.	1967

S. M. MEAD, PhD *South Ill.*, MA 1968.....
.....**Lecturers, part-time:**R. A. SCOBIE, MA *Lond.*
R. M. S. TAYLOR, DDS *N.Z.*

A R C H I T E C T U R E

**Professor, Head of
Department:**

.....

**Professor, Architect-
ural Design:**R. H. TOY, BArch *N.Z.*, PhD *Dub.*,
ARIBA, FNZIA 1939**Professor, Architect-
ural Construction:**F. WOOLARD, MArch *N.S.W.*,
ASTCArch, FRAIA, FNZIA, FRSH 1961**Senior Lecturers:**M. BRETT, DipArch *Liv.*, ARIBA,
ANZIA (on leave) 1948C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA,
ARAI, ANZIA 1948A. W. NEAL, BArch *N.Z.*, ARIBA,
ANZIA 1950I. V. PORSOLT, IngArch *Prague*,
ARIBA, ANZIA 1950W. O. JAINE, BArch *N.Z.*, ARIBA,
ANZIA 1957E. C. McCLEAN, BArch *N.Z.*,
MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH 1959G. SMITH, BArch *N.Z.*, ARIBA,
ANZIA 1959H. E. WALLACE, MSc BE *N.Z.*,
MNZIE 1945-55
1960R. M. THOMPSON, BSc BE *N.Z.*,
MS *Cal.Tech.*, MNZIE, AMICE,
AMASCE 1963F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA,
FRSA 1964A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch,
ARIBA, ANZIA 1967P. J. BARTLETT, BArch *N.Z.*,
ARIBA, ANZIA 1964I. E. GEORGE, BArch *N.Z.*, MArch
Calif., ARIBA, ANZIA 1964**Lecturers:**M. R. AUSTIN, BArch *N.Z.*, ANZIA 1967V. L. TERRENI, BArch *N.Z.*, ANZIA 1968R. N. UREN, DipArch *N.Z.*, ANZIA 1968.....
.....
.....

Lecturers, part-time:	F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal	
	J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal	
	R. M. McGOUGH, DipUrbVal	
	R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB	
	S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z.,	
	FRANZ, ANZIV, ACIS	
	J. P. HANLY, MNZSSA	

ART HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department:	<i>A. J. Flashtig</i>	
Senior Lecturer:	A. J. FLASHTIG, MA <i>Edin.</i>	1966
Lecturer:	.....

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:	D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD <i>Lond.</i>	1966
Senior Lecturer in Japanese:	H. INOUE, MA <i>Waseda</i>	1968
Lecturers in Chinese:	P. Y. M. JIANG, BA <i>Natnl. Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan</i>	1966
	MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA <i>Syd., PhD A.N.U.</i>	1967
Lecturers in Indonesian:	J. B. KWEE	1968
	O. W. TICHELAR, MA <i>Amst.</i>	1969
Lecturer in Japanese:	H. KUKI, BA <i>Waseda</i>	1969

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department:	G. T. MILLS, BSc PhD <i>Liv.</i>	1968
Lecturers:	.....
	
Lecturers, part-time	ADRIENNE E. CLARKE, BSc PhD <i>Melb.</i>	
	EVELYN E. B. SMITH, BSc PhD <i>Glas.</i>	

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department:	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD <i>Camb., FLS (on leave)</i>	1946
The N.Z. Forest Products Limited Professor of Plant Pathology:	F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>DIC Lond.</i>	1966
Associate-Professor:	L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1940
Associate Professor of Plant Genetics:	J. A. RATTENBURY, MA <i>Br.Col., PhD Calif.</i>	1951

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD <i>Durh.</i>	1956
	E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, BSc N.Z.	1941
<i>Lecturers:</i>	W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1969
	F. I. DROMGOOLE, MSc	1966
<i>Honorary Lecturer:</i>	E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRSNZ	
<i>Junior Lecturers:</i>	HEATHER A. OUTRED, MSc J. E. BRAGGINS, BSc <i>Well.</i>	
<i>Honorary Research Associate:</i>	MARGUERITE W. CROOKES, MA N.Z.	

CELL BIOLOGY

<i>Professor of Microbiology, Head of Department:</i>	R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD <i>Camb.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ	1962
<i>Associate Professor, Molecular Biology:</i>	R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., ANZIC	1963
<i>Associate Professor, Molecular Genetics:</i>	P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1964
<i>Senior Lecturer, Genetics:</i>	.....
<i>Electron Microscopist:</i>	S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1966
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	J. MARBROOK, MSc	

CHEMISTRY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc <i>Lond.</i> , FNZIC	1968
<i>Professors:</i>	L. H. BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS	1933
	D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1950-66 1968
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FNZIC	1944
	R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1958
	T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1960
	B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC (on leave)	1962
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1948
	T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD ANZIC	1958
	G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC	1961

	J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC (on leave)	1962
	CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1958
	JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1961
	F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1963
	W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., ANZIC	1966
	M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., ANZIC	1966
<i>Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry:</i>	G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1960
<i>Lecturers:</i>	B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., ANZIC	1965
	A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., ANZIC (on leave)	1966
	C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc ANZIC	1966
	D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., ANZIC	1966
	P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z.	1967
	D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well.	1968
	G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc N.S.W.	1969
	D. SHOOTER, MSc, ANZIC	1969
	G. R. CLARK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1970
	

CLASSICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.	1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA Camb. & N.Z.	1939
	B. F. HARRIS, BA BD N.Z., MA Oxon., PhD	1951
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	H. R. MINN, BD PhD Lond., MA N.Z. & Lond.	1954
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.	1960
	W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago	1963
	J. E. G. WHITEHORNE, BA Lond., MA Br.Col.	1967
	C. W. DEARDEN, BA Sheff., PhD Lond.	1967

ECONOMICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. G. F. SIMKIN, MA DipSocSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1946
---	--	------

<i>Professor of Econometrics:</i>	A. R. BERGSTROM, MCom N.Z., PhD Camb.	1950-62 1964
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	H. BERNARDELLI, DrPhil Fran.	1962
<i>Associate-Professor of Econometrics:</i>	G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1962
<i>Associate-Professor of Economic History:</i>	MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, MA Wales, PhD Camb.	1960
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) Lond.	1964
<i>Lecturers:</i>	H. J. BAAS, BCom A. MacCORMICK, BSc BCom	1969 1969

E D U C A T I O N

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS	1954
<i>Professor:</i>	A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.	1961
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	I. CUMMING, BA Med Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS	1947
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. MARIE CLAY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD	1946 1951 1955 1960 1962
<i>Lecturers:</i>	T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA DipSocSc N.Z. A. B. MacARTHUR, MA E. L. GLYNN, MA	1966 1965 1968 1969

E N G I N E E R I N G

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE, MNZIE, MAIME	1951
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI, AIEAust E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MCIC	1968 1969 1969

<i>Lecturer:</i>	W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD	1968	
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	N. D. BROOM, BE(Met) <i>Melb.</i>	1967	
CIVIL ENGINEERING:			
<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FNZIE	1951	
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng (Civil) <i>Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig</i> , PhD, CEng, AMICE, VDI, MNZIE	1956	
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE	1948	
	P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, AMIStructE, MNZIE, MASCE	1953	
	R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD CEng, AMICE, MNZIE (on leave)	1961	
	A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS	1966	
	B. H. FALCONER, BE N.Z., DIC PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FNZIE, MASCE	1967	
	B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE, MInstHE	1967	
	G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD <i>Calif.</i> , ME	1966	
	I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE <i>N'cle.(U.K.)</i> , MNZIE, AMICE	1969	
	<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. J. GRANWAL, ME	1969
		P. F. MENZIES, ME N.Z., MNZIE	1969
I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, AMICE, MNZIE		1969	
.....			

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , CEng, FIEE, MNZIE	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, FIEE	1948
	B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE	1955
	A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, MIEE	1961
	J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE	1963
	H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElec <i>S'ton.</i> , CEng, MIEE	1966
	N. J. CASTLE, BE <i>Cant.</i> , MNZIE	1969
	<i>Lecturer:</i>	D. V. OTTO, BE PhD	1966

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD <i>Manc.</i>	1969
---	--	------

<i>Associate Professors:</i>	B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, MIMechE, FSMechEA, AFRAeS	1948
	J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1957-61 1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. H. GLOVER, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, AMIMechE, MNZIE	1948
	K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, AMIMechE (on leave)	1960
	J. STEPHENSON, BSc <i>Glas.</i> , CEEng, AMIMechE, AMIE <i>Aust.</i>	1961
	P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, AMIMechE, MNZIE	1962
	J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) <i>Natal</i> , CEng, AMIMechE	1965
	G. S. HOLMES, MSc N.Z.	1968
	D. H. FREESTON, BSc <i>Lond.</i> , CEEng, AFRAeS, MIMechE	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	F. W. A. SMITH, BSc(Eng) <i>Brist.</i> , MEIC	1967
	G. K. UNDERHILL, MS <i>Stan.</i>	1967
	A. J. MORRIS, BE	1968
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	J. B. MEIKLE, BE N.Z., ME, MAIME	1966

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FIMA	1937
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z. (on leave)	1962
	I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD <i>Manc.</i> , CEEng, AMICE, MNZIE	1968
	E. J. LIST, BSc ME N.Z., PhD <i>Cal.Tech.</i>	1966
<i>Lecturer:</i>	M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD <i>Cal.Tech.</i> , BSc ME	1968

ENGLISH

<i>Professor of English, Head of Department:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1947
<i>Professor of English Language:</i>	F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt <i>Camb.</i>	1964
<i>Professors:</i>	M. K. JOSEPH, MA N.Z. & <i>Oxon.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1945
	J. C. REID, MA LittD N.Z. (on leave)	1948
	C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Brist.</i>	1959
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1947
	T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD	1951

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1954
	P. DANE, MA <i>Leic.</i>	1961
	J. P. MARSHALL, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1961
	F. C. de VRIES, MA <i>Amst.</i> , PhD <i>Utrecht</i>	1968
	M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1964
<i>Lecturers:</i>	C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., <i>DipGenLing Edtn.</i>	1965
	D. R. TAYLOR, MA	1965
	ROSALIE A. FOX, MA <i>Liv.</i>	1966
	R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	W. S. BLACK, BA <i>Leeds</i>	1966
	S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB <i>William & Mary</i> , MA <i>Tulane</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1966
	M. A. F. NEILL, MA <i>Otago</i>	1968
	J. LAMB, BA <i>York (U.K.)</i>	1969
	
	
<i>Senior Tutor:</i>	K. SMITHYMAN	1966

FINE ARTS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM (on leave)	1961
<i>Associate Professor:</i>	R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSA	1957
<i>Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing:</i>	A. W. S. McLAREN	1950
<i>Senior Lecturers in Sculpture:</i>	W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSA	1961
	
<i>Senior Lecturer in Design:</i>	J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID (on leave)	1961
<i>Senior Lecturer in Photography:</i>	R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z.	1965
<i>Senior Lecturers in Painting:</i>	G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.	1960
	C. J. McCAHON	1964
<i>Lecturer in Graphic Art:</i>	RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD	1962
<i>Lecturer in Sculpture:</i>	G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSA	1966

GEOGRAPHY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA <i>Lond.</i> , DSc N.Z.	1946
<i>Professor:</i>	.....

<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD	1961
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z.	1965
	A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z.	1965
	C. J. SPARROW, BSc <i>Brist.</i>	1964
	K. GROENEWEGEN, MA <i>Utrecht</i>	1966
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>S.III.</i>	1968
	W. MORAN, MA N.Z.	1968
	
	
	

GEOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. R. LILLIE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , DèSc <i>Geneva</i> , FRSNZ	1951
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>DIC Lond.</i> , FGS	1951
	E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z.	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.	1958
	P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i> ,	1960
	H. W. KOBE, DrPhil <i>Zür.</i>	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i>	1966
	K. A. RODGERS, MSc	1964
	K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol, DrScNat <i>Zür.</i>	1969
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	C. S. NELSON, BSc <i>Well.</i>	1966
<i>Curator:</i>	PHILIPPA BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD	1964
<i>Analyst:</i>	T. H. WILSON, ANZIC	1947

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. MARLEYN, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , DrPhil <i>Gött.</i>	1957
	W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.	1961
<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil <i>Prague</i>	1964
	A. C. KIRKNESS, BA N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1966
	KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Freib.</i>	1966
	M. W. MORLEY, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1967
	M. J. SUTTON, MA	1969
	
<i>Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:</i>	G. WESSBERG, FilMag <i>Stockholm</i>	1969

Oral Tutors: GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, 1964
(Mrs)
.....

H E B R E W

Lecturer, part-time: R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z.,
BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb., DTh
Zür.

H I S T O R Y

Professor, Head of Department: K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z. 1947

Professors: M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., 1956-8
DPhil Oxon. 1964
P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., 1965
FRAS, FRHistS

Senior Lecturers: P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon. 1959
R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z. 1964
M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb. 1967
L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv. 1964
M. BRETT, BA Oxon. 1965
M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD 1964
Duke

Lecturers: G. A. WOOD, MA PhD N.Z. 1968
JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA 1966
N.Z., MA

Lecturer, part-time: M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD 1968
Malaya, MA
C-y CHEN, BA Cheng-chi 1969

Tutor: MARGARET H. LAMB, BA PhD 1965
Lond.

Senior Research Fellow: JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA 1964
A. SHARP, MA N.Z., BA Oxon.

L A W

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., 1951
DJur Tor. (on leave)

Professors: B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb. 1961
P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB Camb. 1968
G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z. 1961

Senior Lecturers: F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z. 1966
I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., 1966
DipComparLaw Luxembourg

J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA Lond., 1966
LLM

R. J. SUTTON, BA LLM	1964
J. A. FARMER, LLM	1965
J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim Camb., BA LLB	1966
B. T. BROOKS, MA N.Z., LLM <i>Cant.</i>	1969

.....
.....
.....
.....

<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago	1968
	D. W. McMORLAND, LLB	1968
	K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv. & Auck.	1969

<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z.
	P. B. TEMM, LLB N.Z.
	D. B. PAIN, LLB N.Z.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

<i>Director:</i>	W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond.	1965
<i>Butland Fellow in Planktology:</i>	F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS	1966

MATHEMATICS

<i>Professors:</i>	J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.	1958
	J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd.	1966
<i>Associate-Professor, Applied Mathematics,</i>	G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z. (on leave)	1948
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond.	1959
	A. W. TILLS, MA N.Z., AIA	1961
	D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD	1962
	G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD Manc.	1965
	P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McG. (on leave)	1966
	C. P. CHANG, MSc St John's Shang- hai, PhD Chic.	1967
	E. A. HART, MA N.Z.	1961
	L. KELLY, OBE, BSc Lond., DCAe, MIMechE, AFRAeS	1965
	P. Y. LEE, BSc Nan., MSc PhD Belf.	1967
	G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z.	1968

	K. ASHTON, BSc <i>Manc.</i>	1967
	G. D. DIXIT, BA <i>Agra</i> , MA DPhil <i>Alld.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. W. WALLS, MSc	1968
	C. C. KING, BSc <i>Well.</i> , MSc <i>Warw.</i>	1969
	J. J. HUNTER, BSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>N.Carolina</i> , MSc	1969
	
	

M E D I C I N E

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE:

<i>Dean, Professor of Medical Education:</i>	C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc <i>Wales</i> & <i>W.Aust.</i> , MB MCh <i>Wales</i> , FRCS, FRACS	1966
<i>Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, part-time:</i>	D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc <i>N.Z.</i>	

ANATOMY:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	.....
	

MEDICINE, The Department of:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , MRCP, FRACP	1968
<i>Honorary Research Associate:</i>	PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, The Postgraduate School
within the School of Medicine:

<i>Professor, Head of Postgraduate School:</i>	D. G. BONHAM, MA MB BChir <i>Camb.</i> , FRCS, FRCOG	1964
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , FRCOG	1956
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , FRCSEd., FRACS, MRCOG	1962
<i>Research Professor in Perinatal Physiology:</i>	A. W. LILEY, CMG, BMedSc MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>A.N.U.</i> , DipObst, FRSNZ	1959
<i>Neonatal Research Associate:</i>	R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , MRACP	1967
<i>Honorary Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , MRCOG	

H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRACP
J. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCP, DCH
L. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z.,
MRCP, DCH
J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC

Honorary Lecturer:

PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: P. B. HERDSON, MB ChB BMedSc 1969
N.Z., PhD North Western

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: J. D. SINCLAIR, MD ChB BMedSc 1968
N.Z., FRACP
Senior Lecturer:

SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department:

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department: C. NALDEN, MusB *Durh. & Lond.*, 1948
MusD Lond.
Associate-Professor: T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD 1945
Senior Lecturers: P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB 1958
Camb., FRCO, ARCM
G. R. SEAMAN, MA, DPhil *Oxon.* 1965
E. D. K. MEWS, DMus *Lond.*, 1969
FRCO, FTCL
Teacher of Viola and Violin: WINIFRED STILES 1960
Teacher of Violin: G. A. ADAMS 1968
Teacher of Violoncello: MARIE VANDEWART 1962
Teacher of Pianoforte: JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, 1963
ARCM, LRAM
Teacher of Singing: P. R. TODD 1968

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY,

see Medicine

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine

1969 Calendar

P H I L O S O P H Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. D. BRADLEY, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1964
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., M.A. Cant.	1969
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. B. PFLAUM, MA St.And., BLitt Oxon.	1947
	G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP	1957
	C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.	1959
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., MA MSc	1969
	

P H Y S I C S

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP	1963
<i>Professors:</i>	E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP	1958
	A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1969
<i>Professor of Geophysics:</i>	A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc Cant., PhD DIC Lond.	1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	F. H. SAGAR, MSc N.Z., FInstP (on leave)	1931
	R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP	1963
	J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP, MNZEI	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z.	1958
	R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE (on leave)	1960
	J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.	1963
	A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (on leave)	1966
	R. CARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., AInstP	1961
	F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., AInstP	1968
	A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.	1963
	P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.	1967
	H. F. GLAVISH, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD	1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	H. N. BURGISSER, DrPhil Basle	1968
	
	
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z.	1960

P H Y S I O L O G Y, see Medicine

POLITICAL STUDIES

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, BA DPhil Oxon.	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Brist.</i> B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z. R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc Lond.	1967 1968 1969

PSYCHOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	H. SAMPSON, MA <i>Br.Col.</i> , PhD <i>McG.</i>	1961
<i>Professor</i>	R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Tufts.</i> (on leave)	1962
<i>Associate-Professor, Optometry:</i>	T. P. GROSVENOR, BSc PhD <i>Ohio State</i>	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA <i>Camb.</i>	1962
<i>Senior Lecturer in Behavioural Science:</i>	G. M. VAUGHAN, MA PhD <i>Well.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Well.</i> P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA G. D. deF. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA <i>Melb.</i> W. A. QUIGLEY, BSc <i>Wash.</i> , PhD <i>Arizona State</i>	1964 1965 1966 1968 1968
<i>Lecturer in Optometry:</i>	P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc <i>Melb.</i>	1967
<i>Tutor:</i>	D. M. WEBSTER, MA	
<i>Honorary Lecturers:</i>	G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSE, FRCS, FRACS H. J. ATKINSON, FBOA, SDONZ	
<i>Clinical Associates, part-time:</i>	A. G. BOTT, FBOA, FSMO G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ	

1969 Calendar
RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

<i>Director:</i>	H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb. (on leave)</i>	1950
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1960
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.	1961

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

<i>Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:</i>	A. C. KEYS, MA N.Z., DUParis, Cert. d'études pratiques <i>IdePhon.</i> , Dip.d'études supérieures des langues classiques <i>Paris</i>	1942
<i>Professor of French:</i>	K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DUParis	1953
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DUParis	1960
<i>Supervisor of French Literary Studies:</i>	A. W. H. WEST, MA N.Z., DUParis, Cert. d'études pratiques <i>IdePhon.</i>	1942
<i>Senior Lecturer in French:</i>	W. F. POLLARD, MA <i>Dub.</i>	1957
<i>Lecturers in French:</i>	GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mme), BA N.Z.	1961
	JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dip.d'études supérieures Cert. Phonét., pratiques, <i>Paris</i>	1966
	ANNE C. MURCH, (Mme), BA N.E., MA	1967
	J. C. CORNE, MA	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer in Italian:</i>	G. ANDREONI, PhD <i>Pisa</i>	1968
<i>Lecturer in Italian:</i>	M. D. HANNE, BA <i>Oxon.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers in Spanish:</i>	J. G. HOWLEY, MA <i>Glas.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturer (Language Laboratory):</i>	.....
<i>Tutor in Italian:</i>	MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)	1967

R U S S I A N

<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1962
	H. P. STOFFEL, LicPhil <i>Zür.</i>	1969

S O C I O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. W. G. TIMMS, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	.....
	

S U R G E R Y, see Medicine

T O W N P L A N N I N G

<i>Professor, Head of Department: (until 31 August)</i>	R. T. KENNEDY, CBE, ARIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI	1957
<i>Professor, Head of Department: (from 1 September)</i>	I. E. BOILEAU, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Manc.</i> , TPDip <i>Lond.</i> , MTPI, FAPI	1969
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA ANZIA, AMTPI, MNZPI	1955
	J. R. DART, DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI	1963
	M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc <i>Wales</i>	1965
<i>Lecturer:</i>	D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z.	1968
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA <i>Harv.</i> , DipUrbVal	

U N I V E R S I T Y E X T E N S I O N

<i>Director:</i>	S. R. MORRISON, MA N.Z.	1949
<i>Extension Lecturers:</i>	GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z. (on leave)	1944
	C. A. BELL, MA DipEd N.Z.	1949
	R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM	1950
	L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA BSc DipEd N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1951
	M. te HAU, BA N.Z.	1953
	P. B. BEGROFT, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1962
	NGAPARE K. HOPA, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , BA	1966
	E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.	1966
	VERA M. FAUSETT, (Mrs)	1950
	AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA <i>Well.</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , BA	1968
	

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond.	1960
<i>Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	J. G. PENDERGRAST, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FRES	1954
	JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAg N.Z.	1954
	R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.	1958
	PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1957
	P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z.	1968
	D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z.	1958
	J. P. LEADER, BA Camb., PhD Brist.	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. ANN CHAPMAN, MSc N.Z., PhD Glas.	1966
	R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales	1968
<i>Curator in Entomology:</i>	MAUREEN H. BARCLAY, MSc	1967

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER	LLD 1966
ALGIE, Sir Ronald Macmillan	LLD 1967
BULLEN, Keith Edward	DSc 1963
BUTLAND, Sir Jack Richard	LLD 1967
*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey	LLD 1965
GOODFELLOW, Sir William	LLD 1963
*MACBEATH, Alexander	LittD 1963
McDONALD, Alexander Hugh	LittD 1967
MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox	LLD 1964
SPENCER, Norman Berridge	LLD 1963
TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome	LLD 1965
TURNER, Francis John	DSc 1965

*Deceased.

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z.

DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BRes *Camb.*, FPhysSoc
Lond.

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

LAWRENCE WILLIAM HOLT, MCom N.Z., FRANZ

CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA BArch *Liv.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
DipNZLS, ANZLA

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA

LIBRARY

<i>Librarian:</i>	F. A. SANDALL, BA DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA, FNZLA
<i>Deputy-Librarian:</i>	H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
<i>Head of Acquisitions:</i>	OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
<i>Head Cataloguer:</i>	M. T. HORNSBY, MA Oxon., Camb., & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Circulation:</i>	N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Serials:</i>	ANN M. BURGIN, MA Well., DipNZLS
<i>Head of Reference:</i>	I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA Cant., DipNZLS
<i>Architecture Librarian:</i>	CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
<i>Biological Sciences Librarian:</i>	ELEANOR L. SPENCER, BA, DipNZLS
<i>Engineering Librarian:</i>	M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Fine Arts Librarian:</i>	VALERIE LOCKWOOD, NZLACert.
<i>Law Librarian:</i>	E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, NZLACert
<i>Librarian, School of Medicine:</i>	H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
<i>University Extension Librarian:</i>	D. RHODA VENABLES

ADMINISTRATION

<i>Vice-Chancellor:</i>	K. J. MAIDMENT, MA <i>Oxon.</i>
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>
<i>Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor in respect of Buildings:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FLS (on leave)
<i>Registrar:</i>	J. A. KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Bursar:</i>	KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Vice-Chancellor's Secretary:</i>	LYNDSAY M. THOMSON
<i>Registrar's Secretary:</i>	ALICE E. FOX
<i>Committee Clerk:</i>	PAMELA CONSTANCE
<i>Appointments Clerk:</i>	RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)
<i>Bursar's Secretary:</i>	NOELEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z.
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Academic:</i>	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Assistant Registrars, Academic:</i>	R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) <i>Lond.</i> B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)
<i>Administrative Assistants:</i>	B. R. PATERSON, BA N.Z. D. J. WATSON, BA C. J. PURKIS W. R. HETHERINGTON, BSc <i>Well.</i>

Deputy-Registrar, Finance: V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ARANZ

Accountant: W. B. NICOLL, ARANZ

Assistant Accountant:

Senior Clerk, Accounts: A. MARGARET McCULLAGH

Salary Clerk: NINA CLARKIN, (Mrs)

Deputy-Registrar, Buildings: N. F. BRAMWELL

Assistant Registrar, Properties: A. H. GORRINGE, BCom N.Z.,
ARANZ

Assistant Registrar, Buildings: G. C. CLARK, BA Well.

Senior Administrative Assistant: G. LONG, BA

*Supervisor of Buildings and
Grounds:* E. V. ROSCOE

Maintenance Engineer: E. R. N. HOLEBROOK

Head Custodian: A. E. YATES

Secretary, School of Medicine: P. DICKINSON, BSc N.Z.,
DipPubAdmin Well.

*Administrative Officer,
School of Engineering:* D. J. McINTYRE

<i>Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools:</i>	K. S. TURTILL, ED, MA N.Z.
<i>Deputy Liaison Officer:</i>	M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana
<i>Editor of University Publications:</i>	R. D. McELDOWNEY
<i>Secretary, Appointments Board:</i>	R. S. STACEY, MA BCom N.Z.
<i>Student Counsellors:</i>	LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z. Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z.
<i>Medical Director of the Student Health Service:</i>	W. S. AUBURN, LRCP&SED
<i>Nursing Sister:</i>	MARGARET McLAUHLAN, NZRN, MN
<i>Student Lodgings Officer:</i>	LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON, (Mrs)
<i>Students' Association Administrative Secretary:</i>	V. PREECE, MA N.Z.
<i>Accountant:</i>	I. L. W. PRIME, ARANZ, ACIS
<i>Maclaurin Chaplain to the University:</i>	R. G. McCULLOUGH, (Rev.), MA N.Z., STB Berkeley Div. Schl.
<i>Roman Catholic Chaplain:</i>	L. CLANDILLON, (Rev. Fr.), OP

GENERAL
STATUTES
AND
REGULATIONS

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the *Calendar*, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

‘By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.’

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:
 - (i) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.
 - (ii) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue

damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(iii) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Arts — pink; Science — dark blue; Law — light blue; Music — white; Engineering — violet; Commerce — orange; Architecture — lemon.

(iv) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(v) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees; LittD — pink; DSc — dark blue; LLD — light blue; MusD — white.

(vi) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must —

(a) if he has been previously enrolled at another University or University College in New Zealand disclose that fact and apply to the Registrar for the transfer of his academic record; or

(b) have been granted either by accrediting or examination the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance examination; or

(c) have been granted admission ad eundem statum by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or

(d) have been granted admission under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or

(e) have been granted admission under the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

2. (a) No person shall be eligible to matriculate while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school.

(b) No person shall be eligible to matriculate unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation or has obtained the permission of the Senate to matriculate before attaining that age.

3. The Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained the age of sixteen years to matriculate.

4. *Matriculation Declaration:* Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

5. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 30 November or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees or diplomas or professional qualifications or a certificate of proficiency.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course of a degree, or diploma, or professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency.
2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject or units of the course for which provisional admission was granted.
3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate
 - (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has been credited with a pass in the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or
 - (b) in any other case has been credited with a pass in not fewer than three units of his course.
4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

- (ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants, and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.
- (iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Executant Diploma in Music if he has:

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and
- (c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has:

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and
- (c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering,
- or (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUILDING
AND CON-
STRUCTION
MANAGE-
MENT**

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering;
- or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying;
- or (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUSINESS
AND
INDUSTRIAL
ADMINIS-
TRATION**

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline;
- or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the

New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit;

or (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

10. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

PROCEDURE

11. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and

(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

(a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (i) A student from an overseas University shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form;

(b) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University;

(c) submit a declaration of identity;

(d) pay the prescribed fee;

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(ii) A student from another University within New Zealand shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(b) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(c) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(d) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another University district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another University, and may with like approval, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations. Provided that this concession will not be granted within New Zealand if a student has not been credited with a subject at Stage III.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application, with fee of \$5.50, to the Secretary of the Universities Entrance Board, Box 8035, Wellington.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. These regulations shall apply
- (a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations

and (b) in respect of

- (i) every unit, or subject, or part of a unit or subject, and (ii) every part of a course where that part is required to be passed as a whole,

prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a unit, subject, or part of a course by

(a) attending classes to the satisfaction of the Senate

and (b) performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require

in that unit, subject, or part of a course.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the

Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 31 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

THE FACULTY OF FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF
ENROLMENTS) STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement* — (1) This Statute may be cited as the Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965. (2) This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1966.

2. *Limitation of Enrolments* — Until such time as accommodation for additional students is made available to the Faculty of Fine Arts by the Council, an insufficiency of accommodation shall be deemed to exist in that Faculty, and the maximum number of students which may be enrolled in that Faculty in any year shall be one hundred and twenty-five provided that the Council, having regard to the distribution of students between the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Professional years of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and in the First, Second, and Third Professional years of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts and in the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, may, in any year, increase that number to such number, not exceeding one hundred and thirty-five, as it thinks fit.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

2. *General Course Provisions*

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate of Proficiency shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

- (ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
- (iii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
- (iv) where options are prescribed for a course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

3. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

- (i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
- (ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.

(c) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 November.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

- (i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
- (ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Admission Ad Eundem, or Provisional Admission or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application will be considered

- (i) if made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the beginning of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$5;
- (ii) if made after the beginning of the first term on payment of a late fee of \$15 and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor;

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree

or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

4. *Penalties for Late Enrolment*

Fines

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

- (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures
- or (ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March
- or (iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and any practical subject or unit in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts) later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term.

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon pay-

ment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him:

- (i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and
- (ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 November provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(c) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(d) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

5. *Payment of Fees*

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply:

(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar.

(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;

(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;

(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

6. *Alterations to Courses*

If a student wishes to vary in any way his course as approved at enrolment he must complete and sign an 'Alteration to Course' form at the Registry.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department.

7. *Additions, Substitutions, or Withdrawals*

(a) A student who has completed enrolment may apply to the Senate subject to the conditions in paragraph (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and paragraph (d) of this Regulation, to vary his course by adding or substituting or withdrawing from any subject or unit.

(b) All applications to add or substitute a subject or unit shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and shall be lodged at the Registry:

- (i) not later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term of each year, in the

case of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and of Fine Arts)

- (ii) not later than 31 March in each year, in the case of every other subject or unit

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

- (c) (i) All applications to withdraw from a subject or unit other than an application to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.
- (ii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 December in each year.

(d) *Fees*

(i) *Payment of Additional Fees*

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) *Refund of Fees*

(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a subject or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to substitute a subject or unit for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

- (c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

8. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

9. *Exclusion from Lectures*

(1) *Unsatisfactory Term Work:*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

(2) *Failure in a unit after two attempts:*

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional unit or subject, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) *Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:*

(a) The following students, including students transferring from another University, shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

- (i) *Faculty of Architecture*: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who over the last two years of his academic studies —
 - (a) in a course arranged in units has failed to be credited with a pass in two units or the equivalent of two units, or
 - (b) in a course arranged in Professional Years has failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year;
- (ii) *Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, and Music*: Any student, wishing to enrol in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, or Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has failed in any course to be credited with a pass in two units or the equivalent of two units;
- (iii) *Faculty of Engineering*: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Engineering, who over the last two years of his academic studies —
 - (a) in a course arranged in units has failed to be credited with a pass in two units or the equivalent of two units, or
 - (b) in a course arranged in Professional Years has failed to be credited with a pass in units which contain a minimum of six papers;
- (iv) *Faculty of Fine Arts*: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Fine Arts, who —
 - (a) in a course arranged in Professional Years, has failed any year as a whole, or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year, or
 - (b) in a course or part of a course not arranged in Professional Years, has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to be credited with units equivalent to those of one Professional Year;
- (v) *Faculty of Law*: Any student, wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Law, who over the last two years of his academic studies has in any course failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(vi) *Faculty of Science*: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Science, who —

(a) in any course other than the course in Human Biology, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in two units or the equivalent of two units, or

(b) in the course in Human Biology has failed Part I, Part II, or Part III as a whole, or, over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;

(vii) *Excluded from Another University*: Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol*:

Application for such permission shall be made not later than 31 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of \$5 an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment*:

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) *Right of Appeal*:

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

(i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 6 of

these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

- (ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

10. *Cross-credited and Exempted Units*

(a) *Cross-credits:*

Except where special provision is made in the regulations governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course, provided the necessary terms have been kept. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III unit (or subject) shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Engineering Intermediate examination or of the Architectural Intermediate examination (other than a conceded pass granted for the purposes of such Intermediate Examinations) shall be transferable pursuant to this Regulation. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may present another unit (or subject) approved by the Senate in place of it.

(b) *Exempted Units:*

- (i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed or been credited with a pass in a unit or subject not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a subject or unit so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed subject or unit; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.
- (ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject or unit shall pay the pre-

scribed fee under the Fees Regulations for that subject or unit.

(c) *Abandoned Units:*

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate units with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the units first credited to it he shall pay cross-credit fees in accordance with section (a) hereof.

11. *Additional Lectures*

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

12. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

Provided that the candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Geography; Geology; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Radio Physics; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Music; Master of Science; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Architecture; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching; Executant Diploma in Music; Executant Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Town Planning.

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science — General Course, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the

University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(e) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate:

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(f) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(g) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(h) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories) Fiji, Tonga or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at Massey University:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auck-

land and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

- (a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
- (b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an exempted student of the University of Auckland shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) make a declaration stating
 - (i) the grounds on which the application is based
 - (ii) that he is not on the books of any other University
 - (iii) his current residential and business addresses
 - (iv) whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year the expected new residential address together with the approximate date of the change;
- (c) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at another university;
- (d) pay the prescribed fees.

2. Application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made not later than 1 March in the year of the examination provided that applications for enrolment may be accepted after 1 March upon the payment of a penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances

as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

Exceptional circumstances which may be taken into consideration in the case of students living within those areas include the following:

- (a) Physical infirmity.
- (b) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures in either the subject in which he wishes to enrol or in another subject offered to him by the Senate as an alternative deemed by it to be suitable to his course. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.
- (c) Other special circumstances — e.g. students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

2. Tuition

Although students may be accepted as external students the University cannot undertake to provide any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise.

3. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Eligibility to Sit Examinations*

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a unit a candidate must:

- (a) have been enrolled as an internal student and have been granted terms, or
- (b) have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or
- (c) have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. *Time of Examinations*

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. *Place of Examinations*

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. *Conduct of Examinations*

(i) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(ii) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(iii) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(iv) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(v) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than forty-five minutes after the beginning of the examination nor

leave the examination until one hour has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(vi) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(vii) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(viii) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(ix) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(x) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(xi) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(xii) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (x) and (xi) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. *Marking of Scripts* (Extract from Regulation): In determining a candidate's result the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year and shall give due weight to reports on practical work wherever these are required.

6. *Masters Work at Standard of Honours*

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. *Recount of Marks*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any unit which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Executant Diploma in Music, or the Executant Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

8. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examina-

tions (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours therein,

provided that in either case (i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

9. *Compassionate Pass*

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination or considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to
- (i) any final written examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification.
 - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 - (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations

for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

11. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply:—

I. Diplomas, Bachelors and Masters:

(a) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(b) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Architecture or Master of Arts or Master of Engineering two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(c) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(d) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(e) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University

Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

II. Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

(a) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar.

(b) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

12. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

	\$
Ad Eundem Status Admission:	
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	10
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course	
Admission	5
Credits, Cross Credits, Exempted Units per unit	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Extramural Enrolment	per unit 5
PhD Registration	10
Provisional Admission	10
Special Admission:	
With University Degree	Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	10
Cross-credit or Exempted units	per unit 5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Recount of Marks	per unit 10
Students' Association (this fee must be paid by all students attending lectures or laboratories)	per annum 16
Special Examination Centre	per unit 5
Terms Carried Forward	per unit 5

EXAMINATION FEES

Doctorates (excepting PhD)	50
PhD	40

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

(A) Internal students

* (a) Faculty of Fine Arts — Second, Third, and Fourth Professional, and Honours years	
After Monday of Enrolment week	20
* (b) Faculty of Science — all courses	
After Tuesday of Enrolment week	20
* (c) Other Faculties	
(i) if course includes units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology	
After Tuesday of Enrolment week	20
(ii) if course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics	
After Wednesday of Enrolment week	20
(iii) all other units (excepting course for DipObst)	
After Friday of Enrolment week	20
*In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4

	\$
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 November	
..... per week or part of a week	4
(B) External students	
After 1 March	4

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses	
(a) Laboratory units including Studio for Architecture and practical units in Engineering and Fine Arts After second Friday after commencement of lectures	
..... per week or part of a week	4
(b) All other subjects or units	
After 31 March	4
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(iii) Failure in Units — Permission to Re-enrol	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period ...	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(v) Terms Carried Forward	
After 31 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

NOTES: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March each year.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of BArch and Diploma in Architecture

Intermediate:— Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years 200

Separate subjects

Architectural Civics	30
Building Economics	20
Building Law	30
Building Materials I or II, each	40
Building Services, I, II, or III, each	40

	\$
Building Techniques	20
History of Architecture I or II, each	20
Professional Practice and Building Organisation	30
Structures I, II, III, or IV, each	40
Studio I, II, III, or IV, each	110
Theory of Architectural Design I or II, each	20
<i>MArch</i>	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
† <i>PhD</i>	First year 70
.....	Second year 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
 <i>Diploma in Town Planning</i>	
Town Planning Theory	25
Town Planning Techniques	35
Geography as related to Town Planning	25
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning	25
Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning	25
Statutory Planning and Administration	25
Drawing Office and Field Work	25
Dissertation	15
Thesis	20
*Each subsequent year for Dissertation or Thesis	5
*Students enrolled for Thesis, in or before 1967, will be exempt this fee provided the Thesis or Dissertation is presented on or before the end of the 1968 academic year (i.e. 28 Feb. 1969).	
 <i>Diploma in Urban Valuation</i>	
Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties	5
All other units, each	30
 <i>Diploma in Building and Construction Management</i>	
Building Management	40
Case Studies	10
All other units, each	30
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
 ARTS, Faculty of	
Preliminary courses	
Preparatory Harmony	10
All other courses, each	*20
 <i>BA</i>	
Biology, Education II & III, Geography, Psychology units, each	50
All other Arts units, each	40
All Science units, each	60
 <i>MA</i>	
Single Honours	First year 70
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
Combined Honours in two Languages	First year 90
.....	Each Subsequent year 10

	\$
†PhD	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching</i>	
All units (including thesis), each	25
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
COMMERCE, Faculty of	
<i>BCom</i>	
Psychology I	50
All other units, each	40
<i>MCom</i>	
First year	70
Each Subsequent year	10
†PhD	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Professional Accountancy</i>	
Auditing	20
Commercial Law I or II, each	40
Economics	40
Accounting I or II, each	40
Cost and Management Accounting	20
Advanced Financial Accounting	20
Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts	20
<i>Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration</i>	
Case Studies I or II, each	10
All other units, and Dissertation, each	20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
EDUCATION, Faculty of	
<i>Diploma in Education</i>	
All units, each	20
Original Investigation	
First year	20
Each Subsequent year	5
<i>Diploma in Educational Psychology</i>	
First year	140
Second year	70
Each Subsequent year	10
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

ENGINEERING, Faculty of**BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)**

Intermediate:— Science units as prescribed for BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years 200

Separate units with a maximum fee of \$250.

Advanced Chemistry A	50
Advanced Chemistry B	40
Advanced Engineering Geology	40
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	40
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	40
Advanced Soil Mechanics	40
Advanced Structures	40
Advanced Surveying	40
Aeronautical Engineering	40
Chemical and Materials Technology	60
Chemical Engineering I	50
Chemical Engineering II	70
Civil Engineering	40
Communications	40
Construction Management	40
Continuum Mechanics I & II, each	90
Control Engineering	40
Control Systems	40
Drawing and Design II (G)	30
Drawing and Design I, II, or III, each	40
Electrical Design	110
Electrical Engineering I	40
Electrical Engineering II	60
Electrical Engineering II (General)	40
Electrical Engineering II (Science)	40
Electrical Engineering III	80
Electrical Supply	40
Electromagnetic Fields	40
Engineering Geology	30
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	40
Engineering Mathematics II or III, each	40
Engineering Mathematics IV	40
Engineering Mathematics IV (Science)	80
Fluid Mechanics (M)	40
Fluid Mechanics I or II, each	40
Heat Engineering	40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	40
Industrial Administration	40
Industrial Engineering	40
Materials I, II, or III, each	40
Materials and Processes	40
Mechanics I	50
Mechanics II	90

	\$
Mechanics II (General)	40
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I or II, each	30
Mechanics of Machines	40
Nuclear Engineering	40
Process Control	40
Production Technology	40
Project work	per paper
Public Health Engineering	30
Semiconductors	40
Soil Mechanics	40
Solid Mechanics	40
Special Topic, each	40
Structures I or II, each	40
Surveying	40
Systems Analysis	30
Thermodynamics I or II, each	40
Transport Engineering	40
Vibrations	40
<i>ME</i>	First year
.....	90
.....	Each Subsequent year
.....	10
† <i>PhD</i>	First year
.....	70
.....	Second year
.....	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
FINE ARTS, Faculty of	
<i>BFA</i>	
Arts units as prescribed for BA	
Art History I, II, or III, each	40
Painting I or II, each	40
Design I or II, each	40
Sculpture I or II, each	40
Painting III or IV, each	60
Design III or IV, each	60
Sculpture III or IV, each	60
Professional Practice	20
<i>MFA</i>	First year
.....	90
.....	Each Subsequent year
.....	10
<i>Diploma in Fine Arts</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	140
Separate subjects (i.e. Part-time, or subjects outstanding after Third Composite fee)	
Professional Practice	20
All other units, each	30
<i>Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours</i>	
First year	140
Each Subsequent year	10
<i>Courses for Non-Diploma Students</i>	
Art History I, II, III, or IV, each	30
One half day or evening studio	20

	\$
LAW, Faculty of	
<i>LLB and LLB(Hons)</i>	
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
The Legal System	40
All other units, each	30
Dissertation	30
..... First year	30
..... Each Subsequent year	5
<i>LLM and MJur</i>	
..... First year	70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
† <i>PhD</i>	
First year	70
Second year	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	35
<i>Diploma in Criminology</i>	
Psychology IA or IB	50
Legal System and Arts units (one paper), each	20
All other units, each	30
Dissertation	30
..... First year	30
..... Each Subsequent year	5
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
MEDICINE, School of	
<i>BSc (Course in Human Biology)</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	250
Separate units	
Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology	120
Visceral Organ Systems	120
Behavioural Science II	40
Neurolocomotor System	80
Homeostasis	40
Human Reproduction and Development	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	80
<i>Diploma in Obstetrics</i>	36
MUSIC, Faculty of	
<i>BMus and BMus(Exec)</i>	
Preparatory Aural, Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each	10
Music I, II, or III, each	40
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each	90
Other units in Music, each	20
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
<i>MMus</i>	70
..... First year	70
..... Each Subsequent year	10
† <i>PhD</i>	
..... First year	70
..... Second year	70

In other subjects	First year	\$	90
.....	Each Subsequent year		10
† <i>PhD</i>			
First year			70
Second year			70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months			35
Foreign Language Reading Examination	with lectures		20
.....	without lectures		5
Science German or Science Russian, each			20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit			
Full year			20
Part year			10

† Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Disciplinary Regulations

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means The University of Auckland Students' Association Incorporated

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council

'University property' includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (i) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:

'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'
- (ii) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his

enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

- (iii) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner

- (a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or
- (b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or
- (c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or
- (d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:

- (a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.
- (b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
- (c) No student shall smoke in the library except with permission of the Librarian nor in any class except with the permission of the person in charge of it.
- (d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.

- (e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.
 - (f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.
 - (g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.
7. (i) The Senate shall have power:
- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding \$40
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
 - (iii) expulsion from the University
 - (iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.
 - (b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute
 - (c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(ii) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.

9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding \$20 on any student who:

- (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
- (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulation; or
- (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:

- (a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge *Provided However* that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given
- (b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding \$20,
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
 - (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost

damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$10 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

13. (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.
- (ii) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.
- (iii) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students' Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

15. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.
- (b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

16. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 15(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was launched in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 300,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the new Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, and Medicine and in Biological Sciences, and departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

A fuller description of the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide*, available to new students at the beginning of the year, or on request from the Lending Desk.

Hours of Opening

	Weekdays	Saturdays
1st Term	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
May Vacation	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
2nd Term	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m. (until Mid-Term Break) 9 a.m.—5 p.m. (after Mid-Term Break)
Mid-Term Break and August Vacation	9 a.m.—9 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
3rd Term (incl. Labour Day and until end of internal examinations)	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library is open on Sundays during the 3rd Term (9 a.m. — 5 p.m.) for study purposes but no lending services are available.

The Library is closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Monday, Easter Tuesday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

Telephone: 74-740. After 5 p.m.: 78-191.

Borrowing

All members of the University may use the Library. Teaching Staff and members of the University Council, enrolled students, and graduates may borrow from it. This privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Books may be borrowed whenever the Library is open, but no books will be issued within 15 minutes of closing time.

Borrowers should write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address should be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant will stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

Books on the open shelves which have book cards and date slips may be borrowed, usually, until the next end of term, but in some cases for three, seven or fourteen days only. Borrowers should always check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. Books located in storage can be made available at 24 hours' notice.

Departmental books must normally be borrowed direct from the departmental library and students not enrolled in that department must obtain a special form from the General Library. At certain times, e.g. during vacation when the departmental libraries are closed, such books may be borrowed through the General Library. All other materials must be used in the Library except that Honours Students have certain privileges and may borrow open-shelf books without date slips or 'not to be borrowed' slips for one week; bound volumes of periodicals for

two weeks; books on Inter-loan from other Libraries; theses for fourteen days.

Recalls and Fines. All books are subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incurs a fine of 25c. If a second or third notice is necessary, fines are increased accordingly. If all three notices are ignored, a disciplinary fine of up to \$10 may be imposed.

Reserved books are issued for 3-day or 7-day periods, depending on the number of people waiting. If these books are kept beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip, a fine is automatically incurred, the limited-period stamp being considered the first recall notice.

Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the slip, may be charged at the rate of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and a fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Library fines amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines, must be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry where receipts will be given. Fines of less than \$1 must be paid at the Lending Desk at the Library. Unless fines are paid promptly, any of the following penalties may be imposed:

- refusal of terms,
- withholding of examination scripts,
- withdrawal of Library privileges,
- refusal of re-enrolment next session,
- disqualification from graduation.

Renewals. Borrowers who wish to renew a book for a further period, may apply by telephone or letter (giving author, title, and call-number on the spine of the book) or in person. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the Librarian's discretion. At the end of a term, all outstanding books must be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or telephone at this time.

Reservations. Borrowers may reserve one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. When the reserved book is available, this card will be placed in a rack outside the main door of the Library. Borrowers should present this card at the Lending Desk where the reserved book will be held for them for three days. For postal reservations please enquire at the desk.

Desk Copies. Some books, because of heavy demand, are kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies are available for one hour at a time, on surrender of the reader's identity card, and may not be removed from the Library. Failure to abide by this rule will incur a heavy penalty.

Interlibrary Loan. Teaching Staff and advanced students may borrow books from other libraries through the Interloan Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Photo and micro copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries, may also be ordered through the Interloan Assistant.

Xerox Copying. A Xerox Copier is available for private use between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. (weekdays only) at a cost of 8c per sheet.

Special Collections

Paterson Collection. This collection of Greek and Latin classical works and books on religious history was bequeathed to the Library on condition that the books should not appear on the open shelves. Most of the books in the collection may be borrowed by making a request to a member of the Library staff.

Gramophone Records. A collection of records, mostly of classical music, but including some poetry and drama, is kept behind the Lending Desk. These are available to students, graduates, and staff members who pay an annual subscription. Current subscription rates are:—students \$4, reduced to \$3 for enrolled music students; staff and graduate borrowers \$5. Application to borrow should be made at the Lending Desk. The records are listed in the two final drawers of the Catalogue.

Discipline

Bags, satchels, or briefcases must be left in the bag storage area provided outside the Library.

Removal of a book without having it properly issued will be punished by a disciplinary fine. In all cases of a disciplinary fine, the offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Under no circumstances must books be passed on to other students without being re-registered in the person's name. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the student in whose name the book is issued.

Change of address should be notified immediately and any books on loan must be renewed and the new address put on the book card.

If a book is **lost** this should be reported immediately. Students who lose books are liable for the cost of replacement.

Books must not be marked in any way. If books are damaged, offenders will be charged with the cost of replacement or repair.

Library staff have the power to refuse to issue **excessive numbers of books** to one person.

Borrowers who take a book from the shelves, should not replace it after use, but leave it on a table for the Library staff to shelve.

Readers should not leave books and papers at tables when they go out of the Library for more than 15 minutes. Any reader unable to find a vacant place elsewhere is entitled to sit at any table where books and papers have been left by other readers absent for a time from the Library.

Quiet is necessary in the Library at all times. Talkers will be excluded.

Smoking is not allowed in the Library.

The Library Committee has authority to **suspend library facilities** in the case of any authorised borrower who persistently fails to comply with the rules of the Library.

COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 44.

(b) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A, provided that in very special circumstances approved candidates may be allowed to include eight such units:

(i) Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish;

(ii) Ancient History, Anthropology, Art History, Asian Geography, Asian History, Biblical History and Literature, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, History of New Zealand, The Legal System, Political Studies;

(iii) Biology, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Psychology.

(c) Every course of study shall include at least one unit of a language other than English provided that the Senate may exempt from this requirement a candidate

(i) who has attained a mark of over 50% in a foreign language in the Entrance Scholarships Examination or the University Bursaries Examination or has attained a sufficient standard in any other foreign language examination approved by the Senate, or

(ii) in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may think fit.

Note: Where a candidate is required to include in his course of study a language unit other than English, or compulsory language units prerequisite to the subject which he proposes to advance for a Masters Degree, the candidate is strongly recommended to complete any such requirement in the first two years of his course of study. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English is normally permitted to substitute English for the unit of language required by Regulation 3 (c).

4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Special Units exist. Except as otherwise provided in these regulations and in the Terms Regulations, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists, and Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists. Special Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.

6. (a) No course of study for the degree shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS**

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Biology

9. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

**Chemistry
Mathematics
Physics**

10. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

**Chinese
Indonesian
Japanese**

11. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II of that subject without having passed in Stage I. If the candidate passes Stage II he shall be credited with Stage II but shall not be credited with Stage I as a unit for any

University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing Stage II attained the standard of a pass in Stage I the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Stage I.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese
Indonesian
Japanese.

**Economic
History**

12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

13. For the purposes of regulation 6a Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a pre-requisite for Economic History II.

14. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

15. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

Economics

16. No candidate shall be enrolled in Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I or II.

Education II

17. No candidate may offer paper (c) 14.22 for Education II if he has been credited with, or has enrolled in, the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance for the Diploma in Education. As an alternative he shall present, subject to the approval of Senate, one of the papers 15.11 — 15.15 which has not been presented for the Diploma in Education.

English 18. (a) No candidate shall offer the unit English Special (Advanced) unless he has already been credited with a pass in English I.

(b) No candidate shall offer the option Old English in English III, paper (a) 18.30, if he has been previously credited with a pass in English Special (Advanced) or is concurrently enrolled for that unit.

(c) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in English I, II, or III unless he has secured at least 37% of the available marks in each part of papers 18.10, 18.20, or 18.30 as the case may be.

French 19. No candidate may be enrolled in French II unless he has been credited with a pass in French IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to French II after having taken French IA.

20. No candidate shall offer the unit French III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Romance Languages. (At least a Grade B pass in French II or French III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

Geography III (Special) 21. Students may not offer Geography III (Special) as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography.

German 22. No candidate shall offer German III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature. (A Grade A or B pass in German II or German III will normally be a prerequisite.)

History, Asian History, History of N.Z. 23. (a) A candidate who has obtained a credit pass or better in the Entrance Scholarships Examination or an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, and who has attained in the examination a mark of over 50% in the subject History, may with the leave of the Senate enrol for either Asian History I or History of New Zealand, in lieu of History I, so that

if he passes in the alternative chosen he may enrol for History II:

provided that, if he passes History II, the alternative chosen and History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) In the case of a candidate who

(i) has passed Asian History I in lieu of History I, and

(ii) passes both History II and Asian History II.—

History II and Asian History II shall count as units of separate subjects for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(c) A candidate who has passed History I may enrol for Asian History II:

provided that if he passes Asian History II without passing History II, History I and Asian History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(d) A candidate who

(i) (having passed History I or Asian History I) has passed Asian History II but not History II, or

(ii) has passed History of New Zealand (in lieu of History I) and History II —

may enrol for History III and if he passes that unit shall be deemed to have passed History in its several stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts:

provided that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

24. No candidate may offer the papers 24.23, 24.24, 24.25 for History III if this option has been credited for History II.

25. No candidate who has been credited with a pass in History I under the regulations in force in 1962 may be credited with the History of New Zealand for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

26. Students may not offer History III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of History. (At least a Grade B pass in History II or History III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

Italian

27. No candidate shall offer the unit Italian III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Romance Languages. (At least a Grade B pass in Italian II or Italian III will normally be a pre-requisite.)

Law

28. No candidate shall offer the subject The Legal System for this degree without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

29. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3 (a) and (b), 5, and 6 (a), a candidate for this Degree

(i) who has been credited for this Degree with not less than six units, one being a stage III unit and two others being of a higher stage than stage I, and at least one being a language unit as prescribed in Regulation 3 (c), and

(ii) who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) with any of the subjects to which this Regulation applies,

shall be entitled to be credited with not more than three of those subjects as a unit or units for this Degree as well as for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

(b) This Regulation shall apply to the following subjects

The Legal System	International Law
Comparative Law	Jurisprudence
Constitutional Law	Legal History
Criminology	

(c) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 10 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations therefor published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

**Maori
Studies III**

30. No candidate shall be enrolled in Maori Studies III unless he has been credited with a pass in Anthropology I.

**Mathematics
and Applied
Mathematics**

31. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

32. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.

(b) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I as units for any University degree or diploma.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the examination.

(d) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.

33. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 35, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) Except as provided in Regulation 10, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.

34. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

(c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

(d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

35. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with

Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

Music

36. (a) Candidates who propose to take only Music I may take either option (i) Style Analysis, or option (ii) Harmony, or both, in paper (b). Candidates who propose to advance to Music II must take option (ii) Harmony. Notwithstanding the requirements for candidates who propose to advance to Music II, the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Music II after having been credited with a pass in option (i) only in paper (b) but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take option (ii) lectures and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Special) or in Music III (Special) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) Students may not offer Music II (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) Students may not offer Music III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Special) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) i. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Style Analysis 28.11 option (i), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), but may not proceed to Music II.

ii. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Harmony 28.11 option (ii), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and may proceed to Music II.

Philosophy

37. No candidate may be credited with the same papers from 29.21 to 29.25 for both Philosophy II and Philosophy III.

Psychology

38. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

39. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.

PRACTICAL WORK

40. In each of the subjects Biology, and Geography every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

ORAL WORK

41. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, and Maori Studies a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

ALTERATIONS TO COURSES

42. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

CHANGE IN REGULATIONS

43. (a) Candidates whose courses of study have been approved before the introduction of a Special Unit in any subject may take advantage of the new provisions in the subject concerned under such conditions as the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department may direct, provided that the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) are observed.

(b) Students working under the regulations governing the course for the BA Degree in force in 1962 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1965. After 1965 the course of every such student shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to every such student.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

44. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(in alphabetical order)

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units and Prescription Numbers</i>	
Ancient History	ANCIENT HISTORY	12.10, 12.11
Anthropology	ANTHROPOLOGY I	3.10, 3.11
	ANTHROPOLOGY II	3.20, 3.21, 3.22
	ANTHROPOLOGY III	3.30, 3.31, 3.32
Art History	†ART HISTORY I	19.15, 19.16
	ART HISTORY II	19.25, 19.26, 19.27
	ART HISTORY III	19.35, 19.36, 19.37
Asian Geography	†ASIAN GEOGRAPHY	20.13, 20.14
Asian History	†ASIAN HISTORY I	24.13, 24.14
	ASIAN HISTORY II	24.26, 24.27, 24.28
Biblical History and Literature	BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I	11.10, 11.11
	BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II	11.20, 11.21, 11.22

Biology	BIOLOGY	39.10, 39.11
Chinese	CHINESE I	48.10, 48.11
	CHINESE II	48.20, 48.21, 48.22
	CHINESE III	48.30, 48.31, 48.32
Economic History	ECONOMIC HISTORY II	13.24, 13.25, 13.26
	ECONOMIC HISTORY III	13.35, 13.36, 13.37
Economics	ECONOMICS I	13.10, 13.11
	ECONOMICS II	13.20, 13.21, 13.22
	ECONOMICS III	three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33, 13.34
Education	EDUCATION I	14.10, 14.11
	EDUCATION II	14.20, 14.21, 14.22
	EDUCATION III	14.30, 14.31 and one of 14.32, 14.33, 14.34
English	ENGLISH I	18.10, 18.11
	ENGLISH II	18.20, 18.21, 18.22
	ENGLISH III	18.30, 18.31, 18.32
	ENGLISH SPECIAL (ADVANCED)	18.25, 18.26, 18.27
French	FRENCH IA	34.10, 34.11, 34.12
	FRENCH IB	34.13, 34.14, 34.15
	FRENCH II	34.20, 34.21, 34.22, 34.23
	FRENCH III	34.30, 34.31, 34.32, 34.33
	FRENCH III (SPECIAL)	three of 34.35, 34.36, 34.37, 34.38
Geography	GEOGRAPHY I	20.10, 20.11
	GEOGRAPHY II	20.20, 20.21
	GEOGRAPHY III	20.30 and one of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35
	GEOGRAPHY III (SPECIAL)	20.36, 20.37
German	GERMAN I	22.10, 22.11, 22.12
	GERMAN II	22.20, 22.21, 22.22, 22.23
	GERMAN III	22.30, 22.31, 22.32, 22.33
	GERMAN III (SPECIAL)	three of 22.35, 22.36, 22.37, 22.38

Greek	GREEK I	10.10, 10.11
	GREEK II	10.20, 10.21, 10.22
	GREEK III	10.30, 10.31, 10.32
Hebrew	HEBREW I	23.10, 23.11
	*HEBREW II	23.20, 23.21
History	HISTORY I	24.10, 24.11
	HISTORY II	24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24, 24.25
	HISTORY III	24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31, 24.32
	HISTORY III (SPECIAL)	24.36, 24.37, 24.38
History of New Zealand	HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND	24.16, 24.17
Indonesian	INDONESIAN I	80.10, 80.11
	INDONESIAN II	80.20, 80.21, 80.22
Italian	ITALIAN I	35.10, 35.11, 35.12
	ITALIAN II	35.20, 35.21, 35.22, 35.23
	ITALIAN III	35.30, 35.31, 35.32, 35.33
	ITALIAN III (SPECIAL)	three of 35.34, 35.35, 35.36, 35.37, 35.38, 35.39, 35.391
Japanese	JAPANESE I	81.10, 81.11
	JAPANESE II	81.20, 81.21, 81.22
Latin	LATIN I	9.10, 9.11
	LATIN II	9.20, 9.21, 9.22
	LATIN III	9.30, 9.31, 9.32
The Legal System	THE LEGAL SYSTEM	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
Maori Studies	MAORI STUDIES I	4.10, 4.11
	MAORI STUDIES II	4.20, 4.21, 4.22
	MAORI STUDIES III	4.30, 4.31, 4.32
Mathematics	MATHEMATICS IA	either 26.140 or 26.141 and either 26.120 or 26.210
	MATHEMATICS IB	26.140, 26.171

PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.240 and either
26.210 or 26.220

PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.340 and either
26.320 or 26.321, and either 26.330 or 26.331

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A three from
the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics
III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's
Mathematics

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from
the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics
III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's
Mathematics

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS three from the
papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III,
Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathe-
matics A

Music

MUSIC I 28.10, 28.11
MUSIC II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
MUSIC II (SPECIAL) 41.10, 41.14, 41.15
MUSIC III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32
MUSIC III (SPECIAL) 41.24, 41.25, and either
41.12 or 41.23

Philosophy

PHILOSOPHY I 29.10, 29.11
PHILOSOPHY II 29.20, and two of 29.21 to
29.25
PHILOSOPHY III 29.30, and two of 29.21 to
29.25
PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL) 29.35, 29.36,
29.37

**Political
Studies**

POLITICAL STUDIES I 30.10, 30.11
POLITICAL STUDIES II 30.20, 30.21, 30.22
POLITICAL STUDIES III 30.30, 30.31, 30.32
ASIAN POLITICS I 30.13, 30.14

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY IA 32.10, 32.11
PSYCHOLOGY IB 32.12, 32.13
PSYCHOLOGY II 32.20, 32.21

	PSYCHOLOGY III	32.30, 32.31, 32.32
	PSYCHOLOGY III (SPECIAL)	32.35, 32.36, 32.37
Russian	RUSSIAN I	43.10, 43.11, 43.12
	RUSSIAN II	43.20, 43.21, 43.22, 43.23
	*RUSSIAN III	43.30, 43.31, 43.32
Scandinavian Studies	SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES	46.10, 46.11, 46.12
Spanish	SPANISH I	45.10, 45.11, 45.12
	SPANISH II	45.20, 45.21, 45.22, 45.23
	SPANISH III	45.30, 45.31, 45.32, 45.33

GROUP B

Units

Subjects

Applied Mathematics

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I
 APPLIED MATHEMATICS III
 STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II
 *STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

Botany

BOTANY I
 BOTANY II
 BOTANY IIIA

Chemistry

CHEMISTRY I
 CHEMISTRY II
 CHEMISTRY IIIA

Geology

GEOLOGY I
 GEOLOGY II
 GEOLOGY IIIA

Physics

PHYSICS IA and IB
 PHYSICS II
 PHYSICS IIIA

Zoology

ZOOLOGY I
 ZOOLOGY II
 ZOOLOGY IIIA

as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

*Starred units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —
 - (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
 - (b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement; and
 - (c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,
 - (d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 10 to 21 below),
 - (e) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for MA and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject 15, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 17, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 23.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

THESES

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candi-

date, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. (a) A candidate in subject 12, History, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present a thesis in lieu of papers 24.40 and 24.41.

(b) A candidate presenting papers 24.40 and 24.41 shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 12, History, or in the year following.

HONOURS

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for

Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

9. A candidate shall not present for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

PRE-REQUISITES

10. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1(b) to present himself for examination in subject 1, Anthropology.

11. Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject 7, English, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language other than English, and also with English Special (Advanced) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 16, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 11, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage

II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

14. (a) A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French for subjects 8 or 15, Italian for subjects 14 or 15, or Spanish for subjects 22 or 15, unless he has previously been credited with three or, in exceptional circumstances and with the special approval of the Senate, two units in a language or languages as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than the language to be presented for this Degree, at least one of such units being at Stage II.

(b) (i) No candidate shall offer for the subjects 8, French, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for French III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 34.43	and Paper 34.35 correspond
Paper 34.44	and Paper 34.36 correspond
Paper 34.48	and Paper 34.37 correspond
Paper 34.49	and Paper 34.38 correspond.

(ii) No candidate shall offer for the subject 14, Italian, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for Italian III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 35.43	and Paper 35.34 correspond
Paper 35.45	and Paper 35.35 correspond
Paper 35.46	and Paper 35.36 correspond
Paper 35.47	and Paper 35.37 correspond
Paper 35.53	and Paper 35.38 correspond
Paper 35.54	and Paper 35.391 correspond
Paper 35.55	and Paper 35.39 correspond;

Provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to Paper 35.54 or Paper 35.55 where for that paper the two poets or authors chosen are different from those chosen for Paper 35.391 or Paper 35.39 as the case may be.

15. (a) A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 10, German, unless he has previously been credited with three or, in exceptional circumstances and with the special approval of the Senate, two units in a language or languages as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than German, at least one of such units being at Stage II.

(b) No candidate shall offer for the subjects 10, German, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for German III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 22.41	and Paper 22.35 correspond
Paper 22.45	and Paper 22.36 correspond
Paper 22.46	and Paper 22.37 correspond
Paper 22.48	and Paper 22.38 correspond.

16. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 21, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

17. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 18, Philosophy, unless he has passed in Philosophy III (Special) as for BA.

18. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 13, History and Literature of

Music, unless he has previously (i) passed Music III and Music III (Special) as for BA; (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department; (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

19. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 9, Geography, unless he has passed in Geography III (Special) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

Provided that a candidate may offer Geography if in place of Geography III (Special) he has passed at Stage III in an Arts subject approved by the Senate.

20. Except by special permission of the Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 20, Psychology, unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology III (Special) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

21. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

22. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

23. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Paper 3.40 and three from 3.41 to 3.53, and a thesis, as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree.

†(2) *ART HISTORY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four papers from 19.42 to 19.50 and a thesis.
A candidate may substitute papers 19.40 and 19.41 for the thesis.

(3) *CHINESE*

(Six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper):

Papers 48.40 to 48.45 and a dissertation.

(4) *ECONOMIC HISTORY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers)

Papers 13.45 to 13.48 and a thesis.

(5) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 13.40 to 13.44 and a thesis.

(6) *EDUCATION*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 14.40 to 14.47 and a thesis.

(7) *ENGLISH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):

A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.56 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

(8) *FRENCH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 34.40 and six from 34.41 to 34.54. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(9) *GEOGRAPHY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 20.40 and three from 20.41 to 20.52 and a thesis.

(10) *GERMAN*

(Seven papers):

Paper 22.40 and six from 22.41 to 22.54.

(11) *GREEK*

(Six papers):

Papers 10.40 to 10.45.

(12) *HISTORY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 24.40 and 24.41, and four papers from 24.42 to 24.50. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present a thesis in lieu of papers 24.40 and 24.41.

- (13) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.
- (14) *ITALIAN*
 (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Paper 35.40 and six from 35.41 to 35.55. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.
- (15) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE*
 Any two of the following for Combined Honours:
- (i) *English* (Four papers):
 Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and two other papers from 18.44 to 18.56 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (ii) *Latin* (Four papers):
 Papers 9.40 to 9.43.
- (iii) *Greek* (Four papers):
 Papers 10.40 to 10.43.
- (iv) *French* (Four papers):
 Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.54.
- (v) *German* (Four papers):
 Four papers from 22.40 to 22.54.
- (vi) *Italian* (Four papers):
 Paper 35.40 and three from 35.41 to 35.55.

*(vii) *Russian* (Four papers):
Papers 43.40 to 43.43.

*(viii) *Spanish* (Four papers):
Paper 45.40 and three from 45.41 to 45.51.

(16) *LATIN*

(Six papers):
Papers 9.40 to 9.45.

(17) *MATHEMATICS*

(Six or seven papers):
A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

(18) *PHILOSOPHY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Paper 29.35 and five from 29.36, 29.37 and 29.40 to 29.51 as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(19) *POLITICAL STUDIES*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Four papers from 30.40 to 30.45, and a thesis.

(20) *PSYCHOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):
Four papers from 32.40 to 32.48, and a thesis.

* (21) *RUSSIAN*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 43.40 to 43.43, and three from 43.44 to 43.48.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

* (22) *SPANISH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 45.40 and six from 45.41 to 45.51. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(23) *BOTANY*

(24) *CHEMISTRY*

(25) *GEOLOGY*

(26) *PHYSICS*

(27) *ZOOLOGY*

} as for the Degree of
Master of Science

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this Degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for

a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

- (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

- (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

- (b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discre-

tion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10, 3.11 An Introduction to Anthropology.

3.10 (a) Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; racial variation; prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

The study of Maori Society, past and present.

3.11 (b) Social Anthropology: The study of primitive cultures in their various aspects such as social and political organization, economics, law, magic and religion.

Culture Contact — the effects of the impact of modern civilizations on primitive cultures.

Intensive study of two or three primitive societies.

Prescribed texts: Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd 1950-57) Vol I and the following chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XVII and XIX (also, for extra-mural students, Chapter XVIII); Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul 1967); Le Gros Clark, W. E., *History of the Primates* (8th Edn., British Museum, 1962); Oakley, K. P., *Man the Toolmaker* (5th Edn., British Museum, 1963); Simons, L., *The Early Relatives of Man* (Scientific American Reprint No. 622); Howells, W. W., *Homo erectus* (Scientific American Reprint); Lasker, G., *The Evolution of Man* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1961); Howells, W. W., *Mankind in the Making* (Pelican, 1967).

Note: Students who are unable to obtain copies of the text book by Piddington should write to the Secretary, Anthropology Department, for advice on alternative reading.

Recommended books: Firth, R., *Human Types* (Nelson, 1957 or Mentor Books); Bohannan, P., *Social Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); Malinowski, B. M., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dalton Everyman Paperback, 1961); Spiro, Melford, *Kibbutz: Venture in Utopia* (Schocken Books, 1963); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1965); Newman, P. L., *Knowing the Gururumba*, (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); Oakley, K. P., *Framework for Dating Fossil Man* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1964); Day, M. H., *Guide to Fossil Man: a Handbook of Human Palaeontology* (Cassell, 1965); Clark, G., *World Prehistory — an Outline* (C.U.P., 1961); Hawkes, J., *Prehistory Vol. I, Part I. History of Mankind* (Mentor Book MQ 632, 1965); Wekler, J., *Neanderthal Man* (Scientific American Reprints No. 844); Howells, W. W., *The Distribution of Man* (Scientific American Reprints No. 604);

Washburn, S. L., *Tools and Human Evolution* (Scientific American Reprint No. 601); Alpers, A., *Maori Myths and Tribal Legends* (Blackwood and Janet Paul, 1964); Beattie, J., *Other Cultures* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966); Mair, L., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1965).

Additional reading in Physical Anthropology will be recommended in class.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

3.20 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1969: Fiji and Island Polynesia.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class. Extra-mural students should NOT attempt this course unless they have access to a library with a good Polynesian collection.

Recommended books: All students are urged to acquire the following works: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Abbreviated Edn. Allen & Unwin, 1964).

3.21 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact. This will involve (i) a general survey of the problems and (ii) intensive study of a selected area.

Selected area for 1969: French Canada.

Prescribed texts: Berry, B., *Race and Ethnic Relations* (Houghton, 1967); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Chapters XVII and XIX; Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Melbourne University Press, 1964); Schwimmer, E. (Ed.), *The Maori People in the Sixties* (Blackwood Paul, 1968).

Prescribed texts for selected area: Wade, M., *The French Canadian Outlook* (Viking Press, 1946); Hughes, E. C., *French Canada in Transition* (K. Paul, 1946); Garigue, P., *Etudes sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958). (Note: the last book contains essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course). Morton, W. L., *Manitoba, a History* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1957); Howard, J. K. *Strange Empire* (Morrow, 1952). (Note: In the last two books, students need study only the period up to the downfall of the Riel administration); Wade, M. (Ed.), *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Miner, H., *St. Denis, A French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1967* (Macmillan, 1968).

Recommended books: Bovey, W., *Canadien* (Dent, 1933); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Collier, J., *The Indians of the Americans* (Norton, 1947); Trudeau, P. E., *Federalism and the French Canadians* (Macmillan, 1968); Douville, R. and Casanova, J., *Daily Life in Early Canada* (Allen & Unwin, 1968); Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953). (Note: the last book contains essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course).

3.22 (c) *Either* A: Special studies in Physical Anthropology and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to genetics, human evolution, man's capacity for culture, and the nature of racial variation. The pre-history of Polynesia with special reference to Eastern Polynesia.

Prescribed texts: Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilisations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Rev. Ed. Doubleday Anchor Books, 1961); Duff, R., *The Moahunter Period of Maori Culture* (Govt. Printer, 1956); Yawata and Sinote (Eds.), *Prehistoric Culture in Oceania* (Bishop Museum Press, 1968).

Recommended books: Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1964); Highland et al. (Eds.), *Polynesian Culture History* (Bishop Museum Press, 1967); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nukuhiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia* (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); *Archaeology in the Pacific* (N.Z. Archaeological Association Newsletter, Vol. 8, No. 2, Vol. 9, No. 1).

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Prescribed texts: Smalley, William A., *Manual of Articulatory Phonetics* (Practical Anthropology, 1963); Denes, P. B. and Pinson, E. N., *The Speech Chain* (Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1963); Bolinger, Dwight, *Aspects of Language* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (University of Michigan, 1947).

Recommended books: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin, 1935); Chao, Y. R., *Languages and Symbolic Systems* (Cambridge, 1968); Wana, William S-Y., *The Basis of Speech* (University of California, Berkeley, 1968).

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

3.30 (a) Advanced ethnography. Area for special study in 1969: Africa.

Prescribed texts; Collins, Robert, *Problems in African History* (Prentice-Hall, 1968); Fordham, Paul, *The Geography of African Affairs* (Penguin,

1965); Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. and Forde, D., *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage* (OUP).

Recommended books: Ottenberg, Simon and Phoebe, *Culture and Societies of Africa* (Random House, 1960); Fortes, M., and Evans-Pritchard, E., *African Political Systems* (OUP); Lloyd, P. C., *Africa in Social Change* (Penguin, 1967).

3.31 (b) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach, theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Prescribed texts: Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Vol. II, Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett, F. C. and others (Eds.), *The Study of Society* (K. Paul, 1949) (selected reading); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932), or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948).

Recommended books: Hays, H. R., *From Ape to Angel* (Methuen, 1959); Mair, L. P., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1965).

3.32 (c) Either A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Descriptive Linguistics.

Or C: Regional Ethnography.

Option A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology. The diverse origins of human technology and its application in neolithic economies. Comparative study of the origins of civilization.

Prescribed texts: Mellaart, James, *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson 1965); Piggott, S., *Ancient Europe, from the Beginnings of Agriculture to Classical Antiquity* (Edinburgh University Press, 1965); Bushnell, G. H. S., *Peru* (Thames and Hudson, 1956); Coe, M. D., *Mexico* (Thames and Hudson, 1962); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Archaeology from the Earth* (Pelican, 1956); Deetz, J., *Invitation to Archaeology* (National History Press, 1967).

Option B: Descriptive Linguistics. Grammar with special reference to Oceanic Languages. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed texts: Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1958); Joos, M. (Ed.), *Readings in Linguistics* (American Council of Learned Societies, 1958); Merrifield, W. R., *Laboratory Manual for Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics); Koutsoudas, A., *Writing Transformational Grammars: an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill, 1966).

Recommended books: Bach, E., *An Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1964); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile-Generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, Int. Jnl. Am. Ling., 1967).

Option C: Regional Ethnography. Area for 1969: Australia. (a) A study of pre-European Australian culture (excluding archaeological material). (b) A survey of modern conditions and race relations in Australia.

Prescribed text: Berndt, R. M. & C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure-Smith, 1964).

Recommended books: Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Reay, M., *Aborigines Now* (Angus & Robertson, 1964); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (Eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966).

Note: Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Note (1): *Paper 3.40 is compulsory for all students seeking the degree in Anthropology. Students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology should normally take paper 3.41. Students intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 3.45 and 3.46. Students intending to present a thesis in linguistics must take two papers from 3.47, 3.48, and 3.51.*

Note (2): *Paper 3.52 may NOT be taken by students who have taken paper 3.32, option B in Stage III as prescribed in 1968. Paper 3.49 may NOT be taken by students who have taken paper 3.32, option C in Stage III as prescribed in 1968.*

Note (3): *A candidate who has passed Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.*

Note (4): *Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.*

Note (5): *Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.*

3.40 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Recommended books: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957); Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie,

R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (Aust. Nat. Univ., Canberra, 1965).

3.41 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Recommended books: Durkheim, E., *The Roles of Sociological Method* (Free Press, 1950); Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization* (Watts, 1951); Leach, E. R., *Rethinking Anthropology* (Athlone Press, 1966); Lévi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Beacon Press, 1963); Mills, C. Wright (Ed.) *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology* (O.U.P. Galaxy Books, 1958); Nadel, S. F., *The Foundations of Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1951); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (Chicago U.P., 1962); Firth, Raymond, *Essays on Social Organization and Values* (Athlone Press, 1964); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen and West, 1957); Murdoch, G. P., *Social Structure in South East Asia* (Quadrangle Books, 1960); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Essays in Social Anthropology* (Faber and Faber, 1962); Banton, Michael (Ed.), *A.S.A. Monographs*, vols. 1-5 (Tavistock Publications, 1965-6); Cambridge Papers in Social Anthropology, Nos. 1 to 3, (Cambridge University Press).

3.42 (c) Primitive economies: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas. (Selected area for 1969: South-East Asia and the South Pacific).

Recommended books: Firth, R. W., *Primitive Polynesian Economy* (Routledge, 1939); Belshaw, C. S., *Changing Melanesia* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1954); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture* (H.M.S.O., 1955); Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1954); Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau Sago Producing Community in Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1953); Firth, R. W., *Malay Fishermen* (K. Paul, 1946); Fraser, T. M., *Rusembilan, a Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press, 1960); Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Fijian Govt. Press, 1959); Stace, V. D., *The Pacific Islander and Modern Commerce* (South Pacific Commission, 1954); Stace, V. D. and others, *Western Samoa Financial and Banking Survey* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Danielsson, B., *Work and Life on Rarotia* (Macmillan, 1955); Belshaw, C. S., *Under the Ivi Tree* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964); Firth, Raymond, and Yamey, B. S., *Capital Saving and Credit in Peasant Societies* (Allen and Unwin, 1964); Allan, William, *The African Husbandman* (Oliver and Boyd, 1965); Bauer, P. T. and Yamey, B. S., *The Economics of Underdeveloped Countries*. (Cambridge University Press, 1957); Belshaw, C. S., *Traditional Exchange and Modern Methods* (Prentice-Hall, 1965); Smelser, Neil J., *The Sociology of Economic Life* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

3.43 (d) Regional ethnography. Area: New Guinea and Melanesia. This option may not be offered in 1969.

Recommended books: Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Malinowski, B., *Crime and Custom in Savage Society* (Routledge

or Littlefield, 1959); Malinowski, B., *Magic, Science and Religion* (Doubleday Anchor, 1954); Reay, M., *The Kuma* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1959); Oliver, D. L., *A Solomon Island Society* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1955); Hogbin, H. I., *Social Change* (Watts, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene* (Routledge, 1951); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (MacGibbon & Kee, 1957); Burrige, K. O., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Salisbury, R., *From Stone to Steel* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962).

3.44 (e) Advanced Study of French Canada. (*Note:* A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option).

Recommended books: Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Rioux, M., *Description de la Culture de l'Île Verte* (Musée National du Canada, 1954); Gérin, L., *Le Type Économique et Social des Canadiens* (2nd Ed.) (Fides, 1948); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Hémon, L., *Maria Chapdelaine* (Macmillan, 1921); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Wade, M. (Ed.) *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Garigue, P., *La vie familiale des Canadiens français* (Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1962).

3.45 (f) More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed texts: Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Pre-historic Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1965); Wheeler, Sir R.E.M., *Archaeology from the Earth* (Penguin, 1961); Willey, G. R. and Phillips, P., *Method and Theory in American Archaeology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1958).

Recommended books: Childe, V. G., *Piecing Together the Past* (Routledge, 1956); Daniel, Glyn, *The Idea of Prehistory* (Penguin, 1962); Brothwell, D., and Higgs, E. (Eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames and Hudson, 1963); Clarke, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen, 1960); Butzer, K. W., *Environment and Archaeology* (Aldine Publishing Co., 1964).

3.46 (g) Regional Prehistory. Area for 1969: the Pacific and one aspect of Old World Archaeology.

Prescribed texts: Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilisations in Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Brondsted, J., *The Vikings* (Pelican, 1965); Wilson, D. M., *The Anglo Saxons* (Thames and Hudson, 1960).

Recommended books: Anell, B., *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas* (Studia Ethnographica Upsaliensia IX, 1955); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nuku Hiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia*, (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); Emory, K., Sinoto, Y., and Bonk, W., *Hawaiian Fishhooks* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum Special Publications in Archaeology, No. 47, 1959); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R., (Eds.), *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Blair, P. H., *Introduction to Angle*

Saxon England, (C.U.P., 1956); Sawyer, P. H., *The Age of the Vikings* (Arnold, 1962); Wainwright, F. T., *Archaeology and Place Names and History* (Routledge, and Kegan Paul, 1962).

3.47 (h) Comparative Linguistics, with special reference to Austronesian languages.

Prescribed texts: Dempwolff, Otto, *Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes* (3 vols.) (Hamburg, 1934-1937); Lopez, Cecilio, *Studies of Dempwolff's 'Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes'* (Summer Institute of Linguistics, Philippines, n.d.); Dyen, Isidore, *A Lexicostatistical Classification of the Austronesian Languages* (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir No. 19, 1965); Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages in the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) Language Family* (Indiana University publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959); Shorto, H. L. (Ed.), *Linguistic Comparison in South East Asia and the Pacific* (London, 1963); Milner, G. B. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the Conference on Indo-Pacific Languages* (Leiden, 1965).

3.48 (i) Theories of Grammar: historical outline of the study of grammar; the major grammatical theories of the 20th Century.

Prescribed texts: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin, 1935); Sapir, *Language* (Harvest Book, 1961); Postal, Paul, *Constituent structure: a study of contemporary models of syntactic description* (Indiana University Research Centre in Anthropology Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 30, 1964); Martinet, A., *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber and Faber, 1964); Martinet, A., *A Functional view of Language* (Clarendon, 1962); Harris, Z., *Structural Linguistics* (Phoenix Books, 1963); Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. J. (Eds.), *The Structure of Language: Readings in the Philosophy of Language* (Prentice-Hall, 1964); Cook, Walter A., S. J., *On Tagmemes and Transforms* (Georgetown University Press, 1964).

3.49 (j) Regional Ethnography. Area for 1969: Australia.

(a) A study of pre-European Australian culture (excluding archaeological material). (b) A survey of modern conditions and race relations in Australia.

Prescribed text: Berndt, R. M. & C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure-Smith, 1964).

Recommended books: Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Reay, M., *Aborigines Now* (Angus & Robertson, 1964); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (Eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966).

Note: Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

This option may not be selected by students who have done the corresponding course for Anthropology III as prescribed in 1968.

3.50 (k) Ethnohistory: the ethnography of Polynesian societies at the time of early European contact. Area for 1969: Tonga.

The study of primary source materials which will be made available to the class.

This option may not be offered in 1969.

3.51 (l) Special Topics in the Theory of Descriptive Grammar, 1969: Transformational Generative Grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, N., *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton, 1957); Chomsky, N., *Current Issues in Linguistic Theory* (Mouton, 1964); Chomsky, N., *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, 1965); Bach, E., *An Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1964); Katz, J. J., and Postal, P. M., *An Integrated Theory of Linguistic Description* (M.I.T. Press, 1964); Lees, R. B., *The Grammar of English Nominalizations* (Mouton, 1960); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile Generative Grammar of Maori* (International Journal of American Linguistics, IUPAL Memoir 20, 1967).

3.52 (m) Descriptive Linguistics. Prescriptions as for paper 3.32.

Note: This paper is intended for students planning to present a thesis in social anthropology who have not done the linguistics option at Stage III and for whom further training in linguistics could be advantageous.

This option may not be selected by students who have done the corresponding course for Anthropology III.

3.53 (n) Applied Anthropology.

(i) Some themes in emergent development:

(a) The relation between administration, social work, and research: questions of decision-making and feedback, programme analysis and prognosis.

(b) The sociological implications of such factors as:

(i) Labour migration, urban ethnicity and new voluntary associations.

(ii) Literacy, education, class and power.

(iii) Adjustment cults and new emphasis on cultural values.

(ii) A selection of regional case studies.

Students will be expected to acquaint themselves with the characteristics of development in two out of the following six ethnographic regions: Melanesia, India, Africa, The Indian of North America, Fiji, and the New Zealand Maori.

Prescribed texts: Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver and Boyd, 1950-57), Chaps. XVII, XVIII, XIX, XX; Wilkins, L. T., *Social Deviance* (Tavistock, 1964); Banton, M. (Ed.), *The Social Anthropology of Complex Societies* (Tavistock, 1966); Vickers, G., *Value Systems and Social Process* (Tavistock, 1968); Wallerstein, I. (Ed.), *Social Change — The Colonial Situation* (Wiley, 1966); Curle, A., *Educational Strategy for Developing Societies* (Tavistock, 1963).

Recommended books: Lawrence, P., *Road Belong Cargo* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1964); Dube, S. C., *India's Changing Villages* (Routledge, 1958); Richards, A. I. (Ed.), *East African Chiefs* (Faber, 1959); Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, *A Survey of the Contemporary Indians of Canada* (Queen's Print., 1966); Belshaw, C. S., *Under the Ivi Tree* (Routledge, 1964); Brookes and Kawharu (Eds.), *Administration in New Zealand's Multiracial Society* (OUP, 1967).

Note: Students intending to present a thesis on certain Maori topics will, after 1969, be expected to satisfy their supervisor that their knowledge of the Maori language is at least up to Maori Studies I level.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, in press); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966); Waititi, J. R., *Te Rangatahi I* (Education Department, 1962). Copies of Waititi, which is out of print, may be borrowed on an annual basis from the Anthropology Department).

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

4.10 (a) Detailed study of prescribed texts; the structure of Maori.

4.11 (b) Translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, in press); Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 1 (Polynesian Society, 1958); Waititi, J. R., *Te Rangatahi II* (Education Department, 1964).

(Copies may be borrowed on an annual basis from the Anthropology Department); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966).

Recommended books: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed's 1966); Biggs, Bruce, *The Structure of New Zealand Maori* (Available from Department); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, Int. Jnl. Am. Ling., 1967); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

External students will be required to attend the University of Auckland for the oral examination.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 (a) More advanced study of Maori Language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Jones, P. te H., *Nga Moteatea* Vol. 2 (Polynesian Society, 1962). Additional reading material will be prescribed in class.

Recommended books: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed: 1966).

4.21 (b) The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative historical survey with more detailed study of one contemporary language.

Prescribed texts: Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, Bruce, *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966); Green, R. and Pawley, A., *The linguistic Subgroups of Polynesia* (Polynesian Society, 1966).

Recommended book: Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages within the Austronesian Language Family* (Indiana University, 1959).

4.22 (c) Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Buck, Sir Peter, *The Coming of the Maori* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1949).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination.

The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

Note: Any student, having passed Maori Studies III but not having passed Anthropology III, who intends, in terms of MA Regulation II, to apply to Senate for permission to proceed to MA in Anthropology, should arrange to attend the lectures in Anthropology III, paper (b), preferably before embarking on studies for the MA degree.

The following MA papers would be appropriate for such students to take: 3.40, 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.46, 3.47.

4.30 (a) Advanced study of Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori. Interpretation of early Maori manuscripts.

Prescribed texts: Ngata and Jones, *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 3 (Polynesian Society); Grey, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Board of Maori Ethnological Research, 1928). Additional material to be supplied by the Department.

4.31 (b) Maori sociology: A general survey of the contemporary situation, with special reference to political organisation, economic development, religious affiliations, persisting cultural institutions and race relations.

Recommended books: Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Athlone Press 1964); Hohepa, P., *A Maori Community in Northland* (Anthropology Dept., University of Auckland, 1965); Sutherland, I. L. G. (ed.), *The Maori People Today* (N.Z.C.E.R., 1940); Hunn, J. K., *Report on Department of Maori Affairs* (Govt. Printer, 1961); Maori Affairs Act, 1963 (and its amendments) (Govt. Printer, 1960); Thompson, R., *Race Relations in N.Z.* (National Council of Churches, 1963); Ausubel, D. P., *Maori Youth* (Price Milburn, 1961); Ritchie, J. E., *The Making of a Maori* (Reed, 1963); Henderson, *Ratana* (Polynesian Society, 1964); Greenwood, *The Upraised Hand* (Polynesian Society, 1942); Harré, J., *Maori and Pakeha* (Reed, 1966); Pocock, J. G. A., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Paul, 1965); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966); Winiata, M., *The Changing Role of the Leader in Maori Society* (Paul, 1966).

4.32 (c) Special Topic: In 1969: Primitive art and technology in New Zealand and tropical Polynesia.

Prescribed texts: Archey, G., *The Art Forms of Polynesia* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1965); Buck, P. H., *The Coming of the Maori* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1949); Mead, Sidney M., *Traditional Maori Clothing* (Reed, 1968); Wingert, Paul S., *Primitive Art: Its Traditions and Styles* (Meridian Books, 1965).

Recommended books: Badner, Mino and Heine-Geldern, Robert, *Two Studies of Art in the Pacific* (Vienna, 1966); Barrow, T., *The Decorative Arts of the New Zealand Maori* (Reed, 1964); Birket-Smith, Kaj, *An Ethnological Sketch of Rennel Island* (Kobenhavn, 1956); Buck, P. H., *Samoan Material Culture* (Bishop Museum Bulletin, 1930); Burrows, E. G., *Western Polynesia: A Study in Cultural Differentiation* (Ethnologiska Studier 7, 1938); Dodd, Edward, *Polynesian Art* (New York, 1967); Wardell Allen, *The Sculpture of Polynesia* (Chicago, 1967); Mead, Sidney M., *The Art of Taaniko Weaving* (Reed, 1968); Highland, Genevieve, et al., *Polynesian Culture History* (Bishop Museum, 1967).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

A pass in Anthropology I is a compulsory prerequisite to Maori Studies III.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND
LITERATURES

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* 2nd ed. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeoulou-shanq*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh* (*Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mao Tse-tung, *The Dictatorship of the People's Democracy* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale Univ. Press, Mirror series C, No. 5); Liu, C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (Any ed.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press).

CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.31 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.32 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi* (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 29); *Tarnng Ren Sheushuo* (pp. 3-14, 135-150); Menqtzyy, Book 6, Part I, Juangtzyy, (ch. 1); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest ed.).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (any ed.); *Tsyrrhae* (Jonghwa Shujyu).

Recommended books: Bishop, J. L. (Ed.), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. XXI); Birch, C. (Ed.), *Anthology of Chinese Literature* (Penguin); Davis, A. R. (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Chinese Verse*, transl. Kotewall, R. and Smith, N. L.; Frodsham, J. D. (Transl.), *Anthology of Chinese Verse* (Oxford Univ. Press); Waley, A. (Transl.), *170 Chinese Poems* (Constable); Waley, A., *The Life and Times of Po Chü-i, 772-846 A.D.* (Allen & Unwin).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

CHINESE FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers and a dissertation)

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers and an oral examination, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

- 48.40 (a) Translation at sight into Chinese and free composition.
- 48.41 (b) Translation at sight from Chinese modern and pre-modern texts together with questions on Chinese bibliography.
- 48.42 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (pre-Hann).
- 48.43 (d) Translation of and comments on prescribed historical texts.
- 48.44 (e) Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (post-Chyn).
- 48.45 (f) A special study in either Chinese Philosophical or Buddhist literature.

Prescribed texts: (a) Literary texts (pre-Hann): *Juangtzzy*, Chaps. 2, 4; *Shyjing*, Selected poems. (b) Historical texts: *Tzuojuann*, Duke Shi; *Shyyih*, Book 7. (c) Literary texts (post-Chyn): Harn Yuh, *Yuan Daw*, *Jih Shyrell Lang*; Leou Tzong-yuan, Selected essays; *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih*, Chaps. 1, 46; Selected poems from the Hann to the Song dynasties. (d) Bibliography: Knight, Biggerstaff, and Teng Ssu-yü, *A Bibliography of Chinese Reference Works*; Jang Jy-donq *Shumuh Darwenn*.

INDONESIAN I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

- 50.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.
- 50.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar.

Prescribed texts: Kwee, J. B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (E.U.P.).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.).

INDONESIAN II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

- 50.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.
- 50.21 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.
- 50.22 (c) Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels.

Prescribed texts: Selected poems by Indonesian poets: Jassin, H. B., *Pudjangga Baru Prosa dan Puisi* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B., *Chairil Anwar Pelopor Angkatan 45* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Rusli, Marah, *Sitti Nurbaja* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Muis, Abdul, *Salah Asuhan* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Hasibuan, Suman, *Pertjobaan Setia* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Alisjahbana, Sutan Takdir, *Dian Jang Tak Kundjung Padam* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Mochtar, Z., *Latihan Bahasa*; Usman, Zuber, *Kesusasteraan Lama Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Usman, Zuber, *Bahasa Persatuan* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.).

A supplementary reading list as well as additional teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the department.

JAPANESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Modern Japanese per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

- 51.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Japanese.
- 51.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Dunn, C. J. and Yanda, S., *Teach Yourself Japanese* (E.U.P.); O'Neill, P. G. and Yanda, S., *An Introduction to Written Japanese* (E.U.P.).

Dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Readers Japanese-English Character Dictionary* (Tuttle).

Recommended books: Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns* (Sophia Univ. Centre of Applied Linguistics).

A supplementary reading list as well as additional teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the department.

JAPANESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

51.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into modern Japanese.

51.21 (b) Translation of and comments on selected texts in late 19th and 20th century Japanese literature.

51.22 (c) Translation of and comments on selected texts in classical Japanese fiction from A.D. 794 to 1185 together with questions on the history of Japanese classical literature.

Prescribed texts: O'Neill, P. G. and Yanada, S., *An Introduction to Written Japanese* (E.U.P.); Mirror, R. A., *A Japanese Reader Graded Lessons in the Modern Language* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Ise Monogatari*, Selected passages; Oka, K., *Genji Monogatari Emaki*, Selected passages.

Dictionaries: *Kôjien* (Iwanamishoten, Tokyo); Senkichiro, K., *Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary*; Kindaichi, K. and H., *Meikai Kogo Jiten* (Sanseidô, Tokyo); Hattori and Koyanagi, *Syôkai Kanwa Dai Jiten* (Fuzanbô, Tokyo).

Recommended books: Morris, I., *Modern Japanese Stories* (Fyre & Spottiswoode, London); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature — Anthology from 1868 to the Present* (Grove Press, New York or Tuttle, Tokyo); Bonneau, G., *Histoire de la Littérature Japonaise Contemporaine, 1868-1938* (Payot, Paris); Aston, W. G., *A History of Japanese Literature* (Hinemann, London); Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books, 1964 Harmondsworth); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (The Penguin Classics); Waley, A., *The Tale of Genji* (Allen & Unwin, London).

The department also recommends for students with a special interest in Japanese classical literature, (Heian period A.D. 794-1185): Omori, A., and Doi, K. (Transl.), *The Diary of Court Ladies of Old Japan* (Kenkyusha, Tokyo); Reishauer, E. O. and Yamagiwa, J. K. (Transl.), *Translation From Early Japanese Literature* (Harvard Univ. Press); Seidensticker, E. (Transl.), *The Gossamer Years* (Tuttle, Tokyo); Morris, I. (Transl.), *The Pillow Book of Sei Shônagon* (Oxford Univ. Press); Whitehouse, W. (Transl.), *Ochikubo Monogatari* (Hokuseido, Tokyo).

A supplementary reading list as well as additional teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the department.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

BIOLOGY

This subject is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

The teaching of this subject is shared between the Botany and Zoology Departments.

(Two papers and practical work)

39.10 (a), 39.11 (b). The course is divided into three sections:

Universal properties of living things. The nature of plant and animal cells and tissues. Modern views of cytology and cell division. Basic biochemistry of proteins, lipides and carbohydrates, explained in essential biological terms. Cell respiration and photosynthesis. The storage and use of energy in synthesis, movement and growth. Some elements of biophysics including the entry and movement of solvents, solutes and gases in plants and animals.

Plants and animals. A general survey of the animal and plant kingdoms, with emphasis on the range in form and life history of the main phyla.

General biological principles as illustrated by the structure, functioning and life history of selected animal and plant types, including among the animals, *Hydra*, a planarian, a parasitic flatworm, *Nereis*, a simple mollusc, an orthopterous insect, the frog and the mammal; and among the plants a unicellular green alga, a filamentous green alga, a brown alga, a fungus, a moss and a fern.

A generalised treatment of the morphology, anatomy and reproduction of flowering plants.

The interrelationships of plants and animals; the carbon cycle; the nitrogen cycle; nutrition.

Dynamics of living things.

Evolution and genetics. Darwinism, Mendelism.

The basic principles of ecology including the factors of the environment, the niche, nature of communities and their succession.

Outlines of biogeography, the principal world vegetation types; outline of the fauna and flora of New Zealand.

Importance of plants and animals to man.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical work is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Simpson, Pittendrigh and Tiffany, *Life: An Introduction to Biology* (Routledge); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican); Romer, *Man and the Vertebrates* (Pelican).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Cicero, *Pro Murena*; Vergil, *Aeneid II*.

9.11 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *Pro Murena*, ed. J. H. Freese, (Macmillan); Vergil, *Aeneid II*, ed. R. G. Austin (Clarendon); Vergil, *Journey to Hesperia*, ed. C. G. Cooper (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond Stage I should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

Students proposing to take Latin I may, if they wish, consult members of staff during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case are strongly advised to take Greek I in their first year.

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

9.20 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Catullus; Tacitus, *Annals IV*.

9.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%): the period from early Italy to the death of Augustus.

9.22 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%). (i) Latin Literature: to A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1969: Prose writers. (ii) Latin Language: the practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. Introduction to Early Latin, from inscriptions and literary texts, Classicism and its effects.

Prescribed texts: *Catullus*, ed. C. J. Fordyce, (Clarendon); Tacitus, *Annals I-IV*, ed. H. Furneaux (Clarendon); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Roman Literature*, M. Grant (C.U.P.); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (a) As for Stage II with additions noted below.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition, Terence, *Phormio*.

9.31 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History. In 1969; from the death of Sulla to A.D. 69.

9.32 (c) As for Stage II with modification in Language: the history of the Latin language from the earliest times to the Ciceronian age, with more detailed study of topics introduced in Stage II.

Prescribed texts: Terence, *Phormio*, ed. R. H. Martin (Methuen); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Literature of the Golden Age*, J. Wight Duff, *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *The Roman Republic*, A. H. McDonald (Thames and Hudson).

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Latin* (six papers)

9.40 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

9.41 (b) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage III and, in addition, Lucretius V and Sinker's *Selections*; Plautus, *Rudens*; Lucan VII: Cicero, *de Natura Deorum*; Pliny, *Letters*; Tacitus, *Agricola*.

9.42 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage of English prose.

9.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

History: A general knowledge of Roman History up to the death of Trajan, with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language: Topics from the morphology and syntax of Early Latin, with special reference to the language and style of Plautus and Terence.

Literature: A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Prescribed texts: *Lucretius V*, ed. J. D. Duff, (C.U.P.); *Introduction to Lucretius*, ed. A. P. Sinker, (C.U.P.); Cicero, *de Natura Deorum*, ed. H. Rackham, (Loeb.); *Fifty Letters of Pliny*, ed. A. N. Sherwin-White (O.U.P.); Tacitus, *de Vita Agricolae*, ed. R. M. Ogilvie and I. A. Richmond, (O.U.P.); Plautus, *Rudens*, ed. E. A. Sonnenschein (Clarendon); *Lucan VII*, ed. J. P. Postgate, (C.U.P.); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.) or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford); *A New Latin Syntax*, E. C. Woodcock (Methuen).

9.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Selections from Latin elegy: Tibullus, Ovid, Propertius, together with (i) Vergil, *Aeneid IV, VI, VIII* for those not offering Option i for Paper (f). (ii) Caesar, *de Bello Civili*; Suetonius *Augustus*; *Res Gestae*, for those not offering Option iv for Paper (f).

9.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. History of the development of Roman elegy from Catullus to Ovid.
- iv. A period of Roman History studied with reference to the original authorities. Periods (a) Late Republic (b) Early Empire (c) Second century.
- v. Roman Epicureanism.
- vi. Roman Stoicism.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 9.45 (f) are available from the Department, together with the lists of prescribed texts, and recommended editions. Students are notified during the preceding year which options will be taught.

2. *Combined Honours* — *Latin with another language* (four papers in each subject).

9.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
9.41 (b)		
9.42 (c)		
9.43 (d)		

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

Prescribed texts: Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*; Selected Greek Poetry, available from the Department.

10.11 (b) Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed texts: *An Introduction to Greek Accidence*, W. F. Richardson (obtainable from the University Registry); *Teach Yourself Greek*, Melliush and Kinchin-Smith (E.U.P.); *Deigma*, Walters and Conway (John Murray); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*, ed. G. M. Edwards, (C.U.P.); Selected Greek Poetry, available from the Department.

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should also procure *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Abridged Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (O.U.P.).

Students proposing to take Greek I should consult members of staff during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term.

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

10.20 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Sophocles, *Antigone*; Plato, *Apology*.

10.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%): a general knowledge to 338 B.C.

10.22 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%). Greek Literature: As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1969: Prose writers. Greek Language: The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. Outline of the history of the Greek language.

Prescribed texts: Sophocles, *Antigone*, ed. R. C. Jebb, (E. S. Shuckburgh) (C.U.P.); Plato, *Euthyphro, Apology and Crito*, ed. J. Burnet, (Clarendon); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); *The Companion to Greek Studies* (C.U.P.) or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary*.

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

GREEK III

(Three papers)

10.30 (a) As for Stage II with additions noted below.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition, Aristophanes, *Frogs*.

10.31 (b) As for Stage II, with modification in Greek history: A general knowledge to 338 B.C., and the period from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C. in greater detail.

10.32 (c) As for Stage II, with modification in language and literature. Greek Literature as in Rose's *Handbook of Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II. Greek Language: the Greek dialects, with inscriptional texts. The Greek verb system, both morphology and syntax.

Prescribed texts: Aristophanes, *Frogs*, W. B. Stanford (Macmillan); *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

External students should consult the Department early in the year.

GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Greek* (six papers).

10.40 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

10.41 (b) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage III with in addition Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*; Homer, *Iliad I, VI*; Euripides, *Medea*; Thucydides VII; Demosthenes, *Select Speeches*.

10.42 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

10.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature: History: A general knowledge of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language: The language and versification of Homer, based on the prescribed text.

Literature: A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

Prescribed texts: Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*, ed. J. D. Denniston and D. Page (Clarendon); Homer, *Iliad I-XII*, ed. D. B. Monro (O.U.P.); Euripides, *Medea*, ed. D. L. Page (Clarendon); Thucydides VII, ed. K. J. Dover (Clarendon); Demosthenes, *Three Private Speeches*, ed. F. C. Doherty (Clarendon); Demosthenes, *Olythiacs*, ed. J. M. MacGregor (C.U.P.).

10.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, VII, VIII, IX; Euripides, *Electra*; Sophocles, *Electra*; Plutarch, *Themistocles*.

10.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.

- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. A period of Greek History studied with reference to the original authorities.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 10.45 (f) are available from the Department, together with lists of prescribed books, and recommended editions. Students are notified during the preceding year which option will be taught.

2. *Combined Honours — Greek with another language* (four papers in each subject).

10.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
10.41 (b)		
10.42 (c)		
10.43 (d)		

ANCIENT HISTORY

(Two papers)

12.10 (a) Outlines of Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire in the West, with special reference to:— the civilisations of the Near and Middle East; the prehistory of Europe and the origins of Classical Civilisation; the Hellenistic World; the Roman Imperial Era.

12.11 (b) Two special periods of Greek and Roman History: Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the end of the Peloponnesian War; Roman History to the death of Augustus.

Recommended books: *The Idea of Prehistory*, Glyn Daniel (Pelican); *Digging up the Past*, Sir L. Woolley (Pelican); *The Ancient World*, Caldwell and Gyles (pub. Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, in U.S.A.) (3rd. ed); *Man the Toolmaker*, Kenneth P. Oakley (B. M. (NH)); *The Neolithic Revolution*, Sonia Cole, (B. M. (NH)); *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East*, J. Mellaart; *Early Mesopotamia and Iran*, M. Mallowan (T. & H.); *The Legacy of Egypt*, ed. S. R. K. Glanville (Oxford); *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir Alan Gardiner (Oxford); *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Everyday Life in Babylonia and Assyria*, G. Contenau; *The Hittites*, O. R. Gurney (Pelican); *Archaeology in the Holy Land*, K. Kenyon; *The Phoenicians*, D. Harden (T. & H.); *Carthage*, B. H. Warmington (Pelican); *Iran*, R. Ghirsham (Pelican); *The Prehistory of European Society*, V. G. Childe (Pelican); *Prehistoric Crete*, R. W. Hutchinson (Pelican); *The Mycenaean*, Ld. Wm. Taylor (T. & H.); *The Etruscans*, M. Pallottino (Pelican); *The Celts*, T. G. E. Powell (T. & H.); *The Greeks*, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury; *Alexander the Great*, Burn. *Hellenistic Civilisation*, Sir William Tarn; *The Romans*, R. H. Barrow (Pelican); *History of Rome*, M. Cary; *Cicero and the Roman Republic*, F. R. Cowell (Pelican).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to 586 B.C.

11.11 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from 586 B.C. to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: Isaiah 1-39, Job; Acts, the Epistles of John. In addition, in the Old Testament an academic exercise will be required from The Five Megilloth or Scrolls (i.e. Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther); and in the New Testament on an approved subject of historical, critical or literary interest.

Text-books: M. A. Beek, *A Short History of Israel* (Hodder & Stoughton); J. Mauchline, *Isaiah 1-39* (S. C. M. Torch paperback); James Wood, *Job and the Human Situation* (Geoffrey Bles); L. H. Grollenberg, *Shorter Atlas of the Bible*; R. K. Harrison, *The Dead Sea Scrolls* (The English Universities Press, paperback ed.); A. M. Hunter, *Introducing the New Testament* (S. C. M. paperback); E. M. Blaiklock, *Acts* (Tyndale); C. H. Dodd, *The Johannine Epistles* (Hodder & Stoughton); L. D. Twilley, *The Origin and Transmission of the New Testament* (Oliver & Boyd); Sir F. Kenyon, *The Story of the Bible* (John Murray, paperback); *The New Testament*, R. S. V. with Pictures (American Bible Society); *The New English Bible* (Oxford and Cambridge); the *Revised Standard Version* (Collins. Plantin edition no. 4 is recommended).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must normally have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 (a) The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods from the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

1969: From the age of Solomon to 721 B.C.

Prescribed books: Amos, Hosea, Micah; I and II Kings; or selected portions in Hebrew.

Text-books: G. A. Smith, *The Book of the Twelve vol. 1* (Harper); T. Henshaw, *The Latter Prophets* (Allen & Unwin); Reference should be made at appropriate points to the relevant volumes of the *Interpreter's Bible* (Abingdon), also to Montgomery and Gehman on *Kings* in the International Critical Commentary (T. & T. Clark); and to John Gray, *I. & II Kings* (S.C.M.). For Hebrew option: A. Cohen (ed.), *The Twelve Prophets* (Soncino); N. H. Snaith, *Amos Part II* (Epworth); I. W. Slotki, *Kings I and II* (Soncino).

11.21 (b) The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: St. Mark, Hebrews, The Apocalypse; or St. Mark in Greek.

Text-books: G. B. Caird, *The Apostolic Age* (Duckworth); Alexander Jones, *The Gospel according to St. Mark* (Geoffrey Chapman); T. Hewitt, *Hebrews* (Tyndale); T. S. Kepler, *The Book of Revelation* (N.Y. O.U.P.); For Greek option: C. E. B. Cranfield, *The Gospel according to St. Mark* (Cambridge paperback edition); Aland, Black, Metzger, etc. (eds.), *The Greek New Testament* (American Bible Society); For Latin Option: Wordsworth-White, *Nouum Testamentum Latine* (Oxford); G. C. Richards, *A Concise Dictionary of the Vulgate New Testament* (Bagster).

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers (a) and (b). Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper (a) and the Vulgate for Paper (b), except that the Vulgate may not be offered in *both* papers.

11.22 (c) Candidates must offer ONE of the following options:
EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1969: The Old Testament.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1969: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

1969: Psalter: Selected psalms from Books I and II (i.e. 1-72).

Apocrypha: Tobit, Judith and I Maccabees.

Text-books: G. Ernest Wright, *An Introduction to Biblical Archaeology* (Duckworth); A. Souter and C. S. Williams, *The Text and Canon of the New Testament* (Duckworth); A. Cohen, *The Psalms* (Soncino). Additional material as in the Interpreter's Bible vol. 4 and the Anchor Bible (Doubleday) vol. 16; *The Oxford Annotated Apocrypha*.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see pages 345-9.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 (a) Historical and Social Foundations.

Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought. Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas.

Prescribed texts: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, Fourth Ed. Reprint 1966); P. W. Musgrave, *The Sociology of Education* (Methuen and Co. Ltd., 1965).

14.11 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Prescribed texts: P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Second Ed., Harper & Row, 1963) OR M. S. Smart and R. C. Smart, *Children, Development and Relationships* (Macmillan, 1967); J. Gabriel, *Children Growing Up* (Second Edition, U.L.P., 1965).

Students with no knowledge of elementary Physiology and Anatomy should read an introductory text such as C. G. I. Hussell and A. F. Laing, *A Biological and Psychological Background to Education* (Pergamon Press, 1967). Those who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, *Psychology* (Heinemann, 1968).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

14.20 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: *Report of the Commission on Education in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer, 1962); J. Mackey, *The Making of a State Education System* (Geoffrey Chapman, 1967).

14.21 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); Winfred F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963).

14.22 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (2nd edition, Wiley, 1961) OR G. S. Adams, *Measurement and Evaluation in Education, Psychology and Guidance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (Harper and Row, 2nd edition, 1965); L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: An Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the MA stage.)

14.30 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Brubacher, *Eclectic Philosophy of Education* (Second Ed., Prentice-Hall, 1962); J. P. Wynne, *Theories of Education* (Harper and Row, 1963).

14.31 (b) Psychology of Atypical Children.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Prescribed texts: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children* (3rd Ed., Harper, 1957); C. W. Telford and J. M. Sawrey, *The Exceptional Individual* (Prentice-Hall, 1967).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

14.32 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1969 — the seventeenth century.

Prescribed text: F. Eby, *The Development of Modern Education* (Second Edition, Eighth printing, Prentice-Hall, 1964).

Prescribed text for special period: F. W. Garforth (Ed.), *Locke's Thoughts Concerning Education* (Heinemann, 1964).

14.33 (d) Developmental Psychology.

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. 62nd Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); R. E. Muuss, *Theories of Adolescence* (Random House, 1962).

14.34 (e) Educational Research.

Methods of research into education.

Prescribed texts: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (2nd edition, McGraw-Hill, 1966); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (2nd edition, Harper and Row, 1965).

Stage III students who are planning subsequently to take the MA course are advised to attend the weekly research seminar held during the first half of the year.

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Before making their choice, candidates should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

14.40 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Prescribed texts: D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962); R. D. Archambault (Ed.), *Philosophical Analysis and Education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1965); J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies of Education* (Third Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1962).

14.41 (b) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Germany, U.S.S.R., Japan, U.S.A. and Australia.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); I. N. Thut and D. Adams, *Educational Patterns in Contemporary Societies* (McGraw-Hill, 1964).

14.42 (c) New Zealand Education.

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Prescribed reading to be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

14.43 (d) Educational Sociology.

A consideration of education functioning in its social context.

Prescribed texts: W. B. Brookover, *A Sociology of Education* (2nd ed., American Book Co., 1964); Goslin, David A., *The School in Contemporary Society* (Scott, Foresman & Co., 1965); H. M. Johnson, *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1961).

14.44 (e) The Guidance Process.

Guidance principles and practice viewed in historical, social, psychological and philosophical perspective.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (Third Ed., Harper & Row, 1962); Susan W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1963); R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle and C. D. Kehas, (Eds.), *Guidance, An Examination*, (Harcourt Brace, 1965); C. E. Beck (ed.), *Guidelines for Guidance* (Wm. C. Brown Co., 1966).

14.45 (f) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Prescribed texts: P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Abilities* (2nd Ed. Methuen, 1960); R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning*, (Second Edition, Macmillan, 1967); J. F. Rosenblith and W. AllinSmith, *The Causes of Behaviour II* (Allyn and Bacon, 1966); R. M. Gagné, *The Conditions of Learning* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1965).

14.46 (g) Developmental Psychology.

An advanced treatment of selected topics.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. 62nd Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); G. Caplan (Ed.), *Prevention of Mental Disorders in Children* (Tavistock Publications, 1961); J. F. Rosenblith and W. AllinSmith, *The Causes of Behaviour II* (Allyn and Bacon, 1966); L. A. Jakobovits and M. S. Miron, *Readings in the Psychology of Language* (Prentice Hall, 1967); C. R. Medinnus, *Readings in the Psychology of Parent-Child Relations* (John Wiley and Sons, 1967); A. Baldwin, *Theories of Child Development* (John Wiley and Sons, 1968, paperback edition).

14.47 (h) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Prescribed texts: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co., 1963); J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (4th edition, McGraw-Hill, 1965).

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I is divided into two parallel but separate courses, E and L. Course E is covered in the morning lectures (see Timetable); Course L in the afternoon lectures, which are repeated in the evening. Because of limited accommodation, students may be directed to one series of lectures or another. Students are therefore advised not to complete their purchase of text books until they know which lectures they are to attend.

18.10 Paper (a) Introductory courses in the study of Language and of Shakespeare.

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 18 (c), p. 104, concerning minimum performance in each part of this paper.)

(i) An introduction to the study of Language (both courses).

Prescribed texts: Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann); R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans).

Recommended books: C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); Ida Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer); D. Crystal, *What Is Linguistics?* (Edward Arnold).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

Course E: Prescribed texts: *Richard II* (Signet); *As You Like It* (Signet); *Coriolanus* (New Cambridge Paperback).

Course L: Prescribed texts: *Richard III* (Signet); *Much Ado About Nothing* (Signet); *Othello* (Signet).

18.11 Paper (b)

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books:

Course E: Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Hard Times* (Everyman paperback); Elizabeth Gaskell, *Mary Barton* (Everyman paperback); Samuel Butler, *Erewhon* (Collier-Macmillan paperback); Henry James, *Short Stories* (Collins); Siegfried Sassoon, *Memoirs of an Infantry Officer* (Faber paperback); Robert Browning, *Selected Poems* ed. Reeves (Heinemann); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback); Dylan Thomas, *Collected Poems* (Everyman); Bernard Shaw, *Man and Superman* (Longmans); John Arden, *Armstrong's Last Goodnight* (Methuen); Samuel Beckett, *Waiting for Godot* (Faber paperback); *New English Dramatists No. 7* (Penguin).

Course L: Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); George Eliot, *Adam Bede* (Everyman paperback); Samuel Butler, *The Way of All Flesh* (Penguin); *The Essential James Joyce* ed. H. Levin (Penguin); Robert Graves, *Goodbye to All That* (Penguin); Alfred Lord Tennyson, *Poems* (World's Classics); W. B. Yeats, *Selected Poetry* ed. Jeffares (Macmillan); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Penguin); Bernard Shaw, *Heartbreak House* (Longmans); John Arden, *Lefthanded Liberty* (Methuen); Harold Pinter, *The Homecoming* (Methuen); *New English Dramatists No. 7* (Penguin).

Recommended books (both courses): R. L. Brett, *An Introduction to English Studies* (Arnold Paperback); *Pelican Guides to English Literature*, VI and VII (*From Dickens to Hardy: The Modern Age*); C. K. Stead, *The New Poetic* (Penguin).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed texts: A. R. D. Fairburn, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); *New Zealand Short Stories*, ed. Stead (World's Classics); Frank Sargeson, *Collected Short Stories* (Paul's).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20 Paper (a)

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 18 (c), p. 104, concerning minimum performance in each part of this paper.)

(i) Early English Literature. A course in Early English literature up to and including the early Tudor period.

Prescribed texts: Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale*, ed. Tolkien and Coghill (Harrap); *Sir Orfeo* ed. A. J. Bliss (Oxford Old English Monographs); *Everyman* ed. A. C. Cawley (Manchester University Press).

(Note: The prescribed course will also include duplicated material which will be distributed in class.)

Recommended books: D. M. Zesmer, *Guide to English Literature From Beowulf Through Chaucer and Medieval Drama* (Barnes & Noble); Derek Brewer, *Chaucer in his Time* (Nelson); Dorothy Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); D. Wilson, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Thames and Hudson); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); Margaret Aston, *The Prospect of Europe* (Thames and Hudson); D. Hays, *The Medieval Centuries* (Methuen); R. Ackerman, *Background to Medieval Literature* (Random House).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended books: *20th Century Interpretations: Hamlet* ed. D. Bevington (Prentice Hall); *Shakespeare's Tragedies* ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.21, 18.22 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:

Pope, *The Poetical Works of Alexander Pope*, ed. John Butt (Methuen paperback); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Byron, *Letters* (Everyman); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, ed. Brett and Jones (Methuen University Paperbacks).

Recommended books: *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature; English Romantic Poets*, ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature*, ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*); A. Thorlby (ed.), *The Romantic Movement* (Longmans).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

18.30 Paper (a) Any two of the following:

(i) Old English.

Prescribed texts: A. Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (C.U.P.); H. Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. rev. Davis (Clarendon).

Recommended books: S. B. Greenfield, *A Critical History of Old English Literature* (University of London Press); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican).

(ii) The English language: growth and structure.

Prescribed texts: A. C. Baugh, *History of the English Language* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Margaret Schlauch, *The English Language in Modern Times (since 1400)* (Oxford).

Recommended book: T. Pyles, *Origin and Development of the English Language* (Harcourt Brace).

(iii) Shakespeare: the late plays.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden; Students' edn.). (Students' editions where available.)

Recommended book: F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 18 (c), p. 104, concerning minimum performance in each part of paper (a).

18.31, 18.32 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1550-1700 by means of selected options. Students will be required to select options so as to make a total of either four majors and one minor, or three majors and three minors, with not more than three options from any one paper.

(b) (i) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama I (Major); (ii) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama II (Major); (iii) Elizabethan Poetry (Minor); (iv) (1) Spenser, or (2) Elizabethan Fiction (concurrent courses, both Minor).

(c) (i) Donne and the Metaphysical Poets (Major); (ii) Milton (Major); (iii) 17th Century Prose (Minor); (iv) (1) Restoration Drama, or (2) Dryden (concurrent courses, both Minor).

Prescribed texts (the number before each group of texts indicates the option to which it relates).

(b) (i) Marlowe, *Plays* (World's Classics); *Doctor Faustus*, ed. Roma Gill (New Mermaid paperback); *Five Elizabethan Tragedies*, ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); Jonson, *Volpone*, ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback); *Bartholomew Fair*, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); *The Alchemist*, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver and Boyd).

(ii) *Five Stuart Tragedies*, ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King*, ed. Turner (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Ford, *The Broken Heart* ed. Brian Morris (New Mermaid paperback); Middleton and Rowley, *The Changeling*, ed. G. W. Williams (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Middleton, *A Mad World, my Masters*, ed. Henning (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy*, ed. Lawrence Ross (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback).

(iii) *Penguin Book of Elizabethan Verse*, ed. Lucie-Smith (Penguin); Ben Jonson, *Poems*, ed. Johnston (Muses Library paperback); Thomas Wyatt, *Poems*, ed. Muir (Muses Library paperback).

Recommended book: *Silver Poets of the 16th Century*, ed. Bullett (Everyman paperback).

(iv) (1) Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); (2) *Elizabethan Fiction*, ed. Ashley and Moseley (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston).

(c) (i) *Metaphysical Poets*, ed. Gardiner (Penguin); Donne, *Poetry and Prose*, ed. F. T. Warnke (Modern Library College Editions).

(ii) Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors).

Recommended books: Arthur Barker (ed.), *Milton* (Galaxy Books); F. Kermodé (ed.) *The Living Milton*.

(iii) Bacon, *The Advancement of Learning* (Everyman); Locke, *Letters Concerning Toleration* (Jonas: Library of Liberal Arts); Sir Thomas Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); John Bunyan, *The Pilgrim's Progress* (Everyman paperback).

(iv) (1) Wycherley, *The Country Wife* ed. J. H. Fujimura (Regents Restoration Drama Paperback); Congreve, *The Way of the World*, ed. Kathleen M. Lynch (Regents Restoration Drama Paperback); Etherege, *The Man of Mode* ed. W. B. Carnochan (Regents Restoration Drama Paperback); (2) Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, ed. Kinsley (Oxford).

Recommended books: *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; Pelican Guides to English Literature II and III (*The Age of Shakespeare: From Donne to Marvell*); *Elizabethan Drama*, ed. R. J. Kaufmann (Oxford, Galaxy Books); *17th Century English Poetry*, ed. W. R. Keast (Oxford, Galaxy Books).

ENGLISH SPECIAL (ADVANCED)

(Three papers)

18.25, 18.26 Papers (a) and (b) Old and Middle English Language and Literature.

Prescribed texts: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. rev. Davis (Clarendon Press); H. Sweet, revised D. Whitelock, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge), fifteenth edition. *Note*: it is essential to have this latest edition; *Judith*, ed. Timmer (Methuen O. E. Library); A. C. Cawley, *The Wakefield Pageants* (Manchester U.P.); *Sir Thomas Malory*, ed. E. Vinaver (O.S.R.); Langland, ed. W. W. Skeat, *Piers Plowman* Passus I-VII (Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: C. L. Wrenn, *A Study of Old English Literature* (Harrap); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); A. C. Spearing, *Criticism and Mediaeval Poetry* (Arnold); Brunner, trans. Johnston, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (Blackwell); F. S. Scott, *Diagrams Illustrating Some West-Saxon Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.).

18.27 Paper (c) Options for 1969:

either (i) American Literature: Poetry.

Prescribed text: *The Oxford Book of American Verse* (Clarendon Press).

Recommended book: D. Hall (ed.), *Contemporary American Poetry* (Penguin).

or (ii) The Linguistic Analysis of Literature.

Prescribed texts: D. Abercrombie, *Papers in Phonetics and Linguistics* (Oxford U.P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, *Linguistics and Style* (Oxford paperback); Roger Fowler (ed.), *Essays on Style and Language* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

Recommended books: A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English* (Arnold); Scott, Bowley and others: *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann).

(*Note*: This unit is a pre-requisite for MA and Honours in English. It should be taken with English III. Students who intend to take this unit should consult the Head of the Department and the Professor of Language either before or during the enrolment period. Students enrolled before this course was introduced and wishing to take MA will have their courses approved individually.)

ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(N.B. for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1968; some papers listed below may not be given in 1969.)

(1) *Single Honours — English.*

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.40 (a) **Old English.**

Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

Recommended: A. Campbell, *Old English Grammar* (O.U.P.).

18.41 (b) **Middle English.**

Prescribed texts will include: *The Owl and the Nightingale* ed. Stanley (Nelson); *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, ed. Tolkien revised Davis (Oxford paperback).

18.42 (c) **Icelandic.**

Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon); *Hoensa-Thóris Saga*, ed. Baetke (Altnordische Textbibliothek, Halle).

18.43 (d) **History of the English Language. Not available in 1969.**18.44 (e) **Victorian Prose.**

Prescribed: Dickens, *Dombey and Son*; Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*; Disraeli, *Sybil*; George Eliot, *Adam Bede*; Newman, *Idea of a University*; Carlyle, *Past and Present*.

18.45 (f) **Twentieth Century Poetry.**(1) **W. H. Auden:**

Prescribed: *Collected Shorter Poems, 1927-57* (Faber); *About the House* (Faber).

(2) **Robert Graves:**

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (1965) (Cassells).

(3) **Dylan Thomas:**

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Everyman).

Recommended: *Letters to Vernon Watkins*; *Under Milkwood*; *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Dog*; *A Prospect of the Sea* (all Aldine paperbacks).

18.46 (g) Shakespeare.

(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action:

Recommended: R. Beckerman, *Shakespeare at the Globe*, (Macmillan).

(2) Poems and Comedies:

Prescribed: *Poems* (New Cambridge) and/or *Sonnets* ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Timon of Athens* (New Arden); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden — paperback if available); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden).

18.47 (h) Literary Criticism.

Prescribed: Aristotle, *Poetics* trans. L. Golden, with commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice Hall, 1968); Dryden, *Dramatic Essays* (Everyman); or *Essays* ed. Ker; Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Arnold, *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *On Poetry and Poets, Selected Essays* (Noonday paperbacks); Allen Tate, *The Man of Letters in the Modern World* (Peter Smith, New York).

18.48 (i) Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1969: Wallace Stevens.

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

Recommended: *Opus Posthumous*; *The Necessary Angel*; *Letters* (all Faber).

18.49 (j) Additional Topic 2. as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1969: Twentieth Century Drama.

Recommended text — a selection from the following: O'Casey, *Three Plays* (St. Martins Paperback); *Three More Plays* (St. Martins Paperback); Synge, *Plays and Poems*, ed. Henn (Methuen) or (Everyman); O'Neill, *Ah Wilderness and Other Plays* (Penguin); *The Iceman Cometh* (Cape Paperback); Williams, *The Glass Menagerie and Other Plays* (Penguin); Miller, *All My Sons or A View from the Bridge* (Penguin); *Death of a Salesman* (Penguin); *After the Fall* (Penguin); *The Crucible* (Penguin); Eliot, *The Cocktail Party* (Faber Paperback); Auden, *The Ascent of F6* (Faber); Fry, *Curtmantle* (Oxford); Osborne, *The Entertainer* (Faber Paperback); Luther (Faber Paperback); *Inadmissible Evidence* (Faber); Wesker, *The Wesker Trilogy* (Penguin); Arden, *Three Plays* (Penguin); *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen Paperback); *Armstrong's Last Goodnight* (Methuen Paperback); *Lefthanded Liberty* (Methuen Paperback); Arden/Goethe, *Ironhand* (Methuen Paperback); Beckett, *Waiting for Godot* (Faber Paperback); *Endgame* (Faber Paperback); Pinter, *The Birthday Party and Other Plays* (Methuen); *The Homecoming* (Methuen Paperback); *A Slight Ache and Other Plays* (Methuen Paperback); *New American Drama* (Penguin); *Absurd Drama* (Penguin).

18.50 (k) Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1969: Theories of Linguistics.

Prescribed: Chomsky, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton); H. A. Gleason, *Linguistics and English Grammar* (Holt, Reinhart).

Recommended: F. S. Scott and others: *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann); Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, *Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); R. H. Robins, *A Short History of Linguistics* (Longmans); R. H. Robins, *Introduction to General Linguistics* (Longmans).

18.51 (l) Additional Topic 4: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1969: Chaucer.

Prescribed: *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* ed. Robinson (O.U.P.).

Recommended: John L. Lowes, *Geoffrey Chaucer* (O.U.P.); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (C.U.P.); *The Allegory of Love* (Oxford Galaxy Books); J. A. W. Bennett, *The Parlement of Foules, an Interpretation* (O.U.P.); C. Muscatine: *Chaucer and the French Tradition* (C.U.P.); R. Schoek and J. Taylor, *Chaucer Criticism*, 2 vols. (U. of Notre Dame Press.); Chaucer, *The Parlement of Foullys* (Nelson).

18.52 (m) Methods and Techniques of Scholarship: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.

Prescribed: McKerrow, *Introduction to Bibliography* (O.U.P.); F. W. Bateson, *Guide to English Literature* (Longmans); Fredson Bowers, *Textual and Literary Criticism* (C.U.P. Paperback); L. C. Hector, *The Handwriting of English Documents* (2nd ed.) (Arnold).

18.53 (n) Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of Department. This paper may not be offered with a thesis.

18.54 (o) Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1969: Early Twentieth Century Fiction. Students may choose any three of the following:

(1) James Joyce:

Prescribed: *Dubliners, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man, Ulysses* (Bodley Head) and *Finnegans Wake* (Faber).

Recommended: *Collected Poems, Stephen Hero, Exiles, Critical Writings* (eds. Mason and Ellmann), *Letters* (ed. Ellman), *Scribbledehobble* (ed. Connelly), and Richard Ellman, *James Joyce* (O.U.P.).

(2) Joseph Conrad:

Prescribed: *Lord Jim, Heart of Darkness, Nostromo*.

(3) Lawrence:

Prescribed: *Sons and Lovers, The Rainbow, Women in Love* (all Penguin).

(4) Virginia Woolf:

Prescribed: *Mrs Dalloway, To the Lighthouse, The Waves, Between the Acts, Orlando* (all Penguin).

18.55 (p) Special Period i: 1969, American 19th Century Fiction.

Prescribed: Selected novels by Hawthorne, Melville, "Mark Twain", Crane, Norris (list available from the Department).

18.56 (q) Special Period ii: 1969, American 20th Century Fiction.

Prescribed: Selected novels by Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner, Bellow (list available from the Department).

(2) *Combined Honours — English with another language.*

Students will select four papers (as set out above for Single Honours) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(q).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10 (a), 20.11 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Mapwork in Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed texts: G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (5th ed. McGraw-Hill); P. James, *A Geography of Man* (3rd ed. Ginn & Co.); S. N. Dicken and F. R. Pitts, *Introduction to Human Geography* (Blaisdell). Alternative titles: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography* (4th ed. Harcourt Brace); R. Murphey, *An Introduction to Geography* (2nd ed. Rand-McNally); A. K. Philbrick, *This Human World* (Wiley).

Prescribed texts for Mapwork Course: C. J. Sparrow, *Geography I Practical Handbook* and *Geography I Practical Workbook* (University of Auckland); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen).

Recommended books: J. S. Whitelaw (ed.), *Auckland in Ferment* (N.Z. Geogr. Soc., Auckland); S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); W. Zelinsky, *A Prologue to Population Geography* (Prentice-Hall); R. Minshull, *Regional Geography Theory and Practice* (Hutchinson Univ. Lib.).

Recommended books for Mapwork Course: P. Speak and A. H. C. Carter, *Map Reading and Interpretation* (Longmans); J. Bygott, *An Introduction to Mapwork and Practical Geography* (9th. ed., Univ. Tutorial Press).

Every student must have an atlas such as Goode's *World Atlas*; Oxford *Atlas*; Philip's *University Atlas*; or Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students will be required to complete at least five days' fieldwork.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.20 (a) Physical Geography.

Prescribed text: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (3rd ed. Wiley) or A. N. Strahler, *Introduction to Physical Geography* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Students should have access to one or more of the following works: H. J. Critchfield, *General Climatology* (2nd ed. Prentice-Hall); F. Dansereau, *Biogeography: An Ecological Perspective* (Ronald); C. E. Millar, I. M. Turk, and H. D. Foth, *Fundamentals of Soil Science* (4th ed. Wiley); W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley).

20.21 (b) Cultural Geography.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); J. Beaujeu-Garnier, *Geography of Population* (Longmans); J. P. Cole, *Geography of World Affairs* (Penguin); R. E. Dickinson, *City and Region* (Kegan Paul); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); E. Jones, *Towns and Cities* (OPUS, 13, 1966); H. H. McCarty and J. B. Lindberg, *Preface to Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); H. G. Roepke, *Readings in Economic Geography* (Wiley); A. J. Rose, *Patterns of Cities* (Nelsons); L. J. Symons, *Agricultural Geography* (Bell).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

20.30 (a) The Regional Geography of New Zealand.

The Regional Geography of one area of continental proportions. A student will select one of the papers set out below at least two of which will normally be offered in any one year.

20.31 (b) Europe.

20.32 (c) Monsoon Asia.

- 20.33 (d) Australia.
 20.34 (e) North America.
 20.35 (f) Africa.

The two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Recommended books: 20.30 (a) New Zealand. *New Zealand Official Year Book; Census of Population; Report on the Farm Production Statistics of New Zealand; Report on the Industrial Production Statistics of New Zealand*; Kenneth B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific* (1968 edit.); Kenneth B. Cumberland, *New Zealand Topical Geographies*; Kenneth B. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View*; B. H. Farrell, *Power in New Zealand*; B. J. Garnier, *The Climate of New Zealand*; N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohlen, *Soil Survey Method*; *A New Zealand Handbook for the Field Study of Soils*; L. Cockayne, *The Vegetation of New Zealand*; *Annual Reports*, Government Departments.

Recommended books: 20.31 (b) Europe. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: G. W. Hoffman, *A Geography of Europe* (Methuen); J. Gottmann, *A Geography of Europe* (Holt); F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe* (Longmans); R. E. Dickinson, *Germany: A Regional and Economic Geography* (Methuen); W. R. Mead, *An Economic Geography of the Scandinavian States and Finland* (University of London Press); A. Sömme, *A Geography of Norden* (Heinemann); W. O. Henderson, *The Genesis of the Common Market* (Cass); L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver, *The British Isles* (Longmans); W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain* (Methuen); J. B. Mitchell, *Great Britain; Geographical Essays* (Cambridge); C. B. Fawcett, *Provinces of England* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: 20.32 (c) Monsoon Asia. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); E. H. G. Dobby, *Monsoon Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); W. G. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia. A Political Geography* (Methuen); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Prentice-Hall); C. A. Fisher, *South East Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); Cora Dubois, *Social Forces in Southeast Asia* (Harvard Univ. Press); O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan* (2nd ed. Methuen); J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South* (Wiley); C. Robequain, *Malaya, Indonesia, Borneo and the Philippines* (Longmans); M. Zinkin, *Asia and the West* (Chatto and Windus).

Recommended book: 20.33 (d) Australia. G. H. Dury and M. Logan, *Studies in Australian Geography* (Heinemann). Students should also have ready access to a selection of the following works: *The Australian Environment* (C.S.I.R.O.); W. K. Hancock, *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); H. C. Allen, *Bush and Backwoods* (Michigan Univ. Press); B. D. Davidson, *The Northern Myth* (Mel. Univ. Press); *Commonwealth Office of Australia Official Year Book*; S. M. Wadham, R. K. Wilson and Joyce Wood, *Land Utilisation in Australia* (Mel. Univ. Press); K. W. Robinson, *Australia, New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific* (Univ. Lond. Press); *Atlas of Australian Resources* (govt. printer); C. G. Stephens, *A Manual of Australian Soils* (C.S.I.R.O.); J. Andrews, *Australia's Resources and their Utilisation* (Dept. of Adult Education, Sydney).

Recommended books: 20.34 (e) North America. A list of text-books will be given at the first class.

Recommended books: 20.35 (f) Africa. A list of text-books will be given at the first class.

GEOGRAPHY III (Special)

(Two papers and practical work)

20.36 (a) Man's Changing Role in the Physiographic Environment.

20.37 (b) Advanced Geographical Techniques.

These two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course and will be expected to prepare an undergraduate thesis.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Recommended book: 20.36 (a): W. L. Thomas (ed.), *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth* (Univ. Chicago Press). Students should also have ready access to a selection of the following works: G. Clark, *Prehistoric Europe — The Economic Basis* (Methuen); R. W. Jacks and G. O. White, *The Rape of the Earth* (Faber); H. H. Bennett, *Elements of Soil Conservation* (McGraw-Hill); A. H. Clark, *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals* (Rutgers Univ. Press); P. Wagner, *The Human Use of the Earth* (Illinois Free Press); J. Gottmann, *Megalopolis* (MIT); L. Mumford, *The City in History* (Pelican); F. Cottrell, *Energy and Society* (McGraw-Hill); V. E. Shelford, *The Ecology of North America* (Univ. Illinois Press); A. Keast, *et al.*, editors, *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia* (W. Junk); A. G. Price, *The Western Invasions of the Pacific*

and its Continents: a Study of Moving Frontiers and Changing Landscapes (Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: 20.37 (b): S. Gregory, *Statistical Methods and the Geographer* (Longmans); O. D. Duncan, R. P. Cuzzort, and B. Duncan, *Statistical Geography* (Free Press); P. Haggett, *Locational Analysis in Human Geography* (Arnold); B. J. L. Berry and D. F. Marble, *Spatial Analysis* (Prentice-Hall); W. Bunge, *Theoretical Geography* (Lund); M. H. Yeates, *An Introduction to Quantitative Analysis in Economic Geography* (McGraw-Hill).

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

At least four papers will be taught each year. All students will be required to offer paper 20.40 (a) History and Nature of Geography and to select any three of the papers set out below:

- 20.41 (b) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 20.42 (c) The geography of a special region.
- 20.43 (d) The geography of landforms.
- 20.44 (e) The geography of climate.
- 20.45 (f) Biogeography.
- 20.46 (g) The geography of soils.
- 20.47 (h) The geography of agriculture.
- 20.48 (i) Industrial geography.
- 20.49 (j) The geography of population.
- 20.50 (k) Urban geography.
- 20.51 (l) Political geography.
- 20.52 (m) Historical geography.

Courses (c), (l), and (m) may not be offered in 1969.

Each course will normally involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week and in courses (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (k) students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

20.40 (a) R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogr.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogr.); P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect* (Syracuse Univ. Press); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (Wolters, Gronigen); Griffith Taylor (ed.), *Geography in the Twentieth Century* (Methuen); T. W. Freeman, *A Hundred Years of Geography* (Duckworth); R. J. Chorley and P. Haggett (eds.), *Frontiers in Geographical Teaching* (Methuen); R. J. Chorley and P. Haggett (eds.), *Models in Geography* (Methuen).

20.45 (f) P. Danserau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); N. Polunin, *An Introduction to Plant Geography* (Longmans); E. P. Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); J. Schmithüsen, *Allgemeine Vegetationsgeographie* (Walter de Gruyter); J. R. Mathews, *The Origin and Distribution of the British Flora* (Hutchinson); R. Hesse, W. C. Allee, K. P. Schmidt, *Ecological Animal Geography* (Wiley); S. C. Kendeigh, *Animal Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); J. M. May, *The Ecology of Human Disease* (Medical Department Publications); P. J. Darlington, *Zoogeography; the Geographical Distribution of Animals* (Wiley); R. Geiger, *The Climate Near the Ground* (Harv. Univ. Press); G. R. Clarke, *The Study of the Soil in the Field* (Clarendon Press); R. Daubenmire, *Plants and Environment; a Textbook of Plant Autecology* (Wiley); E. L. Gressitt (ed.), *Pacific Basin Biogeography* (Bishop Museum Press); A. Keast et al., *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia* (W. Junk).

For papers (b), (c), (d), (e), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), and (m) a current list of references will be provided.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

(Two papers)

20.13 (a), 20.14 (b) The Geography of East and Southeast Asia.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Prentice-Hall); T. R. Tregear, *A Geography of China* (Hong Kong Univ. Press); G. C. Allen, *Japan's Economic Expansion* (O.U.P.); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin Press); G. B. Cressey, *Land of the 500 Millions* (McGraw-Hill); K. Buchanan, *The Southeast Asian World* (Bell); T. G. McGee, *The Southeast Asian City* (Bell); P. Dempster, *Japan Advances* (Methuen); A. M. Gorrie, *A Geography of Japan* (Nelson).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC
LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

GERMAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

22.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Asher, *The Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise German Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); Lentz, *A German Vocabulary* (Blackie).

22.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation and comment.

Schnitzler, *Die Toten schweigen* (Harrap); Rado (Ed.), *Begegnungen von a bis z* (Heinemann).

(ii) Selected works of German literature.

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Schulz (Ed.), *German Verse* (Macmillan); (c) Johnson (Ed.), *Das neue Fenster* (Harcourt, Brace & World); and (d) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Aspects of German life and thought.

Prescribed text: Farrell (et al.), *German-Speaking Countries Today and Yesterday* (Novak).

22.12 (c) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Note: There are four compulsory classes for Stage I students. Classes are subdivided for (a), (b) (i), and (c) above. Students will also attend, as directed, Tutorials and Orals.

GERMAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); *Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden); Schulz-Griesbach, *Grammatik der deutschen Sprache* (Longmans-Hueber); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (Oxford); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms* (Cambridge); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

22.21 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford).

Recommended book: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) The early works of Goethe.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Gedichte* (Reclam); *Faust I* (Reclam).

22.22 (c) Twentieth century German literature with special reference to Thomas Mann, Kafka, Brecht and the modern short story.

Prescribed texts: Thomas Mann, *Der Tod in Venedig* (Fischer); Kafka, *Short Stories* (Oxford); Kafka, *Der Heizer, In der Strafkolonie, Der Bau* (Cambridge); Brecht, *Leben des Galilei* (Heinemann); Böll, *Der Mann mit den Messern* (dtv); Bridgwater (Ed.), *Twentieth-Century German Verse* (Penguin).

In determining grades, the candidate's performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts will be taken into consideration.

22.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Recommended book: Eppert, *Material zum Konversationsunterricht* (Hueber).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into German. Free composition.

Recommended books: as for **German II**.

22.31 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Walther von der Vogelweide, *Gedichte* (Francke).

Recommended books: Paul/Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel); de Boor, *Die höfische Literatur* (Beck).

(ii) Linguistic aspects of modern German.

22.32 (c) German drama in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Weiss.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *König Ottokars Glück und Ende* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *Der Traum ein Leben* (Cambridge); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Hauptmann, *Die Weber* (Harrap); Hauptmann, *Michael Kramer* (Reclam); Wedekind, *Erdgeist und die Büchse der Pandora* (Goldmann); Weiss, *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (Suhrkamp).

22.33 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: Eppert, *Deutsche Wortschatzübungen* (Hueber).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III (SPECIAL)

Note: Only students credited with a pass in German III, or taking German III concurrently, may take this unit. Except in special circumstances, an A or B pass in German II or German III will be a prerequisite.

(Three papers)

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.35 (a) Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec* (Niemeyer); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.36 (b) German poetry in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to Hölderlin, Heine and Rilke.

Prescribed texts: Hölderlin, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Heine, *Atta Troll, und Deutschland, ein Wintermärchen* (Oxford); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell).

22.37 (c) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.38 (d) German literature since 1945, with special reference to selected authors.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — German*

Seven papers comprising 22.40 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students who have not passed 22.35 for German III (Special) will normally be required to include either 22.41 or 22.42.

Students who have been credited with a pass in German III (Special) may not offer the same papers for MA.

22.40 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.41 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec* (Niemeyer); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.42 (c) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and the works of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke).

22.43 (d) The works of Goethe.

22.44 (e) German literature in the eighteenth century with special reference to Lessing and Schiller.

22.45 (f) German poetry in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with special reference to Hölderlin, Heine and Rilke.

Prescribed texts: Hölderlin, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Heine, *Atta Troll, und Deutschland, ein Wintermärchen* (Oxford); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell).

22.46 (g) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.47 (h) The works of Brecht.

22.48 (i) German literature since 1945, with special reference to selected authors.

22.49 (j) The development of modern standard German with special reference to vocabulary.

Prescribed text: Schirmer & Mitzka, *Deutsche Wortkunde* (Göschel).

Recommended books: Bach, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle & Meyer); Mackensen, *Deutsche Etymologie* (Schünemann).

22.50 (k) Applied linguistics. Aspects of the German language in the twentieth century.

Prescribed texts: Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath).

22.51. (l) The political, religious and social background to early and Classical Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism.

Prescribed texts: Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Walther von der Vogelweide, *Gedichte* (Fischer); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.52 (m) An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history.

22.53 (n) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.54 (o) An approved special topic in German language or literature.

With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours* — *German with another language* (four papers in each subject).

Four papers in German, as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *The Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Russon & Russon, *A First German Reader* (Longmans).

SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed text: Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

46.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition.

Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish*, (2nd Ed.) (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Svenska Bokförlaget); Wenström, *Engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.); Harlock, *Svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.).

46.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus/Bonniers); Lagerkvist, *Onda sagor* (Aldus/Bonniers).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature.

(a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Johnson E., *Noveller* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan', Svenska Bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan', Svenska Bokförlaget); H. C. Andersen, selected tales (cyclostyled); (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history.

46.12 (c) Oral use of Swedish. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: Hildeman (et al.), *Learn Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Higelin, *Svenska pa svenska* (Skriptor).

PRELIMINARY SWEDISH

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Scandinavian Studies in a subsequent year.

Prescribed text: Hildeman (et al.), *Learn Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

H E B R E W

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

23.10 (a) Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 (b) Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passage:

In 1969: Genesis 9-17; I Samuel 9-14.

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford Clarendon Press).

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Hebrew I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed text: R. K. Harrison, *Teach Yourself Hebrew* (E.U.P.).

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.10 (a), 24.11 (b) The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes:

Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Penguin); Passant, E. J., *A Short History of Germany* (Cambridge paperback) OR Pinson, K., *Modern Germany* (Macmillan); Bullock, A., *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny* (Pelican); Taylor, A. J. P., *The Origins of the Second World War* (Penguin); Cobban, A., *History of Modern France*, Vol. III (Pelican); Graebner, Norman A., *Cold War Diplomacy 1945-1960* (Anvil Original) OR Rees, David, *The Age of Containment: the Cold War 1945-65* (Papermac); Deutscher, I., *Stalin, A Political Biography* (Penguin); Kennan, George F., *Soviet Foreign Policy 1917-1941* (Anvil Original); Kochan, L., *The Making of Modern Russia* (Pelican); Williams, T. H., Current, R. N. & Freidel, E., *A History of the United States Since 1865* (Knopf); Hofstadter, Richard, *The American Political Tradition* (Vintage); Clyde, Paul H. & Beers, B. F., *The Far East*, 4th ed. (Prentice-Hall); Storry, Richard, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); Fitzgerald, C. P., *The Birth of Communist China* (Pelican); Tarling, N., *Southeast Asia Past & Present* (Cheshire).

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: 24.20 (a), 24.21 (b), 24.22 (c) The History of Medieval Europe.

Recommended books: Brooke, C. N. L., *Europe in the Central Middle Ages* (Longmans); Tierney, B., ed., *The Crisis of Church & State 1050-1300* (Spectrum); Hay, D., *Europe in the 14th & 15th centuries* (Longmans); Kaminsky, H., *A History of the Hussite Revolution* (U. of Cal. Pr.); Poole, R. L., *From Domesday Book to Magna Carta* (Oxford); Powicke, F. M., *The Thirteenth Century* (Oxford); McKisack, M., *The Fourteenth Century* (Oxford).

OR Option B: 24.23 (a), 24.24 (b) Topics in European history from the later fifteenth century and 24.25 (c) Topics in the expansion of Europe in the Americas.

Students should buy some of the following in relation to papers (a) and (b): Aston, T., ed., *Crisis in Europe 1560-1660* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Cowie, L. W., *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Bell); Dickens, A. G., *Reformation and Society in Sixteenth Century Europe* (Thames and Hudson paperback); Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe 1517-1559* (Fontana); Koenigsberger, H. G., & Mosse, G. L., *Europe in the Sixteenth*

Century (Longmans); Maland, D., *Europe in the Seventeenth Century* (Macmillan); Steinberg, S. H., *The Thirty Years' War* (Arnold).

In relation to paper (c), students should buy some of the following:

Spanish America: Parry, J. H., *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* (Hutchinson) OR Gibson, Charles, *Spain in America* (Harper paperback); Hanke, Lewis, ed., *A History of Latin American Civilization, Vol. I: The Colonial Experience* (Little Brown paperback); Parry, J. H., *The Age of Reconnaissance* (Mentor).

British North America and the United States: Bailyn, B., *The Origin of American Politics* (Knopf); Bailyn, B., *The New England Merchants in the 17th Century* (Harper Torchbook); Billias, G. A., ed., *The American Revolution* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Morgan, E., *The Puritan Dilemma* (Little Brown); Morison, S. E., *Sources and Documents Illustrating the American Revolution 1764-1788* (Oxford-Galaxy Books); Wright, E., *Fabric of Freedom, 1763-1800* (Macmillan).

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: Same as for Stage II, Option B.

(Note: This option may not be offered by students who have been credited with it for Stage II. Students taking this option for Stage III will be required to hand in work additional to that set for Stage II.)

OR Option B: 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) Topics in World History since the Eighteenth Century.

(Note: The list of topics and book lists may be obtained from the departmental secretary.)

HISTORY III (SPECIAL)

(Three Papers)

24.36 (a) Special topic: to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1969: The Italian Renaissance.

24.37 (b) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

24.38 (c) One paper selected from whichever Option, Medieval, Early Modern, or Modern History, was not taken for Stage II or Stage III. To be approved in each case by the Head of the Department.

(Note: Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass at Stage II or Stage III may take this unit. Students taking it may not take paper 24.50 (k) for MA in a subsequent year.)

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 (a), 24.14 (b)

Prescription details and a booklist may be obtained from the departmental secretary, should this unit be taught in 1969.

ASIAN HISTORY II

(Three papers)

24.26 (a), 24.27 (b), 24.28 (c) The History of Southeast Asia since 1500.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes:

Tarling, N., *Southeast Asia Past and Present* (Cheshire) OR Hall, D. G. E., *A History of Southeast Asia* (Macmillan); Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall, paperback); Cady, J. F., *Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia* (Prentice-Hall, paperback); Cady, J. F., *A History of Modern Burma* (Cornell); Corpuz, O. D., *The Philippines* (Prentice-Hall, paperback); Gullick, J. M., *Malaya* (Benn).

THE HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers)

24.17 (a), 24.18 (b) The history of New Zealand and its imperial, Commonwealth and foreign relations.

Prescribed texts: Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand* (Faber, paperback) OR Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Students should purchase additional books selected from the following list: Brown, B., *The Rise of New Zealand Labour* (Price Milburn); Chapman, R. M. & Sinclair, K., ed., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Paul's Book Arcade); Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); Condliffe, J. B., *The Welfare State in New Zealand* (Allen and Unwin); Miller, J., *Early Victorian New Zealand* (Oxford); Chapman, R. M., ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland); Pocock, J. G. A., ed., *The Maori in New Zealand Politics* (Paul's); Sinclair, K., *Imperial Federation; A Study of New Zealand Policy and Opinion, 1880-1914* (Athlone Press); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Univ. of New Zealand Press, available at the Registry, University of Auckland); Turnbull, M., *The New Zealand People at War* (Department of Internal Affairs); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Students who have passed History I as defined in the Calendar for 1962 may not offer the History of New Zealand as part of their degree.

Students proposing to read History for MA and Honours are *strongly advised* to take the History of New Zealand unit in their second or third undergraduate year.

This course is taught at an advanced level and some research work, based on primary sources, is required. It is not, therefore, recommended to most first-year students. But see Regulation 23, pages 107-8.

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers including 24.40 and 24.41; or, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, four papers, and a thesis in substitution for papers 24.40 and 24.41. This thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November. *Note:* Students presenting papers 24.40 and 24.41 must do so in the same year as they present the other papers OR in the year following.)

24.40 (a) and 24.41 (b) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). In 1969: The Evolution of the British Commonwealth since about 1837.

24.42 (c) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

24.43 (d) History of Australia and New Zealand.

24.44 (e) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. In 1969: English Government and Society 1529-1640.

24.45 (f) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1877.

24.46 (g) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. In 1969: The reign of Henry III of England.

24.47 (h) The Malay World Since 1760.

24.48 (i) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

24.49 (j) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

24.50 (k) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

NOTE: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Detailed reading lists are available from the departmental secretary.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vocational reading.

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS

For prescriptions for Art History see pages 502-4.

DEPARTMENT OF LAW

For prescriptions for The Legal System see page 380.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see pages 297-307.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.	} As prescribed for BMus
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.	
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.	

MUSIC II (Special)

(Three papers)

41.10 (a) Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus)

41.14 (b), 41.15 (c) Keyboard and Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Special) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III (Special)

(Three papers)

41.24 (a), 41.25 (b) Keyboard and Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus)

(c) *EITHER*:

41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus)

OR:

41.23 Composition II (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and

Music II (Special). Music III (Special) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 (i) Folk music, and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 (a) Introduction to Logic.

Preliminary reading: C. L. Hamblin, *Elementary Formal Logic* (Hicks, Smith).

Prescribed texts: R. C. Jeffrey, *Formal Logic: its Scope and Limits* (McGraw-Hill); D. J. Carney and R. K. Scheer, *Fundamentals of Logic* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: S. Gorowitz and R. G. Williams, *Philosophical Analysis: An Introduction to its Language and Techniques* (Random House).

29.11 (b) Problems of Philosophy.

Preliminary Reading: E. Sprague, *What is Philosophy?* (Oxford paperback).

Prescribed texts: J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*, 2nd ed., (R.K.P.); J. Hospers, *Readings in Introductory Philosophical Analysis* (R.K.P.); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana); P. Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: H. L. A. Hart, *Law, Liberty and Morality* (O.U.P.); I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty* (O.U.P.).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

29.20 (a) Problems of Philosophy (Advanced).

Prescribed texts: G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine paperback); A. Flew (ed.), *Body, Mind and Death* (Macmillan paperback); D. F. Gustafson (ed.), *Essays in Philosophical Psychology* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); S. Hook (ed.), *Dimensions of Mind* (Collier paperback).

Recommended books: J. Shaffer, *Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall); V. C. Chappell (ed.), *The Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall).

Any two of the following:

29.21 (b) Logic.

Prescribed texts: R. C. Jeffrey, *Formal Logic: its Scope and Limits* (McGraw-Hill); I. M. Copi and J. A. Gould, *Contemporary Readings in Logical Theory* (Macmillan, New York); S. C. Kleene, *Mathematical Logic* (Wiley); G. Iseninger, *Logic and Philosophy* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Recommended books: G. E. Hughes and M. J. Cresswell, *Modal Logics* (Methuen).

29.22 (c) Ethics.

Preliminary Reading: W. K. Frankena, *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall).

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (trans. Thomson, Pelican); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana); Kant, *The Moral Law*, trans. Paton (H.U.L.); R. M. Hare, *The Language of Morals* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: P. Radcliff (ed.), *Limits of Liberty* (Wadsworth); M. Warnock, *Existentialist Ethics* (Macmillan); C. S. Lewis, *The Abolition of Man* (Geoffrey Bles).

29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.

Preliminary Reading: C. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall).

Prescribed texts: I. Scheffler, *The Anatomy of Inquiry* (R.K.P.); Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (Oxford, World's Classics); A. N. Whitehead, *Science and the Modern World* (N.E.L. paperback); A. R. Hall, *The Scientific Revolution* (Longmans); G. Ryle, *Dilemmas* (Cambridge paperback).

Recommended books: E. L. Mascall, *Christian Theology and Natural Science* (Longmans); F. A. Hayek, *The Counter-Revolution of Science* (Allen and Unwin); E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science* (R.K.P.).

29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: F. M. Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* (Routledge paperback); R. McKeon, *Basic Works of Aristotle* (Random House); F. M. Cornford (ed.), *The Republic* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: I. M. Crombie, *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines* Vols. I and II, (R.K.P.); R. E. Allen (ed.), *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics* (R.K.P.); R. Bambrough (ed.), *New Essays on Plato and Aristotle* (R.K.P.).

29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

Prescribed texts: Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics* ed. Barker (O.U.P.); E. Burke, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Everyman); Marx and Engels, *Selected Works* (Moscow); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. II (Routledge paperback).

Recommended books: A. Quinton (ed.), *Political Philosophy* (O.U.P.); K. R. Popper, *The Open Society and its Enemies*, Vols. I and II (Routledge paperback); J. Plamenatz, *German Marxism and Russian Communism* (Longmans paperback); E. Wilson, *To the Finland Station* (Fontana paperback); S. Hook, *From Hegel to Marx* (Ann Arbor paperback).

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

29.30 (a) Theory of Knowledge.

Preliminary Reading: R. Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: R. J. Swartz (ed.), *Perceiving, Sensing and Knowing* (Doubleday Anchor); A. Phillips Griffith (ed.), *Knowledge and Belief* (O.U.P.); G. J. Warnock (ed.), *The Philosophy of Perception* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: B. Aune, *Knowledge, Mind and Nature* (Random House).

Any two, not credited at Stage II, of the following:

- 29.21 (b) Logic.
- 29.22 (c) Ethics.
- 29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.
- 29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL)

(Three papers)

29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy. Either: (i) before; or (ii) after 1930.

The option offered in 1969 will be (i).

Prescribed texts: F. H. Bradley, *Appearance and Reality* (O.U.P.); B. Russell, *Logic and Knowledge* (Allen and Unwin); G. E. Moore, *Philosophical Studies* (R.K.P.); L. Wittgenstein, *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* (trans. Pears and McGuinness, R.K.P.).

Recommended books: J. A. Passmore, *One Hundred Years of Philosophy* (Duckworth); J. O. Urmson, *Philosophical Analysis* (O.U.P.); G. J. Warnock, *English Philosophy Since 1900* (H.U.L.); Max Black, *A Companion to Wittgenstein's Tractatus* (Cambridge Univ. Press); D. Pears, *Bertrand Russell and the British Tradition in Philosophy* (Fontana paperback).

29.36 (b) History of Philosophy. Either: (i) Empiricist Philosophy; or (ii) Rationalist Philosophy.

The option offered in 1969 will be (i).

Prescribed texts: Ayer and Winch, *British Empirical Philosophers* (R.K.P.); G. J. Warnock, *Berkeley* (Pelican); A. H. Basson, *Hume* (Pelican); A. G. N. Flew, *Hume's Philosophy of Belief* (R.K.P.); K. Britton, *J. S. Mill* (Pelican).

Recommended books: W. R. Sorley, *A History of British Philosophy to 1900* (Cambridge Univ. Press); V. C. Chappell (ed.), *Hume* (papermac); D. M. Armstrong and C. M. Martin (eds.), *Locke and Berkeley* (papermac).

29.37 (c) Logic. Either: (i) Formal Logic, or (ii) Philosophical Logic.

Both options will be offered in 1969.

(i) Formal Logic.

Prescribed texts: E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* (Van Nostrand); S. C. Kleene, *Mathematical Logic* (Wiley); P. Suppes, *Axiomatic Set Theory* (Van Nostrand); G. E. Hughes and M. J. Cresswell, *Modal Logics* (Methuen).

Recommended books: P. R. Halmos, *Naive Set Theory* (Van Nostrand); S. F. Barker, *Philosophy of Mathematics* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

(ii) Philosophical Logic.

Prescribed texts: R. Carnap, *Meaning and Necessity* (Univ. Chicago paperback); W. V. O. Quine, *Word and Object* (M.I.T. paperback), *From a Logical Point of View* (M.I.T. paperback), and *The Ways of Paradox* (Random House); P. Geach, *Reference and Generality* (O.U.P.); W. and M. Kneale, *The Development of Logic* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: P. F. Strawson, *Philosophical Logic* (O.U.P.); A. Pap, *Semantics and Necessary Truth* (Yale paperback); G. Frege, *The Foundations of Arithmetic* (Blackwell).

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis)

Normally, students will be expected to take paper (a). Selection of the remaining papers, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department. No student may select from a paper an option previously credited to his course at Stage III Special level.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

- 29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy.
- 29.36 (b) History of Philosophy.
- 29.37 (c) Logic.
- 29.40 (d) Ethics.
- 29.41 (e) Aesthetics.
- 29.42 (f) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.43 (g) Philosophy of Mind.
- 29.44 (h) Philosophy of Religion.
- 29.45 (i) Philosophy of Language.

29.46 (j) Philosophy of Mathematics.

29.47 (k) Philosophy of History.

29.48 (l) Kant.

29.49 (m) Wittgenstein.

29.50 (n) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.

29.51 (o) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 (a), 30.11 (b) A comparative study of the political structures of Great States. U.S.A., France and the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Irish and J. W. Prothro, *The Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice-Hall 4th edn. 1968); F. C. Barghoorn, *The U.S.S.R.* (Little, Brown paperback 1966); A. Dallin and T. B. Larson, eds., *Soviet Politics Since Khrushchev* (Prentice-Hall paperback 1968); L. Schapiro, *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union* (Hutchinson paperback 1967); E. D. Godfrey and J. Blondel, *The Government of France* (Methuen paperback); R. Pierce, *French Politics and Political Institutions* (Harper and Row paperback).

Students should also buy some of the following: R. S. Hirschfield, *The Constitution and the Court* (Random House paperback); R. G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court* (U. of Chicago paperback); R. E. Neustadt, *Presidential Power* (Signet paperback); J. R. Owens and P. H. Standenraus, eds., *The American Party System* (Macmillan paperback); D. Cauter, *Essential Writings of Karl Marx* (MacGibbon and Kee paperback 1967); E. Wilson, *To the Finland Station* (Fontana paperback, 1940); either M. Fainsod, *How Russia is Ruled* (Harvard 1963) or E. Raymond, *The Soviet State* (Collier-Macmillan 1968); D. Pickles, *Algeria and France from Colonialism to Co-operation* (Methuen paperback); D. Pickles, *The Uneasy Entente* (O.U.P. paperback); F. Ridley and J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge); A. Werth, *De Gaulle* (Penguin); P. M. Williams, *Crisis and Compromise* (Longmans/Doubleday paperback).

POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 (a) British Politics and Society, National and Local.

Prescribed texts: J. Blondel, *Voters, Parties and Leaders* (Penguin); S. E. Finer, *Anonymous Empire* (Pall Mall); W. A. Robson, *Local Government in Crisis* (Allen & Unwin).

Recommended books: S. Beer, *Modern British Politics* (Faber); R. Rose, *Politics in England* (Faber); R. T. Mackenzie, *British Political Parties* (Mercury paperback); F. Bealey, J. Blondel & W. P. McCann, *Constituency Politics* (Faber); R. Rose, ed., *Studies in British Politics* (Macmillan); D. Butler & A. King, *The British General Election of 1964* (Macmillan); R. Rose, *Influencing Voters* (Faber).

30.21 (b) New Zealand Government and politics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman, Jackson & Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); R. Chapman, ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); Chapman & Sinclair, eds., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls); A. Mitchell, *Government by Party* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended books: R. N. Nelson, *The Private Member of Parliament* (U. of Toronto Press); R. S. Milne, *Political Parties in New Zealand* (Oxford).

30.22 (c) British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

Prescribed texts: W. Harrison, ed., J. Bentham, *Principles of Morals and Legislation and Fragment on Government* (Blackwell); A. Bullock & M. Shook, eds., *The Liberal Tradition from Fox to Keynes* (OUP paperback); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Dent, Everyman); A. M. McBriar, *Fabian Socialism and British Politics* (Cambridge U.P. paperback); S. Letwin, *The Pursuit of Certainty* (Cambridge U.P.).

POLITICAL STUDIES III

(Three papers)

30.30 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1969: Communist Thought and Europe Since 1945.

Prescribed texts: L. Labeledz, ed., *Revisionism* (Allen & Unwin 1962); R. H. McNeal, ed., *International Relations Among Communists* (Prentice-Hall paperback 1967); A. Z. Rubinstein, ed., *Communist Political Systems* (Prentice-Hall 1966); W. E. Griffith, ed., *Communism in Europe* (Pergamon paperback, 2 vols.).

Recommended books: Z. K. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc. Unity and Conflict* (Harvard 1967 edn.); D. Cate, *Essential Writings of Karl Marx* (MacGibbon and Kee paperback); E. Fromm, ed., *Socialist Humanism* (Penguin); N. Lobkowicz, ed., *Marx and the Western World* (Notre Dame); either V. Benes, A. Gyorgy, G. Stambuck, *Eastern European Government and Politics* (Harper and Row 1966) or K. London, ed., *Eastern Europe in Transition* (Johns Hopkins 1966).

30.31 (b) A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy.

1969: Contemporary United States Foreign Policy.

Prescribed texts: W. G. Carleton, *The Revolution in American Foreign Policy* (Random House paperback); B. M. Sapin, *The Making of United States Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback).

Recommended books: G. B. Almond, *The American People and Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback); R. A. Dahl, *Congress and Foreign Policy* (Norton paperback); N. A. Graebner, *An Uncertain Tradition, American Secretaries of State in the Twentieth Century* (McGraw-Hill paperback); G. McT. Kahin & J. W. Lewis, *The United States in Vietnam* (Delta paperback); Y. H. Kim, ed., *Twenty Years of Crises* (Prentice-Hall paperback); W. La Feber, *America, Russia and the Cold War, 1945-1966* (Wiley paperback); A. M. Scott and R. H. Dawson, *Readings in the Making of American Foreign Policy* (Collier-Macmillan).

30.32 (c) A topic in the politics of new states.

1969: African Political Systems and the Development of Congo Politics.

Prescribed texts: G. A. Almond & G. B. Powell Jr., *Comparative Politics, A Developmental Approach* (Little, Brown & Co., paperback); C. Young, *Politics in the Congo* (Oxford).

Recommended books: P. Bohannon, *African Outline* (Penguin); K. Gordon, *U.N. in the Congo* (Carnegie Endowment); C. Hoskyns, *The Congo Since Independence* (Oxford); P. J. M. McEwen & R. B. Sutcliffe, *The Study of Africa* (Methuen University paperback).

POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers, and a thesis which will count as three papers)

Note: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Four papers chosen from the following:

30.40 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

30.41 (b) A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.

In 1969: The American Negro, the Maori, and Immigrants in Britain.

Prescribed texts: J. Rex & Moore, *Race, Community and Conflict* (Oxford U.P.); S. Patterson, *Dark Strangers* (Pelican); J. Q. Wilson, *Negro Politics* (Free Press of Glencoe); Brink & Harris, *The Negro Revolution in America* (Essandess paperback); J. G. A. Pocock, ed., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); J. Henderson, *Ratana* (The Polynesian Society).

Recommended books: L. E. Lomax, *The Negro Revolt* (Signet paperback); E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism* (Dell paperback); E. Raab, *American Race Relations Today* (Anchor paperback).

30.42 (c) A topic on urban government and politics.

In 1969: Governing Urban America.

Prescribed texts: C. R. Adrian, *Governing Urban America* (McGraw-Hill); E. C. Banfield, *Big City Politics* (Random House paperback); E. C. Banfield and J. Q. Wilson, *City Politics* (Vintage paperback).

Recommended books: E. C. Banfield, ed., *Urban Government. A Reader in Administration and Politics* (Crowell-Collier); M. N. Danielson, ed., *Metropolitan Politics: A Reader* (Little, Brown paperback); L. F. Goodall, *The American Metropolis* (Merrill paperback); N. W. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory* (Yale paperback); A. Syed, *The Political Theory of American Local Government* (Random House paperback).

30.43 (d) Special topic 1 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1969: Press, Pressure Groups and Public Opinion.

A detailed reading list is available from the departmental secretary. Students should consult the staff member in charge of the course before buying the books recommended on this list.

30.44 (e) Special topic 2 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1969: Australian Politics.

30.45 (f) Special topic 3 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

N.B. Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice upon thesis research, options and vacation reading.

ASIAN POLITICS I

(Two papers)

30.13 (a) The Government and Politics of China.

30.14 (b) The Government and Politics of Japan.

Prescribed texts:

China: J. Chen, *Mao and the Chinese Revolution* (Oxford paperback); C. P. Fitzgerald, *The Birth of Communist China* (Pelican); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); K. Mehnert, *Peking and Moscow* (Mentor paperback); S. R. Schram, *Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pall Mall); B. Schwartz, *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao* (Harper Torchbook).

Japan: To be prescribed later.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10 (a), 32.11 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed text: Kendler, *H.H. Basic Psychology*, 2nd ed. (paperback) Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Recommended books: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12 (a), 32.13 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed., (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed., (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper and Row).

Recommended book: Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

Students who have taken this prescription and wish to proceed to Stage II for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY II

Before being admitted to this stage, students must have passed in Psychology IB (or in Psychology IA at a sufficiently high standard).

(Two papers)

32.20, 32.21 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

32.20 (a) General and comparative psychology.

32.21 (b) Sensation and perception.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Ferster & Perrot, *Behaviour Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Logan and Wagner, *Reward and Punishment* (Allyn & Bacon); Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); *McGill, T. E. (Ed), *Readings in Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Marler, P. R. and Hamilton, W. J., *Mechanisms of Animal Behavior* (Wiley).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

32.30 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Prescribed text: Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

32.31 (b) The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall); Sarason, I. G., *Personality: an Objective Approach* (Wiley); Hollander, E. P., *Principles and Methods of Social Psychology* (Oxford Univ. Press).

32.32 (c) Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of verbal learning and higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); McGuigan, *Thinking: Studies of Covert Language Processes* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY III (Special)

(Three papers)

This course, in addition to Psychology III, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

32.35 (a) Introduction to Biological Psychology.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Fuller and Thompson, *Behaviour Genetics* (Wiley).

32.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Ferguson, *Statistical analysis in Psychology and Education*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

32.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill); Corso, *The Experimental Psychology of Sensory Behavior* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

(Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.40 (a) History of Psychology.

32.41 (b) Quantitative Psychology.

32.42 (c) Personality.

- 32.43 (d) Sensation and perception.
- 32.44 (e) Comparative psychology.
- 32.45 (f) Physiological psychology.
- 32.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.47 (h) Applied experimental psychology.
- 32.48 (i) Abnormal psychology.

Recommended texts: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Eysenck, *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology* (Basic); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Rosen and Gregory, *Abnormal Psychology* (Saunders); Ullman and Krasner, *Case Studies in Behaviour Modification* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Wolpe, *The Conditioning Therapies* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, *Basic Readings in Neuropsychology* (Harper & Row); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill); Riopelle, *Animal Problem Solving* (Penguin); Cloudsley-Thompson, *Rhythmic Activity in Animal Physiology and Behaviour* (Academic); Mischel, *Personality and Assessment* (Wiley).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

FRENCH IA

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for students who do not propose to take more than one unit of French.

34.10 (a) Comparative linguistic structures of French and English; translation at sight from French; free composition in French.

Recommended: *Harrap's Concise or Shorter French and English Dictionary*.

34.11 (b) Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1969: Anouilh, *Bal des voleurs* (Harrap); Camus, *L'Etranger* (Livre de poche); Curtis, *Les Justes causes* (Julliard); Gide, *Les Caves du Vatican* (ULP); Ionesco, *Rhinocéros* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); St-Exupéry, *Pilote de guerre* (Livre de poche); Sartre, *Les Mains sales* (Methuen); Vian, *L'Ecume des jours* (ODEGE).

34.12 (c) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH IB

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for students who propose to continue with French.

34.13 (a) Linguistic structures of French; translation at sight from and into French.

Recommended: *Harrap's Shorter or Standard French and English Dictionary*; *Dictionnaire du français contemporain* (Larousse); *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Duculot/Geuthner).

34.14 (b) As defined for 34.11 (b).

34.15 (c) As defined for 34.12 (c).

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH II

(Three and one-half papers)

Students wishing to present this unit are required to have passed in French IB. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department, Senate may permit a student to present this unit after having passed in French IA. Such a recommendation will normally be made only where a student having passed French IA passes a test in language, prescribed by the Head of the Department, before 31 March in the year in which enrolment for French II is sought.

34.20 (a) (i) Translation at sight from and into French. (60%).

Recommended: As for 34.13 (a).

(ii) Classical French language. (40%).

Recommended: Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVIIe siècle* (Delagrave); Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin).

34.21 (b) Selected texts in 17th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1969: Corneille, *Cinna* and *Horace* (Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* and *Don Juan* (Bordas); Racine, *Andromaque* and *Phèdre* (Bordas); Sévigné, *La Vie noble en province au XVIIe siècle* (10 x 18); Pascal, *Les Provinciales* (Nouv. Cl. Larousse).

Recommended: Saulnier, *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle classique* (PUF).

34.22 (c) Selected texts in 18th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1969: Montesquieu, *Lettres persanes* (Bordas); Cyrano de Bergerac & Voltaire, *Three Philosophical Voyages* (Laurel); Diderot, *Ecrits philosophiques* (Pauvert); Rousseau, *De l'inégalité parmi les hommes* (Ed. sociales); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

Recommended: Saulnier, *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle philosophique* (PUF).

34.23 (d) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III

(Three and one-half papers)

34.30 (a) (i) Translation at sight from and into French. (50%)

Recommended: As for 34.13 (a), and Vinay & d'Arbelnet, *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais* (Didier).

(ii) Old French language, with selected texts. (50%)

1969; Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French. with texts* (Univ. of Auckland).

Recommended: Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion).

34.31 (b) Selected texts in 19th century literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1969; Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le noir* (Livre de poche class.); Balzac, *Eugénie Grandet* (Livre de poche class.), and *Les Paysans* (Garnier); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Garnier); Maupassant, *Pierre et Jean* (Garnier); Zola, *Nana* (Livre de poche); Gershman & Whitworth, *Anthologie des préfaces de romans français du XIXe siècle* (Julliard).

34.32 (c) Selected texts in 20th century literature to 1944. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1969; Giraudoux, *Siegfried* (Grasset), *Electre* (Livre de poche), *Amphytrion* 38 (Grasset), and *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (Livre de poche); Montherlant, *La Guerre civile* (Gallimard), *Le Cardinal d'Espagne* (Gallimard), *La Reine morte* (Livre de poche), and *Port-Royal* (Livre de poche); Apollinaire and Eluard (both "Poètes d'Aujourd'hui", Seghers); *Penguin Book of French Verse vol. 4: The 20th Century*.

Recommended: Duplessis, *Le Surréalisme* (PUF).

34.33 (d) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper).

Three essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH III (SPECIAL)

(Three papers)

Three of the following:

34.35 (a) As defined for French Honours in 34.43 (d).

34.36 (b) As defined for French Honours in 34.44 (e).

34.37 (c) As defined for French Honours in 34.48 (i).

34.38 (d) As defined for French Honours in 34.49 (j).

The number of questions in these papers to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

(Note: Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass in French II or French III may take this unit.)

FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French*

Seven papers — 34.40 and six others chosen from 34.41 to 34.54. With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for *two* of the optional papers. Candidates receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year. Students who have passed in French III (Special) must consult MA Regulation 14 (b) (i) which prevents them from repeating papers already taken. The attention of students is also drawn to MA Regulation 5 which allows them to take up to two papers from an allied subject.

The number of questions to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Requirements for Terms include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the assessment of final results. Reference works for these classes are the same as for French III, and Cressot, *Le Style et ses techniques* (PUF).

34.40 (a) Oral use of the language: sight reading of a text in prose, and literary and linguistic explanation of the text; prepared recitation of at least thirty lines of verse; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation.

34.41 (b) The *Chansons de geste*, with texts for detailed study.

1969: *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

Recommended: Riquer, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume*, t.2 (CDU); Rychner, *La Chanson de geste* (Droz/Minard).

34.42 (c) A special topic in Renaissance literature.

1969: Rabelais and Montaigne: Rabelais, *Pantagruel* (Droz/Minard), and *Gargantua* (Cluny); Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vol. (Livre de poche cl.).

Recommended: Mousnier, *Etudes sur la France au XVI^e siècle*, t.2 (CDU).

34.43 (d) A special topic in 19th century literature.

1969: Poetry: Hugo, *Les Châtiments* (Livre de poche cl.), and *Napoléon le Petit* (Pauvert); Aragon, *Avez-vous lu Victor Hugo?* (Pauvert); Musset, *Poésies nouvelles* (Garnier); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Verlaine, *Ceuvres poétiques* (Bordas); Rimbaud, *Ceuvres poétiques* (Garnier-Flammarion).

34.44 (e) Special topic I in 20th century literature.

1969: Contemporary theatre: Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap), and *Oh les beaux jours* (Minuit); Ionesco, *Three Plays* (Heinemann), and *Rhinocéros* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Genet, *Les Bonnes* (L'Arbalète), and *Les Nègres* (L'Arbalète); Billetdoux, *Théâtre*, t.1 (La Table Ronde); Adamov, *Théâtre*, t. 1 & 3 (Gallimard); Vauthier, *Capitaine Bada* (Gallimard); Corvin, *Le Théâtre nouveau en France* (PUF).

34.45 (f) Special topic II in 20th century literature.

1969: Contemporary prose: Sartre, *Les Chemins de la liberté*, 3 vols. (Livre de poche), and *La Nausée* (Livre de poche); Malraux, *Anti-Mémoires* (Gallimard), and *La Voie royale* (Livre de poche); Yourcenar, *Mémoires d'Hadrien* (Livre de poche), and *Coup de grâce* (Gallimard); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (Seuil), *L'Avenir de l'homme* (Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset), and *Lettres de voyage*, 2 vols. (Grasset); Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes tropiques* (10 x 18).

34.46 (g) Old Picard language & literature, with texts for detailed study.

1969: Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (Univ. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion).

34.47 (h) Middle French language & literature, with texts for detailed study.

1969: Rickard, *La Langue française au seizième siècle* (CUP); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion françoese* (Droz); Du Bellay, *La Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse* (Didier); Guiraud, *Le Moyen français* (PUF).

This paper may not be taught in 1969.

34.48 (i) The social history of French.

1969: *Histoire d'une langue: le français*, 3e ed. (Ed. sociales), and *Pour une sociologie du langage* (Albin Michel); Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); Guiraud, *Patois et dialectes français* (PUF); Goodman, *A Comparative Study of Creole French Dialects* (Mouton).

34.49 (j) Principles of phonemic analysis and their application to French. This paper will include a language laboratory course in phonetic discrimination.

1969: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Abercrombie, *Elements of*

General Phonetics (Edinburgh UP); *Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (Dept. of Phonetics, Univ. of London); Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell), *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier); Schane, *French Phonology & Morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Soc. of NZ).

Recommended: Troubetzkoy, *Principles de phonologie* (Klincksieck).

34.50 (k) Principles of lexicology & their application to French. Not available in 1969.

34.51 (l) The history & principles of Romance philology. Not available in 1969.

34.52 (m) Approved topic I in the field of either (i) literature, or (ii) language.

1969: (i) The Naturalist novel; Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Garnier); Daudet, *Sapho* (Fasquelle); Maupassant, *Bel-Ami* (Garnier); the Goncourts, *La Fille Elisa* (Fasquelle); Huysmans, *A rebours* (Fasquelle); Zola, *Germinal* (Livre de poche); Gershman & Whitworth, *Anthologie des préfaces de romans français du XIXe siècle* (Julliard).

Recommended: Dumesnil, *Le Réalisme et le naturalisme* (del Duca); Pradalié, *Le Second Empire* (PUF); Bouju & Dubois, *La Troisième République* (PUF).

Note: This paper is not available to students who took option 34.35 for French III (Special) in 1968.

(ii) Applied Linguistics: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (Univ. of Michigan); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences & Language Teaching* (Longmans); Politzer, *Teaching French: an Introduction to Applied Linguistics*, 2nd ed. (Blaisdell); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse).

Recommended: Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German & Spanish* (Harrap); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans).

Note: Students must take concurrently, or attend a large number of the lectures in paper 34.49.

34.53 (n) Approved topic II in the field of either (i) literature, or (ii) language.

1969: (i) The contemporary novel: Robbe-Grillet, *Pour un nouveau roman* (10 x 18), *Dans le labyrinthe* (10 x 18), and *Le Voyeur* (Minuit); Sarraute, *L'Ère du soupçon* (Gallimard), and *Le Planétarium* (Gallimard); Beckett, *Malone meurt* (Minuit); Butor, *La Modification* (10 x 18); Simon, *La Route des Flandres* (10 x 18); Queneau, *Le Chiendent* (Gallimard); Vian, *L'Écume des jours* (ODEGE); Duras, *Moderato Cantabile* (10 x 18).

Recommended: Matthews, *Un nouveau roman? Recherches & traditions* (Minard).

(ii) Theories of grammar applied to the analysis of contemporary French: *Grammaire du Port-Royal* (Scholar paperback); Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *A Functional View of Language* (Clarendon); Tooby, *Structure immanente de la langue française* (Larousse); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 2 vols. (Larousse); nos. 3 & 4 (1966), and 7 & 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier-Larousse).

Recommended: Chomsky, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton); Bach, *An Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

34.54 (o) Approved topic III in the field of either (i) literature, or (ii) language.

1969: (i) Not available.

(ii) Linguistic research techniques: Samarin, *Field Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Gudschinsky, *How to Learn an Unwritten Language* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Pope, *From Latin to Modern French* (Manchester UP). Other books will be set according to the approved research topics of students. Paper 34.49 or 34.53 (ii) or both may be required to be taken concurrently.

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (four papers in each).

Paper 34.40 and any other three from 34.41 to 34.54, as defined for Single Honours. Requirements for Terms as for Single Honours.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult members of the staff towards the end of their final BA year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

ITALIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

35.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed text: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

Recommended Grammar for reference: Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana*.

35.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation.

Stories selected from *35 Novelle Contemporanee* ed. D. Lonnie (Longmans); Pavese, *La luna e i falò* (Einaudi).

ii. Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

These are the prescribed texts (see above) and in addition: Leopardi and gli Ermetici in *Penguin Book of Italian Verse*; Pirandello, *L'uomo dal fiore in bocca* and Verga, *La Cavalleria rusticana* (both available from Department).

Recommended books for reference: M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; E. H. Wilkins, *A History of Italian Literature; I Contemporanei, Orientamenti culturali* (Marzorati).

35.12 (c) Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed text for oral classes: *35 Novelle Contemporanee*.

For Language Laboratory: Hall and Bartoli, *Basic Conversational Italian* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms. A candidate's result will be determined over two and one-half papers.

ITALIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

35.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.); Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana*.

Recommended book for reference: Shewring, *Italian Prose usage* (C.U.P.).

35.21 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian Language; vocabulary, elementary phonetics, and morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

Recommended books for reference: B. Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana* or English edition, T. Griffith (Faber); A. Devoto, *Profilo di storia linguistica italiana*; Cosmo, *Guida a Dante*.

ii. The Italian Renaissance. (50%)

Prescribed texts: Machiavelli, *La Mandragola* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Machiavelli. *Il Principe* (B.U.R. Rizzoli).

35.22 (c) The Italian Renaissance.

Prescribed texts: Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Tasso, *L'Aminta* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Lorenzo De'Medici, *Scritti scelti* (U.T.E.T.); Michelangelo, *Rime* (B.U.R. Rizzoli); Galileo, *Dialogo dei massimi sistemi* (B.U.R. Rizzoli).

Recommended books for reference: M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; N. Sapegno, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; E. H. Wilkins, *A History of Italian Literature*; J. Burckhardt, *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy*; P. Laven, *Renaissance Italy*.

35.23 (d) Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

For Language Laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

Four essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

A candidate's result will be determined over three and one-half papers.

ITALIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

35.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

35.31 (b) i. History of the language; more advanced phonetics, vocabulary, syntax, the *Questione della Lingua*. Old Italian Texts. (40%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author. (60%)

Prescribed texts: As for Italian II and in addition: Pirandello, *Enrico IV* (Mondadori).

At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

35.32 (c) As for Italian II.

35.33 (d) Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

For Language Laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

Four essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

A candidate's result will be determined over three and one-half papers.

ITALIAN III (SPECIAL)

(Three Papers)

Three of the following:

- 35.34 (a) A special topic in the history of the Italian language.
- 35.35 (b) La Scuola Siciliana and il Dolce Stil Novo.
- 35.36 (c) The works of Dante.
- 35.37 (d) The works of Boccaccio.
- 35.38 (e) A special topic in 20th century drama.
- 35.39 (f) The works of two 20th century novelists.
- 35.391 (g) The works of two 20th century poets.

The number of questions in these papers to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

(*Note:* Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass in Italian II or Italian III may take this unit.)

For details of topics see under Italian for MA and Honours.

ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

- 35.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.
- 35.41 (b) The history of the language: vocabulary and semantics; the dialects of Italy.
- 35.42 (c) The history and principles of Romance philology.
- 35.43 (d) The language of the Renaissance.
- 35.44 (e) Linguistics: Principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.
- 35.45 (f) La Scuola Siciliana and il Dolce Stil Novo.
- 35.46 (g) The works of Dante.
- 35.47 (h) The works of Boccaccio.
- 35.48 (i) The Italian theatre of the Renaissance.

- 35.49 (j) The *Commedia dell'Arte* and Italian comedy in the 18th century.
- 35.50 (k) The works of Alfieri and Foscolo.
- 35.51 (l) The works of Manzoni and Leopardi.
- 35.52 (m) Verismo, with special reference to the works of Verga.
- 35.53 (n) The works of Pirandello.
- 35.54 (o) The works of two 20th century poets. (Saba, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo.)
- 35.55 (p) The works of two 20th century novelists. (Gadda, Malaparte, Levi, Pavese.)

Single Honours:

Students will take paper (a), and six other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department. There will also be an oral examination.

Combined Honours — Italian with another language:

Students will take paper (a), and three other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department. There will also be an oral examination.

The number of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Students who have passed in Italian III (Special) must consult MA Regulation 14 (b) (ii) if they wish to offer paper 35.54 or 35.55.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Prescribed text: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

For Language Laboratory: as for Italian I.

SPANISH I

(Two and one-half papers)

The entrance examination for Spanish I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of Term I at an hour and place to be announced.

45.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: H. Ramsden, *An essential course in modern Spanish* (Harrap); H. Keniston, *A standard list of Spanish words and idioms* (D. C. Heath).

Recommended books: A. Cuyás, *Appleton's new Cuyás dictionary* (Appleton-Century), or *Cassell's Spanish dictionary*.

45.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and analysis.

Prescribed texts: P. A. de Alarcón, *El sombrero de tres picos* (Blaisdel); A. Burns (ed.), *Doce cuentistas españoles* (Harrap).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: Poems by G. A. Bécquer, Rubén Darío, A. Machado and R. Alberti (supplied by the Department); Unamuno, *San Manuel Bueno, mártir*, from *Dos novelas cortas* (Blaisdel); Hugo & Sally Rodríguez-Alcalá (eds.), *Cuentos nuevos del sur: Argentina, Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay* (Prentice-Hall); Cervantes, *El coloquio de los perros*, from *Three exemplary novels* (Dell), supplemented by *The deceitful marriage and other exemplary novels* (New American Library/Signet), and chapters prescribed from *Don Quixote* (Penguin); F. García Lorca, *La zapatera prodigiosa* (Harrap), supplemented by *Lorca: three tragedies* (Penguin), and *Lorca* (Penguin Poets).

Recommended books: G. Brenan, *The literature of the Spanish people* (Penguin); J. García López, *Historia de la literatura española* (Vicens Vives, Barcelona); S. Clissold, *Latin-America, a cultural outline* (Hutchinson); W. C. Atkinson, *A history of Spain and Portugal* (Penguin); J. B. Trend, *The civilization of Spain* (Oxford, H.U.L.); H. Blakemore, *Latin America* (O.U.P.).

45.12 (c) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

Prescribed text: F. Ugarte, *España y su civilización* (Odyssey).

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH II

(Three and one-half papers)

45.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Harmer & Norton, *A manual of modern Spanish* (Univ. Tutorial Press); C. A. Jones & R. D. F. Pring-Mill, *Advanced Spanish unseens* (Harrap).

Recommended books: as for 45.10, and also — C. C. Smith, *An English-Spanish word list* (Harrap); *Beyond the dictionary in Spanish* (Cassell).

45.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old Spanish texts. (50%)

Recommended books: Entwistle, *The Spanish language* (Faber); Lapesa, *Historia de la lengua española* (Escelicer); R. K. Spaulding, *How Spanish grew* (Univ. California Press).

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

Prescribed texts: P. G. Earle (ed.), *Voces hispanoamericanas* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Poems by Rubén Darío, R. Alberti and Pablo Neruda (supplied by the Department).

45.22 (c) Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: E. L. Rivers (ed.), *Renaissance and Baroque poetry of Spain* (Dell); Quevedo, a selection from *Los sueños* — 2 vols. (Clás. cast.); Calderón, *El Alcalde de Zalamea* (ed.) P. N. Dunn (Pergamon), and *El médico de su honra*, (ed.) C. A. Jones (Clarendon); Unamuno, *En torno al casticismo* (Austral); Alejandro Casona, *Los árboles mueren de pie* (Harrap).

Recommended books: as for 45.11, and also — J. L. Alborg, *Historia de la literatura española* (Gredos); Jean Franco, *The modern culture of Latin America* (Pall Mall); J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1469-1716* (Arnold); R. Trevor Davies, *The golden century of Spain* (Macmillan).

45.23 (d) Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose, explanation of an unprepared passage, conversation, comprehension, dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

Recommended book: Keese, LaGrone & O'Connor, *Leer, hablar y escribir* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH III

(Three and one-half papers)

45.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: as for 45.20.

Recommended books: as for 45.20, and also — Ramsey, *A textbook of modern Spanish*, (revised) R. K. Spaulding (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); *Pequeño Larousse ilustrado*.

45.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts. (50%)

Recommended books: as for 45.21.

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

Prescribed texts: as for 45.21, and also — *Escritores de Indias* (Ebro, Zaragoza).

45.32 (c) Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: as for 45.22, and also — Cervantes, *Don Quijote de la Mancha* (Harrap).

Recommended books: as for 45.22, and also — J. H. Parry, *The Spanish seaborne empire* (Hutchinson); J. Gudiol, *The arts of Spain* (Thames & Hudson); G. Chase, *The music of Spain* (Dover).

45.33 (d) Oral requirements as for 45.23. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

Recommended book: as for 45.23.

Three essays will be part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Spanish:*

Seven papers — 45.40 and six others chosen from 45.41 to 45.51. The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department, whose approval must also be obtained if a thesis is to be offered in lieu of two of the optional papers. Candidates offering a thesis will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

The number of questions to be answered in Spanish shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

45.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

45.41 (b) The history of the language.

45.42 (c) The literature of Spain in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

45.43 (d) The literature of Spain in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

45.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This paper may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

45.45 (f) A study of Juan Ruiz, *El libro de buen amor* and Fernando de Rojas, *La Celestina* in the context of their times.

45.46 (g) - 45.48 (i) A choice of three optional papers, each offering a combination of Golden Age authors. Details of the texts to be studied are listed after the last paper.

(g) Cervantes, together with *either* Tirso de Molina or Herrera and Quevedo I.

(h) Calderón, together with *either* Quevedo II or Herrera and Quevedo I.

(i) Góngora, together with *either* Tirso de Molina or Quevedo II.

Prescribed texts: Cervantes, *El ingenioso hidalgo don Quijote de la Mancha*; Tirso de Molina, *Six plays*; Herrera, *Poesías*; Quevedo I, *Antología poética*; Calderón, *Six plays*; Quevedo II, *El sueño de las calaveras*, *La hora de todos y la fortuna con seso* and one other *sueño*, and *El Buscón*; Góngora, *Poesías*, with special emphasis on *Las Soledades*.

45.49 (j) The modern novel, with particular reference to Galdós, Pereda and Valera.

45.50 (k) Twentieth century poetry of Spain and Spanish America.

45.51 (l) The Spanish mediaeval epic.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Further details of texts and editions may be obtained on request.

The oral examination will include: dictation, aural comprehension, reading aloud in Spanish, explanation in Spanish of an unprepared passage with comments on its literary value, language and style, and general discussion in Spanish on matters arising from the course.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — Spanish with another language:*

45.40 (a) and three other papers chosen from 45.41 to 45.51 as defined above for Single Honours.

PRELIMINARY SPANISH

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to offer Spanish I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: H. Ramsden, *An essential course in modern Spanish* (Harrap); H. Keniston, *A standard list of Spanish words and idioms* (D. C. Heath); A. Flores (ed.), *First Spanish reader* (Bantam).

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

43.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Recommended books: Semeonoff, *A New Russian Grammar* (Dent); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.).

43.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation and comment.

Selected Russian texts from Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and others (cyclostyled).

(ii) Selected works of Russian literature.

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Obolensky (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*, (c) Harry H. Josselson, *From Pushkin to Pasternak*, (Prentice-Hall, Inc.), and (d) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Aspects of Russian life and thought. Brief outline of the history of Russia in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

43.12 (c) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

RUSSIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Recommended books: Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.); Murphy and Schatunowski, *60 Russian Proses* (Methuen).

43.21 (b) (i) History of the Russian language, with special reference to Old Russian language and literature and to selected works for translation and comment.

Prescribed texts: Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (Lond. U.P.); *Slovo o polku Igoreve* (Moscow).

Recommended books: Nandris, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part I, Grammar* (Lond. U.P.); Auty, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part II, Texts and Glossary* (Lond. U.P.).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

43.22 (c) Selected works of Russian literature with special reference to Pushkin, Lermontov, Griboedov, Gogol, and Turgenyev.

At least one question shall be answered in Russian.

Prescribed texts: Pushkin, *Evgeny Onegin* (Moscow); Lermontov, *Geroy nashogo vremeni* (Moscow); Griboedov, *Gore ot uma* (O.P.); Gogol, *Revizor* (Pitman & Sons); Turgenyev, *Dvoryanskoe gnezdo* (Moscow), *Ottsy i deti* (Bradda).

Period: 1820-1860.

43.23 (d) Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Detailed reading lists in literature, Old Russian, linguistics, and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Fennell, *Penguin Russian Course*; Green and Ward, *Graded Russian Reader I* (Oliver & Boyd).

Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.).

SCIENCE RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manusc.).

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

DipLangLab

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

†English as a second language

(Note: This course is intended for those who will teach English to native speakers of other languages.)

†French

†German

*Maori.

2. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall before enrolment

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have been credited with a pass in:

(i) English I and Stage II of another Language both as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in English as a second language; or

(ii) French III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or

(iii) German III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German; or

(iv) either Maori Studies I and Anthropology III including the option in Descriptive

Linguistics, or Maori Studies III, all as defined for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in Maori.

3. Every candidate shall be required, concurrently with his course for the Diploma, to do such work in English Language as the Senate may prescribe, unless the candidate has been credited with a pass in English I under the Regulations for that unit introduced in 1965.

4. (a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 5 (a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 5 (a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

5. (a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

- (i) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis 71.10
- (ii) Theories of grammatical analysis 71.11
- (iii) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory 71.12

Part II

- (iv) The programming of language instruction 71.13
- (v) Language Laboratory techniques 71.14
- (vi) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a lin-

guistic pattern in the Language Laboratory
71.15

- (vii) Oral competence in an approved language (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic)
71.16.

(b) Every candidate shall submit, not later than 1 November in the year following that in which he presents the final subjects in Regulation 5 (a) hereof, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned: provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances extend the time for submission of the dissertation.

Note: The courses for papers (iv) and (v) will be general ones followed by all candidates. The courses for the other papers will be taken as required by the Head of the Department in which the language specified by the candidate is taught.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1969.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FACULTY OF ARTS

Chairman, Language Laboratories Committee: K. J. HOLLYMAN,
MA N.Z., DUParis

Technical Officer in Charge: F. R. WYATT

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipLangLab

1. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to English.

(Candidates will attend prescribed lectures on general phonetic theory given as part of the course for Anthropology II. These will be supplemented by special classes on the phonemic structures of English.)

Prescribed texts: Heffner, *General Phonetics* (U. of Wisconsin); Bloomfield, *Language* (Allen & Unwin); Gleason, *Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*, 2nd ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Gleason, *Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP) and *Papers in Phonetics and Linguistics* (OUP); Gimson, *Introduction to the Pronunciation of English* (Arnold); O'Connor and Arnold, *Intonation of Colloquial English* (Longmans).

Recommended: Sapir, *Language* (Harvest); Pike, *Phonemics* (U. of Michigan); Nida, *Morphology* (U. of Michigan); Cohen, *Phonemes of English* (Nijhoff).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to English.

Prescribed texts: Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Gleason, *Linguistics and English Grammar* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Chomsky, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton).

Recommended: Scott, Bowley & others, *English Grammar, a Linguistic Study of its Classes & Structures* (Hinemann); Roberts, *English Syntax* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Fries, *The Structure of English* (Longmans).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in the learning of English as a second language.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

Additional recommended reading: Abercrombie, *Problems & Principles in Language Study* (Longmans); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans).

71.13 (d) The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 (g) Oral competence in a language (other than the candidate's native language) as approved by the Professor of English Language.

2. FRENCH

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to French.

1969: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP); *Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (Dept of Phonetics, Univ. of London); Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell), *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier); Schane, *French Phonology & Morphology* (MIT).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to French.

1969: *Grammaire du Port-Royal* (Scholar paperback); Martinet, *Éléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *A Functional View of Language* (Clarendon); Togeby, *Structure immanente de la langue française* (Larousse); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 2 vols. (Larousse); nos. 3 & 4 (1966) and 7 & 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier-Larousse).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the language laboratory teaching of French.

1969: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (Univ. of Michigan), and *Language Testing* (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences & Language Teaching* (Longmans); Politzer, *Teaching French: an Introduction to Applied Linguistics*, 2nd ed. (Blaisdell); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse).

Recommended: Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German and Spanish* (Harrap); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans).

71.13 (d) The programming of language learning.

1969: Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley); Marty, *Programming a Basic Foreign Language Course* (Audio-Visual Publications); Morton et al., *Programming of Audio-lingual Skills* (Univ. of Michigan); Rivers, *The Psychologist & the Foreign Language Teacher* (Univ. of Chicago).

Recommended: Cecco (ed.), *The Psychology of Language, Thought & Instruction* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

1969: Stack, *The Language Laboratory & Modern Language Teaching* (OUP); Hocking, *The Language Laboratory & Language Learning* (NEA); Marty, *Language Laboratory Learning* (Audio-Visual Publications); Léon, *Laboratoire des langues et correction phonétique*, 2nd ed. (Didier).

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

1969: Hayes, *Language Laboratory Facilities* (Oxford paperback); Hack, *The Tape Editing Guide* (Focal Press).

71.16 (g) Oral competence in French (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of an unprepared topic).

3. GERMAN

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts; Wardale, *German Pronunciation* (Edinburgh UP); Wängler, *Grundriss einer Phonetik des Deutschen* (Elwert); von Essen, *Grundzüge der hochdeutschen Satzintonation* (Henn); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago UP).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Grebe et al., *Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden); Glinz, *Die innere Form des Deutschen* (Francke) and *Deutsche Syntax* (Metzler); Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago UP).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in learning German.

Prescribed texts: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan) and *Language Testing* (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath).

Recommended: Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German, and Spanish* (Harrap/Groos).

71.13 (d) The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording and

monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

Prescribed text: Hayes, *Language Laboratory Facilities, Technical Guide* (Oxford paperback).

71.16 (g) Oral competence in German (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic).

4. MAORI

71.10 (a) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to Maori: the theory and practice of phonetics; acoustic phonetics, involving measurement and analysis of sound waves; the phonemic principle — contrast, complementation, free variation.

Prescribed texts: Heffner, *General Phonetics* (U. of Wisconsin); Bloomfield, *Language* (Allen & Unwin); Gleason, *Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*, 2nd ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston), and *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Hall, *Linguistics and Your Language* (DoubledayAnchor paperback); Ladefoged, *Elements of Acoustic Phonetics* (Oliver & Boyd); Biggs, *The Structure of New Zealand Maori* (Anthropological Linguistics); Hohepa, *A Profile-Generative Grammar of Maori* (IJAL, Memoir 20).

71.11 (b) Theories of grammatical analysis applied to Maori; morphemic and syntactic analysis using various theoretical models; historical outlines of the study of grammar; major grammatical theories of the twentieth century.

Prescribed texts: Hockett, *Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan); Joos, *Readings in Linguistics* (ACLS); Elson & Pickett, *Introduction to Morphology & Syntax* (SIL); Merrifield, *Laboratory Manual for Morphology & Syntax* (SIL); Fodor & Katz, *The Structure of Language* (Prentice Hall); Bloomfield, *Language* (Allen & Unwin); Sapir, *Language* (Harvest); Postal, *Constituent Structure* (Indiana Univ. Research Center in Anthropology Folklore & Linguistics, Publ. 30); Martinet, *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber & Faber); Martinet, *A Functional View of Language* (Clarendon); Harris, *Structural Linguistics* (Phoenix); Bach, *Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Chomsky, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton); Biggs, *Structure of New Zealand Maori* (Anthropological Linguistics); Hohepa, *A Profile-Generative Grammar of Maori* (IJAL, Memoir 20); Williams & Williams, *First Lessons in Maori* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 12th ed.).

71.12 (c) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in learning Maori.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

Additional Prescribed text: Biggs, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed).

71.13 (d) The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding

course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 (e) Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 (f) Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 (g) Oral competence in Maori (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic).

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for BA,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and three other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 14.22.

(iii) Has complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iv) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Clause (ii) of this regulation were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963;

(c) any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963 must submit the results of the investigation before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(v) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance as for Education II, 14.22

Principles of Curriculum Construction 15.10

History of Educational Practice 15.11

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts 15.12

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic 15.13

Studies in Secondary Education 15.14

The Psychology of Adolescence 15.15

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 14.22. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (2nd edition, Wiley, 1961) OR G. S. Adams, *Measurement and Evaluation in Education, Psychology and Guidance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* 2nd edition, Harper and Row, 1965; L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: An Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968).

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

Principles of Curriculum Construction (one paper) 15.10.

A study of the principles of curriculum construction from historical, psychological, sociological, and philosophical sources, and their application to the curriculum in New Zealand schools.

Prescribed text: Hilda Taba, *Curriculum Development Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World Inc., 1962).

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.

Prescribed text: Luella Cole, *A History of Education* (Rinehart, 1959).

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts (one paper) 15.12.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the language arts subjects with particular reference to the primary school curriculum.

Prescribed text: Henry P. Smith and E. V. Dechant, *Psychology in Teaching Reading* (Prentice-Hall, 1961); P. C. Burns and A. L. Lowe, *The Language Arts in Childhood Education* (Rand McNally, 1966).

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic (one paper) 15.13.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of science and arithmetic with particular reference to the primary school curriculum.

Prescribed text: K. Lovell, *The Growth of Basic Mathematical and Scientific Concepts in Children* (Univ. of London Press, 1961).

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.14:

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Prescribed texts: P. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection* (Methuen, 1957); R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children* (2nd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, 1961); G. Orville Johnson, *Education for the Slow Learners* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

The Psychology of Adolescence (one paper) 15.15.

Selected aspects of the psychology of adolescence with particular reference to physical, emotional, social, intellectual and moral development.

Prescribed texts: Luella Cole, *Psychology of Adolescence* (6th edition, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964); J. H. Seidman, *The Adolescent — A Book of Readings* (2nd edition, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960).

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write Diploma original investigations.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i), and passed the University examinations therein; complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the MA degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

(1) **Developmental and Educational Psychology** 16.10, 16.11

(2) **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** 16.12, 16.13. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

(3) **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** 16.14. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

(4) **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** 16.15. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the MA thesis.

(ii) **Part Two (Second Year)**

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of University Extension offers tutorial classes in academic subjects in the city of Auckland and in centres of population throughout the Auckland University district. These classes usually include subjects drawn from the following disciplines.

Anthropology	Geography	Philosophy
Arts	History	Psychology
Commerce	Languages	Religion
Economics	Literature	Sciences
Education	Music	

The Department of University Extension is responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

CERTIFICATE IN CRIMINOLOGICAL STUDIES

This course of study is devised to meet the needs of those concerned to further their education in criminological studies. The course is held over one academic year and requires attendance at four lectures and tutorials weekly.

The subjects comprising the course are as follows. Each subject is examined in a final three-hour paper.

1. Society and Crime
2. The Personality of the Delinquent
3. The Nature and Purpose of Punishment
4. The Prevention of Crime

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL STUDIES

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. Four subjects must be attended and an examination pass in each must be attained for the successful completion of the Certificate course.

The subjects are:

Psychology: One lecture a week for three terms.

Sociology: One lecture a week for three terms.

Principles and Methods of Social Work: One lecture a week for three terms.

Social Services:

- (a) Introduction to Statistics: One lecture a week for one term.
- (b) Law for the Social Worker: One lecture a week for one term.
- (c) Social Services of New Zealand: One lecture a week for one term.

Those interested should communicate with the Director of University Extension.

Conferences, Seminars and Week-end Schools

The University Extension Department will arrange, in association with other departments of the University, lecture courses, conferences or schools or seminars which will allow professional, scientific and technological workers the opportunity to renew and refresh their vocational education.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, being

EITHER (a) the General Course governed by Regulations 3 to 25 inclusive of these Regulations *or*

(b) the Course in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 26-31 inclusive of these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

(a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject

(b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulations 25 and 30

(c) passing in a part, or unit, or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that part, or unit, or subject.

GENERAL COURSE

3. The General Course shall consist of eight units from those prescribed in Regulation 25, and shall include

(a) at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists, provided that for the purpose of this requirement Stage IIIB units and Radio Physics III, respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III units, and

(b) at least four units chosen from the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology, one unit of which shall be either Chemistry or Physics, provided that, in special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement as it thinks fit:

provided that a candidate who, under Regulation 19 (a) of these Regulations, has been permitted to enrol and who passes in any of the units Chemistry II, Physics II, or Pure Mathematics II, may in respect of each of not more than two of the units so passed, include in the eight units of the General Course one Stage I unit prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the General Course with exemption from Chemistry I and two other unspecified Stage I units. To complete the requirements for the General Course any candidate so admitted shall be required to pass in Physics I, Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB, Chemistry II, and Chemistry IIIA, and one other unit at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

5. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 19 hereof, a candidate for the General Course shall not enrol for

(i) Stage II of a subject unless he has passed in at least three Stage I units, of which one shall be Stage I of that subject where that stage exists

(ii) Stage III, Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB of a subject, unless he has passed in Stage II of

that subject where that stage exists, or unless he has passed in Stage I of that subject where that stage exists and Stage II does not *provided that* a candidate shall not enrol in (i) Pure Mathematics II unless he has passed either in Mathematics IA or in Mathematics IB (ii) Physics II unless he has passed in Physics IB.

(b) In subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as units for the General Course a candidate shall not enrol in Stage IIIB unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Stage IIIA.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit in which practical work is required shall not in the same year enrol in more than one other Stage III or Stage II unit in which practical work is required. For the purpose of this sub-clause Stage III includes Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB.

6. A candidate shall not enrol in any one year in more than four units of the General Course.

BOTANY

7. A candidate shall not enrol in Botany IIIB unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry I; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Botany

II.

CELL BIOLOGY

8. A candidate shall not enrol in Cell Biology III unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry II; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Chemistry II; and

(c) passed in at least one other unit in Botany or Zoology.

CHEMISTRY

9. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in

(i) Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units of the General Course including Chemistry I and Chemistry II

(ii) Advanced Chemistry unless he has passed

in Chemistry IIIA and has passed or enrolled concurrently in Chemistry IIIB.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Advanced Chemistry and Chemistry I.

GEOGRAPHY

10. A candidate shall not enrol in Geography IIIB without the leave of the Head of the Department of Geography.

GEOLOGY

11. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Geology IIIA unless he has passed in Chemistry I.

(b) A candidate shall not enrol in Geology IIIA or Geology IIIB for paper 21.34 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently for paper 21.32.

**MATHE-
MATICS AND
APPLIED
MATHE-
MATICS**

12. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

13. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Applied Mathematics III unless he has passed in *either* Pure Mathematics II *or* Engineering Mathematics II

(b) Advanced Mathematics B unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A

(c) Statistical and Computational Mathematics II unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics II

(d) Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics III.

14. (a) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB, or with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be deemed to include Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in force in 1966.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the Examination.

15. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has obtained the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics, and unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *provided that* a candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may with the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics enrol in Advanced Mathematics A if he (i) has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and (ii) *either* has passed or enrolled concurrently in Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *or* has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB shall not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A.

16. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Ancillary

Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Pure Mathematics III. A candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III in which he has not passed for Ancillary Mathematics.

(c) A candidate shall be entitled to be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III if he passes at the one examination in six papers chosen with the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III; provided however that if he has already been credited with one of the units Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III he shall be entitled to be credited with the other of those units if he passes at the one examination in three papers chosen as above-mentioned in which he has not passed for Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III.

(d) Except as provided in Paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate shall not be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III. A candidate who has passed in Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III and for this purpose shall be exempted from passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III in which he has passed for Ancillary Mathematics.

PHYSICS

17. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Physics II unless he has passed in either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB

(b) Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II

(c) Radio Physics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Physics IIIA.

ZOOLOGY

18. A candidate shall not enrol in
- (a) Zoology II unless he has passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB
 - (b) Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a Stage II unit other than Zoology II.
19. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5 hereof
- (a) a candidate may with the leave of the Senate enrol for Chemistry II without having passed in Chemistry I, Physics II without having passed in Physics IB, and Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Mathematics IA or IB: provided that
 - (i) if he passes in any such Stage II unit having enrolled in it under this Regulation, he shall not be credited also with a Stage I unit of the same subject
 - (ii) if the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass in (as the case may be) Chemistry I, Physics IB, or Mathematics IA, the candidate shall be credited with Chemistry I, Physics IB, or Mathematics IA
 - (b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IB or in Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the leave of the Senate enrol in Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I: provided that if having so enrolled he passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall not also be credited with Applied Mathematics I.
20. (a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may, subject otherwise to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with such unit or units for the General Course.
- (b) A candidate who has passed in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall, subject

to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from Pure Mathematics II for the General Course.

(c) A candidate who has passed in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.

21. A candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from the corresponding unit or units in Psychology for the General Course.

22. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the General Course in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

23. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

24. A candidate in any unit of the subjects Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, shall be required to do and pass in such practical work as the Head of the Department may prescribe (as well as to pass the written examinations) *provided that* the candidate's mark in the practical work may with the leave of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A

Applied Mathematics

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I two of 26.170, 26.280, 26.290

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III three from 26.360, 26.361, 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS three from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III and Advanced Mathematics A

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II two from 26.280, 26.290, 26.360

*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III 26.380, 26.381, 26.382

Physics

PHYSICS IA 31.10, 31.11

PHYSICS IB 31.12, 31.13

PHYSICS II 31.20, 31.21

PHYSICS IIIA 31.30, 31.31

PHYSICS IIIB 31.34, 31.35

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY I 33.10, 33.11

PSYCHOLOGY II 33.20, 33.21

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA 33.30, 33.31, 33.32

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB 33.35, 33.36, 33.37

Radio Physics

RADIO PHYSICS III 31.37, 31.38

Zoology

ZOOLOGY I 38.10, 38.11

ZOOLOGY II 38.20, 38.21

ZOOLOGY IIIA 38.30, 38.31

ZOOLOGY IIIB 38.32, 38.33

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the *Calendar* year.

(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

ADMISSION

26. (a) Admission to the Course in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

27. The Course in Human Biology shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the course.

28. Except as provided in Regulation 26 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

29. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the course as may be required.

30. The units prescribed for examination for the Course in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Units and Prescription Numbers

PART I

BIOLOGY	60.10, 60.11, 60.12
PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY	60.20, 60.21, 60.22
BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I	60.30

PART II	HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY	61.10,
	61.11, 61.12	
	VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS	61.20, 61.21,
	61.22	
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II	61.30
PART III	*NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM	62.10, 62.11
	*HOMEOSTASIS	62.20
	*HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	62.30
	*GENERAL PATHOLOGY	62.40
	*BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III	62.50, 62.51

31. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced unit in a biological subject prescribed for the General Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Botany
Cell Biology
Geology
Physics
Zoology

2. In each Honours School a candidate's course for the Degree shall comprise:—

(a) such pre-requisites, being units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts II, III and IV, Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such subsidiary subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than three in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the first year after matriculation and not fewer than six in a case of entry at the end of the second such year;

(ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having

passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

- (iii) a candidate shall be required to pass or be credited with a pass in all pre-requisite subjects before he is admitted to the Honours School.

3. Except where otherwise provided in Regulation 15, and except in the case of any subject in which no practical work is required or prescribed, each unit or course of study prescribed for the Degree shall include examinations comprising written papers and practical work in both of which a candidate shall be required to pass.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance:

- (i) in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, if the Honours School to which the candidate seeks admission includes a special course at first year level, or
- (ii) in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

**WITH-
DRAWAL
AND EXCLU-
SION FROM
COURSE**

5. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

6. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of his Honours course so that his performance in all the units comprising this part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a unit or units of that Part and per-

mitted in a subsequent year to present the unit or units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

(b) In this regulation 'unit' includes any course prescribed for an Honours Part.

7. Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a candidate shall sit his final examinations within four years of his matriculation.

8. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School; but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take an examination in an Honours unit before entry into an Honours School. If the candidate fails to pass that examination he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

**CLASSES OF
HONOURS**

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his course.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with units towards that Degree or be

credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

**TRANSFER TO
BSc(Hons)**

12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such units or subjects as the Senate shall determine.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINA-
TION**

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 (b) (ii) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**REQUIRE-
MENTS OF
HONOURS
SCHOOLS**

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 2, the Honours courses with subject and units of examination are as follows:

BOTANY

Admission to the Honours School in Botany shall be at the end of the first year after matriculation provided that admission may be permitted at the end of the second year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his first year after matriculation:

Botany I,
Chemistry I,

and one other of the following units:—

Geology I, Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II), Physics IA or IB, Zoology I.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Six units including Botany II, Chemistry I, and one other Stage II unit in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

Botany Honours Part II (Six Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany II for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.20, 6.21) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.22) (ii) Chemistry for Biology II (paper 8.28) (iii) either an approved unit prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two special courses from those listed below, and (iv) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Botany Honours Part III (Five Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany IIIA for the degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.30, 6.31) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.32) (ii) either an approved unit for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two approved special courses, and (iii) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Special Courses for Botany II and III

Animal Ecology and Physiology	38.25
Biometry	27.20
Paleontology and Historical Geology	21.25
Physical Geography	20.20
*Chemistry for Biology III	8.38

*Botany Honours Part III only.

NOTE: The choice of subjects permitted will depend upon the botanical discipline in which the student intends to specialise.

Botany Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and dissertation).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Botany and shall investigate one or more approved topics. The examination shall consist of three papers (6.45, 6.46, 6.47) and a report or reports embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The report or reports shall be submitted by the beginning of the third term.

NOTE: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

**CELL
BIOLOGY**

Admission to the Honours School in Cell Biology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, except that in exceptional cases admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Prerequisites

Chemistry II, or Chemistry for Biology II, and four other units (including a second Stage II unit) chosen from Botany I, Botany II, Physics I, Physics II, Zoology I, Zoology II, Biochemistry II, and either Mathematics IA, Mathematics IB, Pure Mathematics II or any other unit approved by the Head of the Department.

Cell Biology Honours Part III (Five papers, together with practical work).

The course shall be that prescribed for Cell Biology III considered in greater detail (four papers, 40.35, 40.36, 40.37, 40.38) and practical work together with Chemistry for Biology III (one paper, 8.38).

Cell Biology Honours Part IV (Four papers, together with practical work and a research report).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Cell Biology, and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic. The examination shall consist of four papers (40.45, 40.46, 40.47, 40.48) and a research report embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The research report shall be delivered to the Registrar on the first Monday of the third term.

NOTE: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Italian, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate. This examination should be taken as early as possible.

GEOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Geology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that in exceptional circumstances admission may be permitted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Geology I and II,
Chemistry I,
and three other units including at least two in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology.

Geology Honours Part III (Five papers, together with practical work).

The courses shall be those prescribed for Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB and the examination shall con-

sist of *five* papers (21.30-21.34 inclusive) together with such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

In special cases with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers in advanced units of other subjects may be substituted for one or two (but not more) of the above papers.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers (21.45, 21.46, 21.47) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second term.

*NOTE: Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

PHYSICS

Admission to the Honours School in Physics shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation provided that in exceptional circumstances admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Physics IB,
Physics II,

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),
Pure Mathematics II (or Pure Mathematics III),
and two other Stage I units including at least one from Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, Advanced Mathematics A or B, Chemistry II or IIIA and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four or Five papers, together with practical work and an experimental or theoretical project).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Physics, or in Mathematics, and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; together with an approved experimental or theoretical project. The Foreign Language Reading Requirement shall be completed before the sitting of Honours Part IV.

NOTE: It is expected that two main course selections will be approved, corresponding to the present Radio Physics and Nuclear Physics courses, with approved variations in subsidiary subjects.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German or Russian or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

ZOOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Zoology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that in exceptional cases admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Zoology I and II,
Chemistry I,
two other units from:—

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),
Physics IA or IB, Botany I, Geology I, and a further unit at Stage II or III.

Zoology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work) will consist of Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Papers 38.30, 38.31, 38.32, 38.33).

Zoology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and a short dissertation).

(a) A course based on the prescriptions for Zoology II, Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB for the degree of Bachelor of Science requiring a broad knowledge of modern Zoology with particular reference to contemporary growth, philosophy and aims. (Two papers 38.45, 38.46).

(b) A special course in one of the following fields: Marine Biology, Entomology and Insect Ecology, Limnology, Vertebrate Biology, Experimental Zoology, or, with the special permission of the Head of Department, some other field: (one paper 38.47).

(c) The dissertation, which shall be given credit equal to that of two papers, shall be upon a topic approved before the end of the preceding year by the Head of the Department and a supervisor appointed by him. The dissertation shall be delivered to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as the Head of the Department may permit.

NOTE: The dissertation must be compact in scope and disclose clear evidence of the power to carry out good independent practical work, and to present the results effectively.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment:

(a) have qualified for admission *either* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science *or* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(b) have passed the subject he offers, *either* in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a subject for that Degree) *or* in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(c) have fulfilled any prerequisites applicable to the subject;

Provided that a candidate may offer: Physics, if he has passed Radio Physics III in place of Physics IIIB; Botany, if he has passed Cell Biology III *or* Chemistry IIIA *or* Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB; Zoology, if he has passed Cell Biology III in place of Zoology IIIB; Geography, if in place of Geography IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate; Geology, if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two year course of part-time study, of such content as the Senate may prescribe for him.

3. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the sub-

ject he offers to pass the prescribed examinations and to submit a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to submit a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 11 of these Regulations, in such one of the subjects Botany, Geology, Physics, or Zoology as he offers. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the course for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part of the course were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 (b) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

4. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year (i) after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree or (ii) after the year of the completion of the candidate's course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); as the case may require: provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not offer a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

PRE-REQUISITES

6. A candidate shall not offer Mathematics unless he has before enrolment passed or obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

7. A candidate shall not offer Physics unless he has before enrolment obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics or done such other work as the Senate may deem equivalent.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

8. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

9. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 8. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 (b) (ii) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

HONOURS

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of 1 March following his passing the final subject or subjects of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for the Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 6.40, 6.41, 6.42.

CELL BIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.

CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.

GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Paper 20.40 and three papers from 20.41 to 20.52.

GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.

MATHEMATICS (Six or seven papers): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, and 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

PHYSICS (Three or four papers, and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43.

PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 33.40 to 33.48.

ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10 (a), 6.11 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

Practical: Two two-hour laboratories per week.

Prescribed texts: Alexopoulos & Bold, *Algae and Fungi* (McMillan); Baron, *Organisation in Plants*, 2nd Edition (Edward Arnold); Billings, *Plants and the Ecosystem* (McMillan); Bold, *The Plant Kingdom* (Prentice-Hall); Levine, R. P., *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Millener, Chapman & Segedin, *A Classification of Plants* (Auckland University); Savage, J. M., *Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Recommended books: Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Steward, F. C., *Plants at Work* (Addison-Wesley); Swanson, C. P., *The Cell*, 3rd Edition (Prentice-Hall); *Thomas, M., Ranson, G. I. & Richardson, J. A., *Plant Physiology*, 5th Edition (Churchill); Wilson & Loomis, *Botany*, 4th Edition (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

*For students who intend to advance in Botany.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University grounds will be found a collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises essentially either the lower or the higher plants taken in alternate years. In 1969 the higher plants will be taught.

Lower Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the plant kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Algae, Bryophytes, and Vascular Cryptogams and using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany.

Recommended books: Smith, *Cryptogamic Botany*, Vols. 1 & 2 (paperback edition, McMillan); Sporne, *Pteridophytes*, 2nd Edition (Hutchinson).

Higher Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, Palynology, Biogeography, including the origin of the New Zealand flora; more detailed ecological study of selected New Zealand vegetation types.

Recommended books: Greig-Smith, *Quantitative Plant Ecology*, 2nd Edition; Heslop-Harrison, *Flowering Plant Taxonomy* (Heinemann); Kershaw, *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology* (Edward Arnold); Sporne, *Morphology of Gymnosperms* (Hutchinson).

Section II

A study of Biochemistry; a more extensive course in Genetics; a more extensive study of examples from Micro-organisms, Fungi and Algae illustrating structure, function, reproduction, and classification; Advanced Anatomy; fundamentals of Plant Ecology.

Prescribed texts: Beevers, *Respiratory Metabolism in Plants* (Harper Row); Oosting, *The Study of Plant Communities* (Freeman).

Recommended books: Alexopoulos, C. J., *Introductory Mycology*, 2nd Edition (Wiley, available in cloth); Chapman, *The Algae* (McMillan); Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall); Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology*, 5th Edition (Churchill).

(Field work will include several day trips. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises either the lower plants or the higher plants, whichever has not previously been taken.

In 1969 the higher plants will be taught.

Recommended books: Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology*, 5th Edition (Churchill); Hillman, *The Physiology of Flowering* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bonner & Vamer, *Plant Biochemistry* (Academic Press); Sistrom, *Microbial Life* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Fincham & Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Esau *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Horsfall & Dimond, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Butler & Jones, *Plant Pathology* (McMillan); Baker & Snyder, *Ecology of Soil-Borne Plant Pathogens* (Univ. Calif. Press); Wardlaw, *Morphogenesis in Plants* (Methuen).

Section II

Further studies in Plant Biochemistry and Plant Physiology; Plant Pathology; Fungal Genetics; Experimental Morphology.

Recommended books: Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology* 5th Edition (Churchill); Hillman, *The Physiology of Flowering* (Holt, Rinehart, & Winston); Bonner & Vamer, *Plant Biochemistry* (Academic Press); Davies, D. D., *Intermediary Metabolism in Plants* (Cambridge Univ. Press); Sistrom, *Microbial Life* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Finchman & Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Horsfall & Dimond, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Butler & Jones, *Plant Pathology* (Macmillan); Baker & Snyder, *Ecology of Soil-Borne Plant Pathogens* (Univ. Calif. Press).

(Field work will include several day trips. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two or three practical periods amounting in all to not more than eight hours per week.

BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

6.35 (a), 6.36 (b) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exempli-

fied by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; Molecular Biology; evolution and biosystematics of New Zealand plant species; advanced plant pathology; marine and freshwater algal ecology.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a longer period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

BOTANY FOR BSc(Hons)

BOTANY HONOURS PART II

(Three papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany II course as set out on pages 258-9.

6.22 (c) Theory and practice of specialised aspects of Botany, including, in particular, those in the fields of Plant Physiology, Plant Pathology, Microscopy, Laboratory Culture of Plants.

Candidates will be required to sit a six hour combined theory and practical examination for this paper.

(Field work will include several day trips or a vacation course. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Three practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY HONOURS PART III

(Three papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany IIIA course as set out on page 346.

6.32 (c) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; Molecular Biology; Evolution of the New Zealand flora.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a larger period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Laboratory work: A minimum attendance of nine hours per week, but, in practice, more will be expected.

BOTANY HONOURS PART IV

(Three papers and practical work)

6.45 (a), 6.46 (b), 6.47 (c) More advanced work in the Algae, in Plant Pathology, in Plant Physiology (requiring a deeper knowledge of Chemistry and Physics), in Economic Botany and certain other topics, selected for study each year from the fields of Ecology, Physiology, Pathology, Experimental Morphology and Genetics.

Laboratory work: The student will be expected to spend the whole of his time in the Department and to carry out such investigations as may be assigned to him. Written reports will be required by the beginning of the third term.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR BOTANY HONOURS II AND III

Each course will consist of one paper plus practical work (where applicable).

38.25 Animal ecology and physiology as set out in sections II of Zoology II and Zoology III respectively for the Degree of BSc.

27.20 Biometry. Preliminary statistics plus further work on applied biological statistics.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. For students who have not passed Geology I: Paper 21.11 (b) Historical Geology

for Geology I together with lectures and laboratories in Palaeobotany, only, of paper 21.33 for Geology III. For students who have passed Geology I: Paper 21.20 (a) Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology for Geology II together with lectures and laboratories in Palaeobotany, only, of paper 21.33 for Geology III.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. Sections (ii) of Geology 21.20 and 21.30 for the Degree of BSc.

20.20 Physical Geography. As for Paper 20.20 of Geography II for the Degree of BSc.

8.28 Chemistry for Biology II — Pre-requisite Chemistry I.

Aspects of physical, theoretical, inorganic, organic and radio chemistry with emphasis on biological applications.

8.38 Chemistry for Biology III:

- (i) Organic Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIA,
- (ii) Radio Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIB.

BOTANY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a Thesis)

6.40 (a), 6.41 (b), 6.42 (c) Students reading for MSc are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for BSc.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. The prescribed language is German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY
CELL BIOLOGY III

Prerequisites: Chemistry II, one other Stage II unit and at least one unit in Botany or Zoology.

(Two papers)

40.30 (a) Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms.

40.31 (b) The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books: Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); de Robertis, E. D. P., Nowinski, W. W. and Salz, F. A., *Cell Biology*, 4th Ed. 1965 (Saunders); Watson, J. D., *Molecular Biology of the gene*, 1965 (Benjamin); Hayes, W. A., *The Molecular biology of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd Ed. 1965 (Blackwells).

Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library.

Entry from Cell Biology III to Part IV of Honours School for BSc(Hons): In exceptional circumstances entry to the Part IV of the Cell Biology Honours School may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will involve such additional course work as deemed necessary.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)
CELL BIOLOGY HONOURS PART III

(Five papers and practical work)

40.35 (a) Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. Mechanisms of antibody production.

40.36 (b) The structure, function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Theories of genetic regulatory mechanisms.

40.37 (c) The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells.

40.38 (d) The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid micro-organisms.

Recommended books: Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); de Robertis, E. D. P., Nowinski, W. W., and Salz, F. A., *Cell Biology*, 4th Ed. 1965 (Saunders); Watson, J. D., *Molecular Biology of the gene*, 1965 (Benjamin); Hayes, W. A., *The molecular biology of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd Ed. 1965 (Blackwells).

Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library.

8.38 (e) as prescribed for Chemistry for Biology III (see page 284).

CELL BIOLOGY HONOURS PART IV

(Four papers, together with practical work and a research report)

40.45 (a), 40.46 (b), 40.47 (c), 40.48 (d) The material for Cell Biology Part III considered in greater depth, with special reference to selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Microbial and Molecular Genetics and Molecular Biology, Immunology.

Texts: To be prescribed.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40 (a), 40.41 (b), 40.42 (c). The general study of micro-organisms at an advanced level, with more detailed study of certain special branches of the subject.

Students from the University of Auckland will be required to have taken the following subjects in the Bachelor's degree: Botany IIIA and IIIB; OR Chemistry IIIA and IIIB together with at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; OR Zoology IIIA and IIIB together with Chemistry I; OR Botany IIIA and Chemistry IIIA; OR Zoology IIIA and Chemistry IIIA.

Note: From 1970 Cell Biology III will be the required subject in the Bachelor's degree.

Students from other universities or colleges must have taken one of these subjects or another suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be in general microbiology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, or in molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Prerequisites: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10 (a), 8.11 (b) General chemistry.

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Mathematics IA or IB in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); Grundon and Henbest, *Organic Chemistry, An Introduction*, 2nd Ed., 1968 (Oldbourne); Aylward and Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd Ed. (Wiley).

Recommended book: Pierce and Smith, *General Chemistry Workbook* (Freeman).

Laboratory Manual: The laboratory manual is available from the Cashier's office at the University Registry.

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 (a) Analytical, inorganic and quantum chemistry.

8.21 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Barnard & Chayen, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, 3rd ed. (Longmans); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin) (for those advancing to Chemistry IIIB Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin)); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 1. Small Scale Preparations*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Buckingham, *The Laws and Applications of Thermodynamics* (Pergamon); Wolfenden, Richards & Richards, *Numerical Problems in Advanced Physical Chemistry*, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 (a) Inorganic and quantum chemistry.

8.31 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Pauson, *Organometallic Chemistry* (Arnold); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty & Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd. ed. (Oxford); Cram & Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill); Dyer, *Applications of Absorption Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds* (Prentice-Hall).

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 (a) Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.33 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes

of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, (Interscience); Edwards, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin); or Lockhart, *Introduction to Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Butterworths); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley); Friedlander, Kennedy & Miller, *Nuclear & Radiochemistry* (Wiley); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).

Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans) or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry*, (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold); Stewart, *Investigations of Organic Reactions* (Prentice-Hall); Sykes, *Kinetics of Inorganic Reactions* (Pergamon); Whiffen, *Spectroscopy* (Longmans) or Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Carswell, *Introduction to Nuclear Chemistry* (Elsevier).

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

(Two papers and practical work)

8.34 (a) Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.35 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during

the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

8.40 (a) Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.

8.41 (b) Organic chemistry.

8.42 (c) Physical chemistry.

8.43 (d) Advanced topics in chemistry.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Coulson, *Valence*, (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle & Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley); Basolo & Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley); Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold).

Roberts & Caserio, *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin).

Barrow, *Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Frost & Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism* (Wiley); or Laidler, *Chemical Kinetics*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); van Rysselberghe, *Thermodynamics of Irreversible Processes* (Hermann); Gregg and Ring, *Adsorption, Surface Area and Porosity* (Academic).

Recommended books: Azaroff, *Introduction to Solids* (McGraw-Hill); Langford & Gray, *Ligand Substitution Processes* (Benjamin); Melander, *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates* (Ronald).

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 179-84.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Special) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Prescribed texts: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman); Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul).

21.11 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic paleontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: F. A. Middlemiss, *A Guide to Invertebrate Fossils* (Hutchinson Educational); A. L. McAlister, *The history of Life* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); F. H. T. Rhodes, H. S. Zim, P. R. Shaffer, *Fossils* (Golden Press — Paul Hamlyn); *Geological Map of New Zealand* (without accompanying bulletin), Scale 1:2,000,000 (N.Z. Geological Survey).

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 (a) Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimen-

tation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-book: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology* (Methuen).

ii. Paleontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate paleontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Beerbower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice-Hall) or Easton, *Invertebrate Palaeontology* (Harper) or Moore, Lalicker and Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*; Kummel, *History of the Earth* (Freeman), or Woodford, *Historical Geology* (Freeman).

21.21 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Prescribed texts: Berry and Mason, *Mineralogy* (Freeman) OR Hurlbut, *Dana's Manual of Mineralogy* (Wiley); Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Paleontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY IIIA AND GEOLOGY IIIB

The following courses are offered:

21.30 General geology and structural geology

21.31 Stratigraphy, sedimentology and sedimentary petrology

21.32 Igneous and metamorphic petrology

21.33 Paleontology

21.34 Economic and engineering geology; mineragraphy

A student who attends the course for 21.34 must have either already attended the course for 21.32 or must attend that course concurrently with the course for 21.34.

For Geology IIIA course 21.30 is compulsory. One other course as approved by the Head of Department shall be selected from 21.31, 21.32, 21.33, 21.34. Candidates are expected to have a wider knowledge of the fields of study covered in stages I and II and may be examined thereon.

For Geology IIIB any *two* of the remaining courses may be taken.

Prescribed texts:

21.30 E. Sherbon Hills, *Elements of Structural Geology* (Methuen); Holmes, 1965, *Principles of Physical Geology* New ed. (Nelson); Allum, 1966, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon).

21.31 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphill's Austin, Texas); L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); K. K. Turekian, *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall), Foundations of Earth Science Series); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66, *The Geological Map of N.Z.*; Pettijohn, *Sedimentary Rocks* (2nd Ed.) (Harper).

21.32 Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*, 3rd ed. (John Wiley) OR Krauskopf, *Introduction to Geochemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill).

21.33 In addition to books listed for Stage II 21.20 (ii); Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Govt. Printer).

21.34 (recommended book) Bateman, *Economic Mineral Deposits* (John Wiley).

Lectures and Practical work

An attendance of approximately 6 hours per week for each course is necessary for the lectures and practical work involved. The year's practical work will be assessed for each student and the marks entered in the schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and in the practical course is required.

Field classes will be held through the year (including vacations). Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of excursions which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

The Marine Biological Research Station is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Research Station is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor V. J. Chapman (Botany), Secretary, Associate-Professor R. M. Cassie (Zoology) — but bookings should be made through the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D. Leigh (Telephone Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc (IIIB), BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

All students enrolling in units taught in the Department of Mathematics should note that, in every case where a choice of papers is offered in a particular unit, the candidate's choice must be approved by the Head of the Department or his deputy. A candidate who has taken or is taking a paper for any particular unit will not (except in the case of a change of syllabus) be permitted to take the same paper, or a more elementary paper, for any other unit. In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

For the guidance of students the normal prerequisites for taking some of the papers taught by the Department are indicated below. These may be waived in exceptional cases. Further information concerning prerequisites for particular papers may be obtained from the lecturers concerned.

Text and reference book recommendations additional to those set out below may be made in class or on the notice-board. Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any text books.

Students are reminded that they may be permitted to take a certificate of proficiency in individual papers chosen from those set out below.

Students intending to proceed to the MSc degree in Mathematics should if possible satisfy the Foreign Language Reading requirement during the first two years of their undergraduate course. The language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Prescriptions for Stage I, II, and III Papers

The following papers are available to students taking units at Stages I, II, and III in the Department. The rules governing the combination of these papers into units are set out at the end of the list of papers.

26.120 *Algebra and Trigonometry*

Fundamental algebraic operations on real and complex num-

bers; properties of polynomials and their zeros; rational functions; simple series; permutations and combinations; binomial theorem; linear equations; fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions.

Prescribed texts: W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra* (O.U.P.); W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra for Schools* (O.U.P.); any trigonometry textbook such as S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part 1 (C.U.P.) or T. M. MacRobert and W. Arthur, *Trigonometry*, Part 1 (Methuen).

26.140 *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*

Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions (including trigonometrical and exponential functions and their inverses); applications to graphs and loci (including curve sketching), rates of change, stationary values, areas, volumes, mean values.

Properties of lines, circles, and conics treated by coordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Prescribed texts: E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Edn.); G. Matthews, *Calculus* (Murray).

26.141 *Principles of Calculus*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.140 and 26.240.

26.170 *Principles of Mechanics*

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles.

Prescribed text: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

26.171 *Mechanics and Algebra*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.120 together with the following: statics of a particle and rigid body; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles. This course may not be taken together with either 26.120 or 26.170.

Prescribed texts: As for 26.120 and 26.170.

26.210 *Principles of Mathematics*

Logic and sets; fields, rings and groups; functions and relations.

Prescribed texts: C. B. Allendoerfer and C. O. Oakley, *Principles of Mathematics* (2nd edition) (McGraw-Hill); S. Lipschutz, *Theory and Problems of Finite Mathematics* (Schaum).

26.220 *Linear Algebra*

A survey of some of the topics in 26.210 together with: Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms.

26.240 *Calculus*

Differentiable functions, limits, theory of curves, differential equations. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.140 or equivalent preparation.

26.280 *Principles of Statistics*

Probability as a mathematical system, random variables and their distributions, limit theorem, introduction to statistical inference.

Prescribed text: E. B. Mode, *Elements of Probability and Statistics* (Prentice-Hall).

26.290 *Principles of Computing*

The computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical methods, problem solving.

Prescribed text: D. D. McCracken and W. S. Dorn, *Numerical Methods and Fortran Programming* (Wiley).

26.310 *Special Topics in Pure Mathematics*

This course will not be taught in 1969.

26.320 *Algebraic structures*

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields, Galois theory. (Note: in 1969 this course will also include linear algebra.) Prerequisite: a pass in 26.220.

26.321 *Algebra*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.220 and 26.320. This course is intended for students with special mathematical interest and aptitude, and may not be taken together with either 26.220 or 26.320. Students who pass in 26.321 will be permitted to take courses for which 26.320 is the normal prerequisite.

This course will not be taught in 1969.

26.330 *Principles of Analysis*

Real numbers, complex numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 or 26.141 or equivalent preparation.

26.331 *Analysis*

A selection of the topics prescribed for papers 26.330 and 26.430. This paper is available to a well qualified student in place of 26.330 and will prepare a student for courses for which 26.430 is the normal prerequisite. Prerequisite: as for 26.330.

26.340 *Multivariable Calculus*

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, linear differential equations, introduction to complex analysis. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 or 26.141. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220 or 26.321.

26.360 *Methods of Applied Mathematics*

Vector analysis, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, difference equations, Fourier series. Prerequisite: a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240 or 26.141 and in 26.220 or 26.321.

26.361 *Special Topics in Applied Mathematics*

This course will not be taught in 1969.

26.370 *Mechanics*

Prerequisite: a pass in 26.170, 26.171 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 1 (E.U.P.). (See note under 26.371).

26.371 *Field Theory*

Prescribed text: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol 2 (E.U.P.). [Note: Vols. 1 and 2 are also available as a single volume.]

26.380 *Probability*

Theory and applications of random process models, recurrent

events, random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, queueing theory.

Prescribed text: N. T. J. Bailey, *The Elements of Stochastic Processes with Applications to the Natural Sciences* (Wiley).

26.381 *Statistics*

Axioms of probability, distribution theory of one or more variables, statistical inference, goodness of fit, analysis of variance, sampling theory.

Prescribed text: H. D. Brunk, *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 2nd ed. (Blaisdell).

26.382 *Selected Topics and Problems in Statistics*

26.390 *Numerical Calculus*

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prescriptions for Units

MATHEMATICS IA

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is: 26.140 and either 26.120 or 26.210. Permission may be given to replace 26.140 by 26.141 or by 26.240. In exceptional cases, or where a student intends to take only a single mathematics unit, the choice of papers may be widened to include one of 26.280, 26.290 or some other appropriate papers.

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

26.140, 26.171

Note: This unit overlaps both Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I, and cannot be taken together with either of these units. Students who have passed Mathematics IB will have sufficient preparation to advance to Pure Mathematics II. A student who has been credited with Mathematics IB and Pure Mathe-

matics II, and who wishes to proceed to Applied Mathematics III, will ordinarily be required first to attain a standard equivalent to a pass in Applied Mathematics I, but this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.

Most engineering intermediate students will be recommended to take Mathematics IB. In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may be necessary to direct some engineering intermediate students whether to enrol in Mathematics IB or in the combination of Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

The course for paper 26.171 will comprise about 30 lectures in common with that for paper 26.120 and about 35 lectures in common with that for paper 26.170.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.220 and 26.240. Permission may be given for students who have already passed paper 26.210* to replace paper 26.220 by paper 26.321, and for students who have not already passed paper 26.210 to substitute paper 26.210 for paper 26.220. (It is understood that in this case paper 26.321 would have to be taken if students proceeded to Pure Mathematics III.) Permission may also be given for students who have attained a pass in 26.141 to substitute 26.340, 26.330 or 26.331 for 26.240. In exceptional cases permission may also be given for students to substitute other appropriate papers for those shown above.

* The 1968 Mathematics I (a) (Theoretical) paper (a) course will be regarded as corresponding to 26.210 for this purpose.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is: 26.320, 26.330, 26.340. Students who have not passed paper 26.220 or paper 26.321 must take paper 26.321 instead of paper 26.320. One of papers 26.320 and 26.321, one of papers 26.330 and 26.331, and paper 26.340 are compulsory for students who have not already passed them.

However, paper 26.340 need not be taken for Pure Mathematics III if it is concurrently offered for a different unit. Subject to these rules, permission may be given to select paper 26.310 or some other appropriate paper in place of one or more of the above papers.

NOTE: Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

Two papers chosen from 26.170, 26.280, 26.290. In exceptional cases a wider choice of papers may be allowed.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.360 and two of 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390; 26.360 is compulsory for students who have not already passed it. However, students who have already passed 26.381 may select 26.481 instead and students who have already passed 26.390 may select 26.490 instead. Permission may also be given for the choice to be widened to include 26.340, 26.361 and the papers prescribed for the BE (Eng. Sc.) course. In exceptional cases, an even wider choice may be approved.

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

NOTE: A prerequisite for this unit is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

For a student who passed Applied Mathematics I in 1968 the normal choices of papers for Statistical and Computational Mathematics II are as follows: 26.290 and one of 26.360, 26.380 if statistics was taken for Applied Mathematics I; 26.280 and one of 26.360, 26.390 if computing was taken for Applied Mathematics I. A student who passed Applied Mathematics I prior to 1968 may be permitted to take papers 26.280 and 26.290 for

this unit. For a student taking this unit concurrently with Applied Mathematics I, the normal choice of papers for the two units is 26.170, 26.280, 26.290, 26.360. For a student who has not passed Applied Mathematics I the normal choice of papers is 26.360 and one of 26.280, 26.290; such a student is not permitted to take 26.280 and 26.290 for this unit.

In exceptional cases the choice of papers for this unit may be widened.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

This unit will not be offered in 1969. However, it is proposed to offer paper 26.481 as an option for Applied Mathematics III and to permit students who have passed Statistical Mathematics II as taught in 1968 but have not taken Applied Mathematics III to enrol in paper 26.481 and two other appropriate papers of Applied Mathematics III. If the student has not taken Applied Mathematics I he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA or BSc regulation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in *either* Applied Mathematics III *or* Statistical Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The prerequisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc.

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A. Before enrolling the student should consult with the Departments in which he is taking Stage III units concerning his selection of papers.

This unit may not be credited for BSc along with Pure Mathematics III, but may under certain conditions (see BSc Regulations) be credited along with Applied Mathematics III.

COURSES FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

NOTE: Pure Mathematics III and either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III are prerequisites for this course. In particular, satisfactory passes in one of 26.320, 26.321, in one of 26.330, 26.331, in 26.340 and in 26.360 are prerequisites that would be waived only in very exceptional circumstances. Advanced Mathematics A is not a prerequisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

26.410 Mathematical logic

26.411 Recursive functions

26.412 Lattice theory

- 26.413 Advanced topics in pure mathematics
- 26.420 Abstract algebra. Prerequisite: 26.320 or 26.321
- 26.421 Number theory
- 26.422 Group theory
- 26.423 Topics in algebra
- 26.430 Real analysis. Prerequisite: 26.330
- 26.431 Measure and integration. Prerequisite: 26.430 (may be taken concurrently)
- 26.432 Functional analysis
- 26.433 Topics in modern analysis
- 26.440 Complex analysis. Prerequisites: 26.330 and 26.340
- 26.441 Trigonometric series
- 26.442 Topics in analysis
- 26.450 General topology
- 26.451 Algebraic topology
- 26.452 Differential geometry
- 26.453 Projective geometry
- 26.454 Topics in geometry or topology
- 26.460 Advanced methods of applied mathematics
- 26.461 Advanced topics in applied mathematics
- 26.470 Advanced mechanics. Prerequisite: 26.370
- 26.471 Fluid mechanics. Prerequisite: 26.371
- 26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics
- 26.473 Quantum mechanics
- 26.474 Topics in mechanics
- 26.480 Probability theory
- 26.481 Statistics. Prerequisite: 26.381

26.482 Advanced statistics

26.483 Topics in statistics

26.490 Numerical analysis. Prerequisite: 26.390

26.491 Advanced numerical analysis

26.492 Topics in computing

Prescribed texts: For a list of prescribed texts and recommended books for courses 26.410-26.492 apply to the Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine (Otago), Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a BA or a BSc degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course has the same content as IB but a lower standard of attainment is required. A knowledge of Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed, and MKS units will be used throughout.

Students are advised to read the notices concerning Physics Tutorials and Preliminary Physics (see page 313).

31.10 (a), 31.11 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Mechanics, Gravitation and Physical Properties of Materials; (2) Geometrical and Physical Optics; (3) Periodic Motion, Wave-motion, Sound and E.M. Waves; (4) Molecular Motion; (5) Electricity and Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Physics or Engineering. Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

Students are advised to read the notices regarding Preliminary Physics and Physics Tutorials (see page 313).

31.12 (a), 31.13 (b) Lectures for four hours per week cover the same topics as in IA but a higher level of attainment will be required.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

Recommended book: R. T. Weidner and R. L. Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics* (Allyn & Bacon, Inc.).

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20 (a), 31.21 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Error Theory; (2) Modern Physics; (3) Electrotechnics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Heat and Thermodynamics; (6) General Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); H. de Waard and D. Lazarus, *Modern Electronics* (Addison-Wesley); A. F. Kipp, *Electricity and Magnetism* (McGraw-Hill); K. A. Macfadyen, *A Physics Laboratory Handbook for Students* (University of London Press); P. T. Matthews, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); J. S. Dugdale, *Entropy and Low Temperature Physics* (Hutchinson); for students advancing, Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley); L. G. Parratt, *Probability and Experimental Errors in Science* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Schwarz, *Intermediate Electromagnetic Theory* (Wiley); Richmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Beranek, *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill); Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound* (Arnold); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand); S. W. Amos, *Principles of Transistor Circuits* (Iliffe); J. W. Leech, *Classical Mechanics* (Methuen); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley).

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics.

31.30 (a), 31.31 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) General Physics and Relativity; (2) Statistical Mechanics; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Classical Mechanics; (5) Electrotechnics; (6) Solid State Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); R. M. Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or for students advancing, Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); H. de Waard and D. Lazarus, *Modern Electronics* (Addison-Wesley); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman).

Recommended books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Beranek, *Acoustics* (Wiley); E. A. Jackson, *Equilibrium Statistical Mechanics* (Prentice-Hall); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and BSc (Hons) courses in Physics, but Radio Physics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB.

31.34 (a), 31.35 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Advanced Mechanics; (2) Quantum Mechanics; (3) Nuclear Physics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or Leighton, *Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Elton, *Introductory Nuclear Theory* (Pitman); Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnet Theory* (Addison-Wesley); Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen).

Recommended books: J. D. Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics* (Wiley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics* (Cambridge University Press); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); W. Burcham, *Nuclear Physics: an Introduction* (Longmans).

RADIO PHYSICS III

(Two papers)

IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and BSc (Hons) courses in Physics, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radio Physics III.

31.37 (a), 31.38 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electromagnetic Theory and Radiation; (2) General Circuit Theory; (3) Electronic Circuits; (4) Communications; (5) Semi-Conductor Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: J. R. Reitz and F. J. Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering* (3rd Edition — McGraw-Hill 1956); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen); W. Jackson, *High Frequency Transmission Lines* (Methuen); G. Newstead, *General Circuit Theory* (Methuen); Le Croisette, *Transistors* (Prentice-Hall); H. de Waard and D. Lazarus, *Modern Electronics* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended books: Greiner, *Semiconductor Devices and Applications* (McGraw-Hill); S. Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits* (McGraw-Hill); L. H. Ware and M. R. Reed, *Communication Circuits* (Wiley); F. E. Terman, *Radio Engineering* (McGraw-Hill); Langford Smith, *Radiotron Designers Handbook* (Amalgamated Wireless, Sydney); M. E. Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis* (Prentice-Hall 1955); Terman and Pettit, *Electronic Measurements* (McGraw-Hill); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman & Co.); Skilling, *Electrical Engineering Circuits* (Wiley 1957); Jackson, *Wave Filters* (Methuen); Jordan, *E. M. Waves and Radiating Systems* (Constable); Adler, Smith and Longini, *Introduction to Semiconductor Physics*, SEEC (Semiconductor Electronics Education Committee) Books, Vols 1-7 (John Wiley & Sons); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill).

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for Physics for MSc and Honours are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radio Physics III; the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

Depending on whether the student has previously taken Physics IIIB or Radio Physics III, he may proceed to take either the course in Nuclear Physics or the course in Radio Physics. The prescribed lectures differ somewhat in the two courses, but some lectures are given in common.

31.40 (a), 31.41 (b), 31.42 (c), 31.43 (d). The lectures comprise a selection from the topics listed below:

(1) Electricity; (2) Relativity; (3) Quantum Mechanics; (4) Electron Optics; (5) Plasma; (6) Nuclear Physics; (7) Radio Propagation and Ionosphere; (8) Noise, Controls and Computers;

(9) General Circuit Theory; (10) Acoustics; (11) Fluid Dynamics.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

To assist in meeting the requirements of the Postgraduate Scholarship regulations, candidates will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of MSc enrolment. The department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Prescribed texts: Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Preston, *Physics of the Nucleus* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); J. D. Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics* (Wiley); Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise* (McGraw-Hill); Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio* (Wiley); Lamont, *Wave Guides* (Methuen); Chalmers, *Atmospheric Electricity* (Pergamon Press); White, *Electromagnetic Waves* (Methuen); Spitzer, *Physics of Fully Ionised Gases* (Interscience) or Uman, *Introduction to Plasma Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Kendall and Plumptre, *Magnetohydrodynamics with Hydrodynamics* Vol. 1 (Pergamon); Davis, *Outline of Servo-Mechanisms* (Regents); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); Brink and Satchler, *Angular Momentum* (Oxford Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Messiah, *Quantum Mechanics*, vols. I and II (North-Holland); de Benedetti, *Nuclear Interactions* (Wiley); Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); Moller, *Theory of Relativity* (Oxford Univ. Press); Stephenson and Kilmister, *Special Relativity for Physicists* (Longmans); Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); Stuart, *Introduction to Fourier Analysis* (Methuen); Jaeger, *Introduction to Laplace Transforms*, 2nd Ed. (Methuen).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

PHYSICS FOR MSc BY THESIS ONLY

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Physics may complete the degree of MSc by submitting a thesis only. Alternatively, they may be considered for enrolment for the PhD degree. Prospective candidates should consult the Physics staff in December of their final BSc (Hons) year regarding a possible thesis topic.

Students will be required to prepare and discuss selected topics at seminars.

Candidates for MSc by thesis only will be expected to have

their thesis wholly or substantially completed by 15 October of the year of enrolment. The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Candidates should note that they are eligible for a Masters bursary, and may subsequently be considered for enrolment for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in the fields of experimental and theoretical nuclear physics, atmospheric physics, plasma physics, electronics and ultrasonics.

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full time research.

Research in Physics may also be undertaken in the University Radio Research Centre.

ACOUSTICS

A special course for lectures for candidates for the degree of BMus and BMus(Exec) is held biennially (1969 and every odd year). The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held once weekly during the first and second terms to supplement the Stage I lectures. These are presented for students with a weak background in physics.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS

This is a course of basic physics for students who have little or no previous physics background and who anticipate enrolling in Physics I the following year. Students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics and defer enrolment in Physics I until the following year. It consists of two hours of lectures and two hours of laboratories per week.

(Some of the students taking Physics I during the current year may be advised to attend the lectures, and such students will be exempted from the prescribed fee).

Prescribed texts: P.S.S.C. *Physics* 2nd Ed. (D. C. Heath & Co.); P.S.S.C. *Laboratory Guide for Physics*, 2nd Ed. (D. C. Heath & Co.).

IEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institution Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study nor to submit laboratory reports.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will normally be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for BSc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended BSc degree structure with psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, IIIA, IIIB; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Mathematics IA or IB or Physics IA or IB.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10 (a), 33.11 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Klopfer, *Behavioural Aspects of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Isaac, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology: The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row); *McGill, T. E. (Ed), *Readings in Animal Behavior* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

*Text-book marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

33.20 (a), 33.21 (b). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks

included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Ferster and Perrot, *Behavior Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Logan and Wagner, *Reward and Punishment* (Allyn & Bacon); Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); *McGill, T. E. (Ed), *Readings in Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Marler, P. R., and Hamilton, W. J., *Mechanisms of Animal Behavior* (Wiley).

*Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed text: Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

33.31 (b) The psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed texts: McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall); Sarason, I. G., *Personality: an Objective Approach* (Wiley); Hollander, E. P., *Principles and Methods of Social Psychology* (Oxford Univ. Press).

33.32 (c) Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of verbal learning and higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguists.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); McGuigan, *Thinking: Studies of Covert Language Processes* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB

(Three papers and practical work)

This course, in addition to Psychology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Psychology.

33.35 (a) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Beech et al., *The Neuropsychology of Lashley* (McGraw-Hill); Everett, N. B., *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea and Febiger).

33.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Ferguson, *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

33.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill); Corso, *The Experimental Psychology of Sensory Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required.

*Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

- 33.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 33.41 (b) Quantitative Psychology.
- 33.42 (c) Personality.
- 33.43 (d) Sensation and Perception.
- 33.44 (e) Comparative Psychology.
- 33.45 (f) Physiological Psychology.

- 33.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
 33.47 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.
 33.48 (i) Physiological Optics.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research*, Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, *Basic Readings in Neuropsychology* (Harper & Row); Davson, H., *The Eye* (Academic Press); Crossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill); Riopelle, *Animal Problem Solving* (Penguin); Cloudsley-Thompson, *Rhythmic Activity in Animal Physiology and Behaviour* (Academic); Mischel, *Personality and assessment* (Wiley).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates three experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore, at Seagrove and at Awarua Plains, Invercargill. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10 (a), 38.11 (b) Animal Organisation and Pattern: A survey of invertebrate design and progress, with special reference to Protozoa, Coelenterata, Turbellaria, Annelida, Mollusca and Arthropoda, as grades of animal organisation.

The story of chordate evolution and design based on the study of *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog and placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage, and of the chick and mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The cell: An introduction to cytology, biochemistry and general physiology.

Populations and Communities: An introduction to the principles of ecology.

Evolution and Genetics: The history and development of evolutionary ideas in relation to modern genetics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Miller, *New Zealand Zoology — A Practical Introduction* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Paul, *Cell Biology* (Heinemann); Clowes, *The Structure of Life* (Pelican); Savage, *Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

Recommended books: Rose, *The Chemistry of Life* (Pelican); Ramsay, *The Physiological Approach to the Lower Animals* (Cambridge); Bonner & Mills, *Heredity* (Prentice-Hall); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

For those who have not previously studied biology: Buchsbaum, *Animals Without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.).

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20 (a), 38.21 (b). These papers will contain questions from

the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1969 Option A will be taught.

Option A: Non-chordates: The structure, life and functions of the principal invertebrate phyla, with a more intensive treatment of the Mollusca and Insecta.

Prescribed text: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Saunders), OR Borra-daile, Eastman, Potts & Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure & Function* (Nelson); Morton, *Molluscs* 4th Ed. (Hutchinson); Dales, *Annelids* (Hutchinson); Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (Methuen Monograph); Nichols, *Echinoderms* (Hutchinson); Mackie, *Coelenterates* (Hutchinson); Green, *A Biology of the Crustacea* (Witherby); Bayer & Owre, *The Free-living Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Hunter, *A Biology of the Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan).

Option B: Chordates: The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The structure, life and development of the Vertebrata, with special reference to evolution and function.

Prescribed texts: Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), OR Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), OR Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (3rd Ed.) (Saunders); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Alexander, *Functional Design in Fishes* (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, *Introduction to Herpetology* (Freeman); Berger, *Bird Study* (Wiley); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.).

The practical course includes instruction in microtomy, staining, and light microscopy; and a demonstration of the basic techniques of electron microscopy.

Section II

(a) Ecology: The organisation of communities and the regional ecology of the Auckland area.

Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations; attendance at one or other is obligatory. May vacation: Whangarei Heads (Marine Biology). August vacation: Piha (Limnology, with some further marine biology).

In addition several day or weekend courses are available.

Prescribed texts: Pendergrast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Fresh-water Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Marples, *An Introduction to Fresh-water Life in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins).

Recommended books: Macan & Worthington, *Life in Lakes & Rivers* (Collins); McArthur & Connell, *The Biology of Populations* (Wiley).

(b) Evolution: The Species: Modes of speciation, and the nature of isolating mechanisms.

Recommended books: Stebbins, *Evolution* (Prentice-Hall); Lack, *Darwin's Finches* (Harper).

(c) Animal Behaviour. The influence of the natural environment on animal behaviour.

Recommended books: Carthy, *An Introduction to the Behaviour of Invertebrates* (George Allen & Unwin); OR Fraenkel & Gunn, *Orientation in Animals* (Dover); Beck, *The Simplicity of Science* (Pelican); Carthy, *Animal Navigation* (Unwin Books).

(d) Cell Biology.

Recommended books: Allen (Ed.) *Molecular Organisation & Biological Function* (Harper & Row); Ramsay, *The Experimental Approach to Modern Biology* (Cambridge).

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30 (a), 38.31 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

Section II

Experimental zoology: The experimental study of the principal functions and organ systems of metazoan animals; some practical problems will be included to acquaint students with apparatus and techniques.

Elements of quantitative ecology and biometry. Genetics and cytology.

Prescribed text: Clark, *Experimental Zoology* (Wiley).

Recommended book: Hoar, *General & Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall) OR Florey, *An Introduction to General & Comparative Physiology* (Saunders).

Laboratory work: At least three three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course is generally taken concurrently with Stage IIIA, or may in certain circumstances be taken in a subsequent year. This, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Zoology.

(Two papers and practical work)

38.32 (a) Evolution: The theory of natural selection with special reference to experimental work on adaptation and selection in action. Ethology: An introduction to animal behaviour including particularly a study of instinctive behaviour, and with some account of the nature and modes of learning.

A short course of lectures and practical work on nucleic acids and proteins, given by the Department of Cell Biology.

38.33 (b) The principles of animal ecology with particular reference to population dynamics and interactions involving competition and predation, as well as community organisation.

A more advanced study of a selected special field of zoology. The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but will normally include Entomology, Limnology, Marine Biology, and Vertebrate Biology.

Prescribed text: Andrewartha, *Introduction to the Study of Animal Populations* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Sheppard, *Natural Selection & Heredity* (Hutchinson); McFadyen, *Animal Ecology* (Pitman); Klopfer & Hailman, *Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall), OR Manning, *Animal Behaviour* (Arnold); Tinbergen, *The Herring Gull's World* (Collins); Lorenz, *King Solomon's Ring*, and *Aggression* (Methuen).

ZOOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)

(See page 268).

Book lists for Zoology Honours Part IV will be available from the Secretary, Department of Zoology.

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 (a), 38.41 (b), 38.42 (c).

38.40 (a) and 38.41 (b). A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Prescribed texts; Mayr, *Animal Species & Evolution* (Belknap Press); Slijbodkin, *Growth & Regulation of Animal Populations* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

Recommended books; Taylor, *Imagination & the Growth of Science* (Murray); Waddington, *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels & Victorians* (Meridian Books); Arber, *The Mind & the Eye* (Cambridge).

38.42 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than 1 November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

Practical Classes

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected animal types in the laboratory.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day – or occasional week-end – trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY,
CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, PSYCHOLOGY,
AND ZOOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART I

BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 General, cellular, and systematic biology; vertebrate history; form and function; human origin and social evolution; biological mathematics.

A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); DePuy & Rinehart, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Wiley); Weidner & Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Volume 2, Electromagnetism and Wave Motion* (Allyn & Bacon); Aylward & Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd ed. 2nd Printing (Wiley); *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry); Other texts to be advised.

Students with a poor background in Physics and Chemistry are advised to read: *Chemistry — An Experimental Science* (prepared by CHEM study; W. H. Freeman and Co.); *Physics* (prepared by PSSC; Heath).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I

(One paper and practical work)

60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.

Prescribed texts: *Behavioural Science: selected series; Scientific American: selected readings*; Hochberg, *Perception* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended reading: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Mednick, *Learning* (Prentice-Hall); Mueller, *Sensory Psychology* (Prentice-Hall); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Teitlebaum, *Physiological Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY,
CELL BIOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART II

HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Prescribed texts: Jawetz, *Review of Medical Microbiology*, 7th ed. (Lange); Mahler & Cordes, *Basic Biological Chemistry* (Harper & Row); O. C. Lippold & F. R. Winston, *Human Physiology*, 6th ed., 1968.

Recommended books for reference to be advised.

VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS

(Three papers and practical work)

61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the organ systems principally concerned with the maintenance of the *milieu intérieur*.

Prescribed texts: Langman, *Medical Embryology: Human Development, Normal and Abnormal* (Williams and Wilkins); Bloom & Fawcett, *Text-book of Histology*, 9th ed. (Saunders).

Other texts to be advised.

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II

(One paper and practical work)

61.30 The course includes: a detailed study of the learning process and its motivational basis and an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.

Prescribed texts: Ferster and Perrott, *Behaviour Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hollander, *Principles and Methods of Social Psychology* (Oxford); Spence *et al.*, *Elementary Statistics* 2nd ed. (Appleton-Century-Crofts), and accompanying *Workbook*.

Recommended texts: Morgan, *Physiological Psychology* 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill) international student edition; Manning, *An Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Arnold).

Three lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

1. Chemistry I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
2. Physics IA or IB		
3. Zoology I		
4. Psychology I		
5. Psychology II		
6. Optometry II	44.20, 44.21, 44.22	
7. Optometry III	44.30, 44.31, 44.32	

3. No candidate shall be enrolled in subjects numbered 4 to 7 unless he has been credited with passes in subjects 1 to 3, save with the special permission of the Senate.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.20 (a) Physiological Optics IA.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at a spherical boundary.

i. Geometrical Optics. A detailed study of reflection and refraction; thick lenses and systems of lenses; prisms, aberrations; optical instruments.

ii. Physical Optics. The nature of light; photometry; dispersion; interference and diffraction; polarization.

iii. The Eye as an Optical Instrument. The optical system of the eye; ocular refraction and spectacle refraction, size of the retinal image.

Prescribed texts: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Hatton Press); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Assoc. of Dispensing Opticians); Morgan, M. W., and Peters, H., *The Optics of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Univ. of California Book Store); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill).

44.21 (b) Physiological Optics IB.

i. Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit. Gross and microscopic structure of the eyeball and its appendages; the bony orbit; the visual pathways; development of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the Eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea; aqueous humour formation; the intraocular pressure; choroid; ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; the retina and visual pathways.

Prescribed texts: Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Hatton Press); Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th Ed. (Mosby).

Recommended books: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Saunders).

44.22 (c) Clinical Optometry I.

i. Introduction to Refraction. The theory, instruments and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction.

ii. Principles of the correction of ametropia. The prescribing of ophthalmic lenses and contact lenses.

Prescribed texts: Borish, I. M., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Grosvenor, T., *Contact Lens Theory and Practice* (Professional Press).

Recommended books: Giles, G. H., *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Mandell, R. B., *Contact Lens Practice, Basic and Advanced* (Thomas); Doggart, J. H., *Ocular Signs in Slit Lamp Microscopy* (Henry Kimpton).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY III

(Three papers and practical work)

44.30 (a) Physiological Optics IIA.

i. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system. Photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision; form perception.

ii. Motility of the eye. Accommodation and convergence; physiology of the ocular muscles.

Prescribed text: Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th ed. (Mosby).

Recommended books: Cogan, D. G., *Neurology of the Ocular Muscles* 2nd. ed., (Thomas); Graham, C., *Vision and Visual Perception* (Wiley).

44.31 (b) Physiological Optics IIB.

i. Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus: Colourimetry; anomalies of colour vision; adaptation and temporal effects.

ii. Binocular vision and its anomalies. Space perception; the development of visual perception; theories of perception.

Prescribed text: Committee on Colorimetry, Optical Society of America, *The Science of Color* (Thos. Crowell).

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Binocular Vision* (Saunders); Walls, G. and Matthews, R., *New Ways of Studying Color Blindness* (Univ. of California Book Store).

44.32 (c) Clinical Optometry II.

i. Advanced clinical procedures. Case analysis; etiology of refractive errors: orthoptics; contact lens fitting; correction of aniseikonia and subnormal vision.

ii. Recognition of abnormal conditions.

iii. Ophthalmic optics. Theory and design of ophthalmic lenses and frames; the optics and design of contact lenses; the optical principles of aniseikonia.

Prescribed texts: Gibson, H. H., *Textbook of Orthoptics* (Hatton Press); Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby); Mitchell, D. W. A., *The Use of Drugs in Refraction* (British Optical Association); Adler, F. H., *Textbook of Ophthalmology* (Saunders); Vaughan, Cook and Osbury, *General Ophthalmology* (Lange Medical Publications).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than ten hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Post-Diploma Optometric Training

Students should note that the regulations of the Opticians' Act stipulate that recipients of the Diploma in Optometry must undertake a year of post-Diploma training and pass a practical examination before being registered to practice by the Board. This training will be conducted at the University of Auckland whose optometric staff will undertake supervision of the teaching programme, examining of candidates, and scheduling of patients.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. In these Regulations:

- (a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject;
- (b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulation 3;
- (c) passing in a unit or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that unit, or subject.

COURSE CONTENT

3. The course shall consist of nine units which shall be:

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| | | as pre-
scribed for
the Degree
of Bachelor
of Science |
| (1) | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mathematics IA} \\ \text{or Pure Mathematics II} \\ \text{or Applied Mathematics I} \end{array} \right\}$ | |
| (2) | Accounting I 1.10, 1.11 | |
| (3) | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Commercial Law I} \quad 2.10, 2.11 \\ \text{or The Legal System} \end{array} \right\}$ | as prescribed for the
Degree of Bachelor of Laws |
| (4) | Economics I 13.10, 13.11 | |
| (5) | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Accounting II} \quad 1.20, 1.21, 1.22 \\ \text{or Economic History II} \quad 13.24, 13.25, 13.26 \\ \text{or Economics II} \quad 13.20, 13.21, 13.22 \end{array} \right\}$ | |

- (6) { Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32
 or Economic History III 13.35, 13.36, 13.37
 or Economics III three of 13.30, 13.31,
 13.32, 13.33, 13.34
- { Three units from such of the following as the
 candidate has not already passed:
 Accounting II 1.20, 1.21, 1.22
 Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32
 Commercial Law II 2.20, 2.21, 2.22
 Economic History II 13.24, 13.25, 13.26
 (7) Economic History III 13.35, 13.36, 13.37
 (8) Economics II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22
 (9) Economics III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32,
 13.33, 13.34
 Psychology I 32.14, 32.15
 †Production Analysis 7.20, 7.21
 Pure Mathematics II
 Pure Mathematics III } as pre-
 Statistical and Computational } scrib-
 Mathematics II } ed for
 *Statistical Mathematics III } the
 or Applied Mathematics III } Degree of
 or Ancillary Mathematics } Bachelor
 of Science

Provided that a candidate may for one of the units (7), (8), and (9) substitute a unit at any stage not already passed for this Degree, from any subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

* This unit will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This unit will be offered in 1969 only if a minimum of four candidates enrol for the subject.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

**ORDER OF
 PRESENTING
 UNITS AND
 PRERE-
 QUISITES**

4. (a) A candidate shall in his first year of study include in his course a unit of Applied Mathematics or Mathematics as specified in Regulation 3 (1) and if he fails to pass he shall the following year include

in his course the same unit or another of the units specified in Regulation 3 (1).

(b) A candidate, other than a graduate of this University, shall not enrol in any subject specified in units (5) to (9) inclusive, of Regulation 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in each of the units (1) to (4) inclusive of that Regulation.

(c) The units numbered (5) to (9) inclusive in Regulation 3 may be taken in any order, subject to paragraph (d) of this Regulation.

(d) A candidate shall not enrol in:

- (i) A Stage II unit, unless he has passed Stage I of the subject where that exists;
- (ii) A Stage III unit, unless he has passed Stage II of the subject where that exists;
- (iii) Economic History II, unless he has passed Economics I or has been exempted under the provisions of Regulation 5;
- (iv) Economic History II, if he has passed Economics II under the Regulations in force in 1963 and took Paper 13.21 as one of the options;
- (v) Economic History III, if he has passed Economics III under the Regulations in force in 1963, and took Paper 13.32 as one of the options;
- (vi) Economics III, unless he has passed a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics, and *either* took two of the Papers 26.120, 26.140, 26.141, 26.210, 26.220, 26.240 as options in that unit or took one of those papers and has obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in one other paper approved by the Head of the Department of Economics;
- (vii) Production Analysis, unless he has passed Economics II, or a unit of Mathematics

with an option of Statistics, and has also satisfied the prerequisites of practical experience prescribed for Production Analysis;

- (viii) Statistical and Computational Mathematics II, unless he has passed or has been exempted from Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently;
- (ix) Statistical Mathematics III, unless he has passed Pure Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently;
- (x) The Legal System, without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

**CROSS
CREDITS
AND
EXEMPTIONS**

5. A candidate shall be exempted from Economics I for this Degree if he holds another Degree of this University and has passed for that other Degree a unit of Mathematics deemed by the Senate to be sufficiently advanced.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts of this University and has passed Economics I and II may transfer those units in addition to any units which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of Regulation 10 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7. A candidate who has passed Psychology IA or IB for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of industrial psychology, may be credited with Psychology I for this Degree.

8. (a) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III, shall be exempted from Pure Mathematics II.

(b) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has:

- (i) passed in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III;
- and (ii) passed Pure Mathematics II or been exempted from the Intermediate Examination —

shall be exempted from Mathematics IA for unit (1) under Regulation 3.

9. A candidate who has passed Pure Mathematics II and Pure Mathematics III for any other Degree or Diploma without having passed Mathematics IA or IB may under Regulation 10 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) be credited with Pure Mathematics II for unit (1) and Pure Mathematics III for unit (7), (8), or (9) under Regulation 3.

10. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering of this University, and who has passed Industrial Engineering for that Degree, may be exempted from Production Analysis.

11. (a) A candidate:

- (i) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed

The Law of Contract, and *either*

Company Law and the Law of Partnership, *or*

Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property;

- and (ii) who, for this Degree or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the units (1), (2), (3), and (4) as required by Regulation 3 of this Degree;

- and (iii) who, for this Degree, has passed the units (5), and (6), and one other unit from those specifically listed for units (7), (8), and (9) of Regulation 3 —

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(b) The units so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

12. A candidate who for any degree or diploma has passed either Statistical Mathematics II or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II, shall not take Paper 13.33 as one of his papers for Economics III.

13. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any unit which is also a unit for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Laws shall comply with such of the regulations for each of those degrees as apply to that unit: provided that in the case of a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics no candidate shall be permitted (under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) to enrol for papers other than those prescribed for that unit without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Heads of the Departments of Accountancy and Economics.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

14. A candidate who enrolls in Production Analysis shall be required to complete such practical work as the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering may prescribe: provided that his grade in the practical work may with the approval of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

15. In any one year a candidate shall not enrol in more than four units for this Degree.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

16. Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(A) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit which is also a unit under these Regulations shall be credited with a pass in that unit under

these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the work done by that candidate in any such unit is at least the equivalent of that required under these Regulations.

- (B) A candidate who enrolled or enrolls for the Degree before 1971
 - (a) may be permitted by the Senate
 - (i) to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for unit (1) under Regulation 3;
 - (ii) to enrol in Accounting III or Economic History III without having passed in a unit of Mathematics:
 - (b) if permitted to proceed under the foregoing sub-paragraph (i) of this Regulation, shall not be entitled to the benefit of the proviso to Regulation 3:
 - (c) shall be required either to pass a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics for unit (1) in Regulation 3 or to pass Economics II for unit (5), (7), (8), or (9).
- (C) The Senate may, on a written application by a candidate, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1969.

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND
MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS**

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall, before presenting himself for examination, have:—

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement,

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

(d) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. No candidate may present for this examination

(a) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(b) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or

(c) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 6 hereof.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the following subjects:

- (i) Accounting
Four papers from 1.40 to 1.44
- (ii) Economics
Four papers from 13.40 to 13.44
- (iii) Economic History
Papers 13.45 to 13.48

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

HONOURS

6. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from 1 March.

7. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis which shall count as two papers, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics, Economic History, or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is

presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

8. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

9. (a) A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers but is ineligible for the Honours Degree because of his inability to complete the additional requirement as specified in Regulation 6 within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such extended period as may have been approved in his case by the Senate, may in special cases, be permitted by Senate to present a thesis under Regulation 7 and if the work in both papers and thesis is at the standard of Honours he shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

(b) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I

(Two papers)

1.12 (a) Introduction to financial accounting including the preparation of accounts and reports of sole traders, clubs and societies, partnerships and companies (other than liquidations).

1.13 (b) Introduction to the theory and context of accounting. Introduction to cost and management accounting, including budgeting, and design and operation of control systems. Interpretation of annual financial statements.

Prescribed texts: Burns and Hendrickson, *The Accounting Sampler — an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); C. T. Horn-gren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall); *Accounting Exercises, First Year* (Revised Ed., Melbourne University Press).

Recommended introductory book: Wheeler and Smyth, *Introduction to Accounting* (Whitcombe and Tombs).

ACCOUNTING II

(Three papers)

1.20 (a) Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting — Concepts, Systems, Applications* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butterworths); J. A. Valentine, *Intermediate Accounting Exercises and Discussion Topics*.

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Zeff and Keller (editors) *Financial Accounting Theory* (McGraw-Hill).

1.21 (b) Introduction to auditing and trust accounting; and other selected topics in financial accounting.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th Ed., Butterworths); Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); *Notes on Introduction to Auditing*, W. S. Gilkison.

Recommended book: R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd Ed., Law Book Co.).

1.22 (c) Cost and management accounting including budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control, divisional performance appraisal, and farm accounting.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in N.Z.*

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

1.30 (a) Financial accounting: interpretation of accounts, valuation of shares and other interests, mergers and take-overs, corporate finance and taxation, accounting theory.

Prescribed texts: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd Ed., Butterworths).

Recommended book: E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory* (Irwin).

1.31 (b) Auditing; trust accounting (including taxation).

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th Ed., Butterworths); R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd Ed., Law Book Co.); Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); C. A. Staples, *Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Sweet and Maxwell).

1.32 (c) Cost and management accounting; decision making, quantitative controls, systems analysis and data processing.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

ACCOUNTING for MCom and Honours

The requirements for the MCom Degree without honours is four papers. A pass at second class level or above in the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis which counts as two papers. (Refer course regulations).

1.40 (a) Accounting Theory

1.41 (b) Financial Accounting

1.42 (c) Management Accounting

1.43 (d) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

1.44 (e) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Students intending to read for MCom in Accounting should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice about preliminary vocational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

2.10 (a) An introduction to the New Zealand legal system; the general principles of the law of contract and agency.

2.11 (b) The general principles of the law of partnerships, trusts and companies (excluding liquidations and receiverships).

Prescribed texts: T. E. Cain, *Charlesworth's Company Law* (8th Ed., Stevens); Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworth); P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (4th Ed., Butterworth); J. F. Northey *Introduction to Company Law in N.Z.* (6th Ed., Butterworth); R. S. Sim, *Casebook on Company Law* (Butterworth); The Companies Act 1955 (and amendments).

COMMERCIAL LAW II†

(Three papers)

2.20 (a) The general principles of the law of insolvency and of the law of trusts; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and associated legislation, an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed., Butterworths); P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (4th Ed., Revised Butterworths).

2.21 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (4th ed. Butterworths); Gordon Borrie and Aubrey L. Diamond, *The Consumer, Society and The Law* (Pelican Originals, Penguin Books).

2.22 (c) The general principles of the law and practice of land tax, income tax and social security income tax, estate and gift duties, and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint); The Estate and Gift Duties Act; *Estate Planning*, N.Z. Society of Accountants.

†Changes will be made to these prescriptions in 1970 to provide for the inclusion of the law of receiverships and liquidations in paper (a) and the deletion of the law of trusts from paper (a) and the law of partnerships from paper (b).

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 (a) Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Business organisation, pricing and market structures.

13.11 (b) Macro-Economics. The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Prescribed texts: R. Dorfman, *Prices and Markets* (Prentice-Hall); *Either* R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson) *Or* P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hall).

Recommended books: G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics*, (Liverpool); A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Textbook of Economic Theory* (Longmans).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 (a) Introduction to Managerial Economics. Optimization and decision framework. Analysis of production, marketing and investment decisions.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, (Prentice-Hall); P. G. Carlson, *Quantitative Methods of Managers*, (Harper Row paperback); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

13.21 (b) Introduction to Finance. Social accounts and balance sheets. Finance of central and local government and corporate enterprise. Capital markets. Financial intermediaries. Aspects of international finance.

Prescribed texts: *Either* J. J. Due, *Government Finance* (Irwin) *Or* L. Johansen, *Public Finance* (Rand McNally); Reserve Bank, *Money and Banking in New Zealand*; R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking* (Oxford).

13.22 (c) Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Prescribed text: T. Yamane, *Statistics, An Introduction Analysis* (Harper International Student Reprint).

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

Three of:

13.30 (a) Managerial Economics. Selected economic models of

the firm including price and output determination; resources allocation.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Micro-economic Theory* (McGraw-Hill).

13.31 (b) Income and Employment. Social accounts and national budgeting. Aggregate demand and aggregate supply. National economic policies. Input-output analysis.

Prescribed texts: H. C. Edey and A. T. Peacock, *National Income and Social Accounting* (Hutchinson); C. G. F. Simkin, *Economics at Large* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).

Recommended book: T. F. Dernburg and D. M. McDougall, *Macroeconomics*, (McGraw-Hill).

13.32 (c) International Trade. The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Prescribed texts: AEA, *Readings in the Theory of International Trade*, (Prentice-Hall); H. G. Johnston, *The World Economy at the Cross-roads*, (Oxford); C. Kindleberger, *International Economics* (Irwin).

Recommended book: M. Kemp, *The Pure Theory of International Trade*, (Allen and Unwin).

13.33 (d) Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Prescribed texts: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (McGraw-Hill); P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Wiley).

13.34 (e) Business Finance. Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

Prescribed text: S. H. Archer and C. A. D'Ambrosio, *Business Finance*, (MacMillan).

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirements for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43(d) are advised to include Pure Mathematics II in the bachelor's degree course.

13.40 (a) Managerial Economics.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley, *Non-linear and Dynamic Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley and T. Whiten, *Analysis of Inventory Systems* (Prentice-Hall).

13.41 (b) Government Planning.

Prescribed texts: G. M. Meier, *Leading Issues in Development Economics*, (Oxford); United Nations, *Programming Techniques for Economic Development* (ECAFE).

Recommended books: R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (MacMillan); E. Malinvaud and M. O. L. Bachrach, *Activity Analysis in the Theory of Growth and Planning* (MacMillan).

13.42 (c) Economic Growth and Fluctuation.

Prescribed texts: R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (MacMillan); W. U. Baumol and R. Turvey, *Economic Dynamics* (MacMillan).

13.43 (d) Econometrics.

Prescribed text: E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics* (North-Holland).

Recommended books: A. R. Bergstrom, *The Construction and Use of Economic Models* (E.U.P.); L. R. Klein and A. S. Goldberger, *An Econometric Model of the United States* (North-Holland).

13.44 (e) The History of Economic Thought.

Prescribed texts: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis* (Allen & Unwin); T. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrine* (O.U.P.); G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Thought* (Routledge and Paul); M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* (Heinemann).

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

13.24 (a), 13.25 (b), 13.26 (c) The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: J. H. Clapham, *Concise History of Britain to 1750* (C.U.P.); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P.); G. M. Trevelyan, *English Social History* (Longmans); G. D. H. Cole and A. Postgate, *The Common People 1746-1946* (Methuen); Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth, 1688-1959* (C.U.P.).

Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

13.35, 13.36, 13.37. The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia).

Prescribed texts: W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent* (Frank Cass); H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe* (Harper); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West* (Allen and Unwin); B. R. Mitchell and P. Deane, *Abstract of British Historical Statistics* (C.U.P.); D. Dillard, *Economic Development in the North Atlantic Community* (Prentice-Hall).

ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirement for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

13.45 (a) Economic History of the United States from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy*; Robertson, R. M., *History of the American Economy*; Johnson, E. A. J., and Kroos, Herman, *The American Economy*; Haney, L. H., *History of Economic Thought*; H. E. Kroos, *American Economic Development*.

13.46 (b) Economic History of Canada from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Easterbrook, W. T. and Aitken, H., *Canadian Economic History*; Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle; The Interplay of Canada, U.S.A. and Great Britain*; Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy*; Goodwin, C. D., *Canadian Economic Thought*.

13.47 (c) Economic History of Australia and New Zealand to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Mills, R., *The Colonialisation of Australia 1829-1842*; Coghlan, T. A., *Labour and Industry in Australia*; Butlin, N. G., *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861-1939*; Simkin, C. G. F., *The Instability of a Dependent Economy*; Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making*; M. F. Lloyd Prichard, *An Economic History of New Zealand*; A. G. L. Shaw, *The Economic Development of Australia*; E. G. Wakefield, *Collected Works* (edited by M. F. Lloyd Prichard); current Year Books for Australia and New Zealand.

13.48 (d) A History of the Joint Stock Company.

Prescribed texts: Scott, W. R., *The Constitution and finance of English, Scottish, and Irish Joint Stock Companies*, 3 vols; Hunt, B. C., *The Development of the Business Corporation in England 1800-1867*; Evans, G. H., *British Corporation Finance 1775-1850*; Du Bois, *The English Business Company after the Bubble Act*; Heaton, H., *Economic History of Europe*.

THESIS: A Thesis in Economic or Business History.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must satisfy the following pre-requisites for this course:

1. Have passed Economics II or a unit of Mathematics with an option of Statistics.
2. Have gained practical experience as follows:
 - (i) A minimum of 400 hours in approved practical work in industry, provided that where a student has gained not less than 300 hours of practical experience he may be permitted to enrol, on condition that the remaining 100 hours are completed before the commencement of the second term of the year in which he is enrolled.
 - (ii) The maximum number of hours that may be credited for any one week is 50, i.e. 40 hours of ordinary time and up to 10 hours of overtime.
 - (iii) The proposed practical work must be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
 - (iv) Before enrolment a student must submit a certificate signed by his employer showing the number of hours worked in ordinary time and in overtime, and also the type of work on which he has been engaged.
 - (v) On or before the first day of the second term a student must submit a full report on the work performed by him together with a completed questionnaire related to common industrial operations and problems.

Exemption from Practical Experience:

Where a student already has had some practical experience (through actual practical work or through working as a cost accountant or in a similar job in an industry where there is opportunity for observing work and processes) he may be eligible for exemption from some or all of the above requirements for practical experience. Application for exemption shall

be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, and must be accompanied by a signed statement from employers giving the nature of the work performed and the duration of each category of work.

7.20 (a), 7.21 (b) Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organization and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Prescribed texts: *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Niebel and Baldwin, *Designing for Production* (Irwin); Buffa, *Modern Production Management* (J. Wiley & Sons).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

32.14 (a), 32.15 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Howard H. Kendler, *Basic Psychology*, 2nd ed. (paperback) (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Ghiselli and Brown, *Personnel and Industrial Psychology*, revised ed. (McGraw-Hill).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

Or (c) The School Certificate Examination or the Certificate of Attainment (if over 21 years of age).

Or (d) Candidates (21 years or over) may apply to the Society for the grant of a certificate of eligibility to sit the examination.

(2) The professional examinations in accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University in all the subjects for the professional examinations of the New Zealand Society of Accountants. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society):

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts; Auditing; Mathematics and Statistics.

Prescriptions: Students entering for the professional accountancy examinations should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding Degree subjects.

Cross-credits: The New Zealand Society of Accountants has agreed to grant cross-credits from the degree to the professional course as follows:

(a) *Students who passed in Accounting II prior to 1967:*

<i>Degree Subject</i>	<i>Professional Subject</i>
Accounting I	Accounting I
Accounting II	Accounting II
Accounting III	{ Advanced Financial Acctg. } Cost and Management Acctg.
Commercial Law I and II	Commercial Law I and II
Economics I	Economics

Subjects not cross-credited from the degree course under this arrangement and recommended text-books are:

Auditing

Prescribed texts: R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd ed. Law Book Co.); Rodger and Gilkison (3rd ed. Sweet and Maxwell); Taylor and Perry, *Principles of Auditing* (15th ed. Text Books Ltd.).

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts

Prescribed texts: P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (4th ed. Revised, Butterworths); Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th ed. Butterworths); C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Financial Publications); *Taxation Tables* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); T. F. Paul, *Advanced Accounting* (Butterworths); *Land and Income Tax Act* (Annual Reprint); *The Estate and Gift Duties Act; Estate Planning*, N.Z. Society of Accountants.

(b) *Other Students.*

Unit cross credits are granted for the subjects Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II and Economics I as above. Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in Accounting III as one of their subjects (as well as those already mentioned) are exempted from all other professional examinations. (Students who did not pass in Accounting II but passed in Commercial Law before 1967 must also pass in Commercial Law II paper (c) to comply with the arrangement with the Society regarding complete exemption.)

Cross-credits in respect of the Commercial Law units under either of the above schemes are granted on the completion of both stages. For this purpose the Society will accept a C.O.P. pass in Commercial Law II.

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects in the professional examinations will *not* be credited to a degree.

DIPLOMA
IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 17 January, 1969.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before enrolment

(a) have been admitted to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry,

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or

- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or
 - (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.
2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.
3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

4. Every candidate shall:

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

Management and Financial Accounting	70.10
Applied Statistics	70.11
Management I	70.12
Work Study	70.13
Managerial Economics	70.14
Management II	70.15

Any two of the following:

†Government and Business	70.15
†Industrial Psychology	70.17
Product Planning, Development and Marketing	70.18
Quantitative Techniques	70.19

(b) during his course carry out to the satisfaction

of the Senate two series of case studies in approved topics allied to the subjects prescribed in regulation 4 (a), and submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or the deputy of either of them that he has satisfactorily completed both series of case studies; but the certificates shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the appropriate written examinations.

(c) by 1 December in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 4 (a), or by a later date approved by the Senate, submit a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of the units or subjects in regulation 4 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of those units or subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBIA

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of students that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is twenty.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Applied Statistics 70.11

Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Case Studies I

A series of case studies selected to suit the varying needs of students and centred on work study, office and plant layout, value analysis, estimation of costs and pay-off periods, activity analysis, systems and procedures analysis, organization and methods, evaluation of electronic data, processing, report writing.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on diagnosis, analysis and decision making in the total strategy of the company and its market; use of higher controls.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Government and Business 70.16

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Prescribed text: *Either* R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, (Weidenfeld & Nicholson) *Or* P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill).

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Human relations in business and industry, organisational behaviour, labour relations, sociological environment, personnel selection and training, Public relations, consumer interviews and questionnaires.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

Prescribed texts: R. Mathews, *Accounting for Economists* (F. V. Cheshire); Moore and Jaedicke, *Managerial Accounting* (Edward Arnold/South Western).

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed. Sweet and Maxwell); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed. Prentice-Hall).

Management I 70.12

Sessions devoted to administration and to papers from visiting lectures in special subjects, e.g. legal and sociological aspects, trade unions, safety engineering, marketing, etc.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Management II 70.15

Further studies in administration with papers from visiting lecturers. The work will be designed to suit the specific needs of students and to augment formal lectures in other subjects.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Managerial Economics 70.14

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, (Prentice-Hall); P. G. Carlson, *Quantitative Methods of Managers*, (Harper Row paperback); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

Product Planning, Development and Marketing 70.18

Diversification, evaluation of market demand for new products, cost estimation of research and development, manufacturing facilities and marketing. Technological developments and their effects on present products and production methods.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Quantitative Techniques 70.19

Introduction to simulation techniques, reliability engineering, analysis of variance, introduction to design of experiments, application to research, product planning and market research.

Acceptance sampling and quality control. Business and industrial applications of Operational Research.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Work Study 70.13

Plant and work place layout, method study, work measurement, performance, rating, pre-determined motion-time systems, work sampling, analysis of systems and procedures, value analysis, ergonomics, line balancing, critical path and PERT analyses.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

Note: Students whose courses are governed by the 'Old Regulations' should consult the 1966 Calendar.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|---|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 |
| | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 | |
| | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 | |
| | | Family Law | 25.20 | |
| 10. | | *The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | | |
| 11. | | | 25.21 | |
| 12. | | (ii) | Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | *Comparative Law | 25.23 | |
| 14. | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 | |
| 15. | | Constitutional Law | 25.25 | |
| 16. | | Criminology | 25.26 | |
| 17. | *Industrial Law | 25.27 | | |
| | *Law of International Institutions | 25.28 | | |
| | International Law | 25.29 | | |
| | Jurisprudence | 25.30 | | |
| | *Legal History | 25.31 | | |
| | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | | |
| | *Planning Law | 25.33 | | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year. Students proceeding under the 'Old Regulations' should note that the following subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year:—

Constitutional and Administrative Law	}	Refer
The Law of Civil Procedure		1966
Conveyancing and Taxation		Calendar

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1969 will be published in the Law School Handbook 1969.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III 4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY 5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND 6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

7. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that (a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

Note.

The attention of students is drawn to the Calendar entry 'Law Professional Examinations' following the Regulations for LLB(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(HONS)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations prescribed in Regulation 2.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
 - An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
 - Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
- (ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 | |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 | |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 | |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 | |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---|--------------------|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 | |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 | |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 | |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 | |
| 10. | | | *The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | | |
| 11. | | | | 25.21 | |
| 12. | | | (ii) | Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | | | *Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 14. | | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 |
| 15. | | | | Constitutional Law | 25.25 |
| 16. | | | | Criminology | 25.26 |
| 17. | | | *Industrial Law | 25.27 | |
| | | | *Law of International Institutions | 25.28 | |
| | | | International Law | 25.29 | |
| | | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 | |
| | | | *Legal History | 25.31 | |
| | | | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | |
| | | | *Planning Law | 25.33 | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current

Calendar year. Students proceeding under the 'Old Regulations' should note that the following subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year:—

Constitutional and Administrative Law	} Refer 1966 Calendar
The Law of Civil Procedure	
Conveyancing and Taxation	

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1969 will be published in the Law School Handbook 1969.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III 4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY 5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND 6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**ADDITIONAL
SUBJECTS**

7. In addition to passing or being credited with a pass in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 2 hereof a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall during his course take two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 8 and carry out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written and other work as shall be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

8. The subjects provided for in Regulation 7 shall be:

Admiralty Law	25.101	
Air and Space Law	25.102	
Aspects of Industrial Law	25.103	
Business Regulation	25.104	
Causes of Crime	25.105	
Commercial Letters of Credit	25.106	
Copyright and Patent Law	25.107	
Corporation Finance	25.108	
Economic Regulation	25.109	
Estate Planning	25.110	
Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law		25.111
Law and Society	25.112	
Law of Banking	25.113	
Law of Landlord and Tenant		25.114
Legal Accounting	25.115	
Legal Education	25.116	
Legal History	25.117	
Legal Problems of the European Common Market		25.118
Local Government Law	25.119	
Maori Land Law	25.120	
Marine Insurance Law	25.121	
Medico-Legal Problems	25.122	
Military Law	25.123	
Penology	25.124	
Problems in Choice of Law	25.125	
Problems in Contract and Tort	25.126	
Problems in Criminal Law	25.127	
Problems in Equity	25.128	
Problems of Legal Philosophy	25.129	

Professional Responsibility	25.130
Registration of Title to Land	25.131
Remedies against the Government	25.132
Securities Law	25.133
Selected Topics in Comparative Law	25.134
Shipping Law	25.135
Social Control of Land	25.136
State and Local Taxation	25.137
The Law Relating to Damages	25.138
The Legal Process	25.139
Trial Practice	25.140
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	25.141
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.142
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.143

Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

DISSERTATION

9. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not later than eighteen months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Degree, present a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law: provided that the Senate may at its discretion extend the time for presentation of the dissertation.

TIME LIMIT

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations within the period prescribed by the Senate and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

TRANSFER TO LLB (HONS)

11. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the first year of his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and, in special circumstances, any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB**

12. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 10 shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) If any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

The Law of Civil Procedure	25.51
*Conveyancing and Draftsmanship	25.52
The Law of Evidence	25.19
Legal Ethics and Advocacy	25.53
Office Administration and Accounting	25.54
*Taxation and Estate Planning	25.21

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his first enrolment for the Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either
 - (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or
 - (iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed in one year, and in two other such subjects in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:
 1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61

2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63
3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84,
25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the

year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his first enrolment for the Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either
 - (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.
 (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)
 - (i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and
 - (ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.
4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:
 1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61
 2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63

3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84,
25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(HONS)

Textbooks for Constitutional and Administrative Law (Old regulations) are listed below under Administrative Law (25.22) and Constitutional Law (25.25). Books for Conveyancing and Taxation (Old regulations) are listed under Taxation and Estate Planning (25.21) and under Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (25.52) on p. 390.

DIVISION I — subject 1

The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Harding, *A Social History of English Law* (1966), Penguin Books, paperback; Either: Plucknett, *Concise History of the Common Law* (5th ed. 1956), Butterworths; Or: Potter, *Historical Introduction to English Law* (4th ed. 1958), Kiralfy, Sweet & Maxwell; Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Windeyer, *Lectures on Legal History* (2nd ed. (Rev.) 1957), Law Book Co.; Maitland, *The Constitutional History of England* (1908), Cambridge University Press, 1955; Radcliffe and Cross, *The English Legal System* (4th ed. 1964), Butterworths.

25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Prescribed texts: Williams, *Learning the Law* (7th ed. 1963, with *Notes for New Zealand Readers*), Stevens, paperback. One other text to be prescribed.

Recommended books: Hood Phillips, *A First Book of English Law* (5th ed. 1965), Sweet and Maxwell; Cross, *Precedent in English Law* (1961), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Archer, *The Queen's Courts* (2nd ed. 1963), Penguin Books, paperback.

Class teaching is from *Cases & Materials in the Legal System*, a case-book produced by the Faculty of Law and available only to law students at the University Registry.

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either *Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary* (N.Z. ed. 1964, Hinde), Butterworths, or Osborn, *Concise Law Dictionary* (5th ed. 1964), Sweet & Maxwell.

Note: Any student credited with a pass in the unit The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons) wishing at a later date to cross-credit that unit to a BA course must when making application submit full details of his proposed course for BA. The cross-credit will be

granted only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of the Department in the Faculty of Arts in which the student proposes to advance a subject to Stage III. The cross-credit will not be available until the student has passed his approved Stage III unit.

DIVISION II — subjects 5-9

The Law of Contract (One paper) 25.12

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Prescribed text: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* (2nd N.Z. ed. 1965, Northey), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Smith and Thomas, *A Casebook on Contract* (3rd ed. 1966), Sweet & Maxwell.

Class teaching is from *Cases on Contract*, a casebook in two parts produced by the Faculties of Law of the University of Auckland and Victoria University of Wellington and available only to law students from the University.

Criminal Law (One paper) 25.13

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

Prescribed texts: Burns, *A Casebook in the Law of Crimes* (1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended books: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1968, in preparation), Sweet & Maxwell; Brett and Waller, *Cases and Materials in Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths; Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (5th ed. 1964), Butterworths; Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (1965; with 1968 suppl.), Butterworths; Williams, *Criminal Law: The General Part* (2nd ed. 1961), Stevens. (Out of print).

Equity and the Law of Succession (One paper) 25.14

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and the assignment thereof.

Prescribed texts: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (3rd ed. 1966, Henderson, Kelly and Whalan), Butterworths; Nevill, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Nathan and Marshall, *A Casebook on Trusts* (5th ed. 1967, Marshall), Stevens.

Students should have copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955, Administration Act 1952, Wills Act 1837 (U.K.), and of all amendments.

Land Law (One paper) 25.15

The history and principles of land law.

Text: to be prescribed.

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (1958, with 1967 suppl.), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, and of all amendments.

The Law of Torts (One paper) 25.16

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Prescribed texts: Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (1966), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Winfield, *A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (8th ed. 1967, Jolowicz and Lewis), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended books: Fleming, *Law of Torts* (3rd ed. 1965), Law Book Co.; Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts* (3rd ed. 1968), Law Book Co.; Salmond, *The Law of Torts* (14th ed. 1965, Heuston), Sweet & Maxwell; Wright, *Cases on the Law of Torts* (4th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

DIVISION III — subjects 10-17

**Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper)
25.17**

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (3rd ed. 1966), Pitman; Garrow and Gray, *Personal Property in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1967, Gray), Butterworths.

Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper) 25.18

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (6th ed. 1968), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Gower, *Modern Company Law* (2nd ed. 1957), Stevens; Underhill, *Law of Partnership* (8th ed. 1966), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

The Law of Evidence (One paper) 25.19

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed text: Either: Williams, *Cases on Evidence* (1967), University of Auckland (available only to law students from the University Registry); Or: Williams, *Cases on Evidence* (in preparation for 1969), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended book: Cross, *Evidence* (N.Z. ed. 1963, Mathieson), Butterworths.

Family Law (One paper) 25.20

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation.

Prescribed texts: Webb, Caldwell and Davis, *Source Book of Family Law* (1967), Butterworths; Inglis, *Family Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

Taxation and Estate Planning (One paper) 25.21

The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duty and conveyance duty. The principles of estate planning, with reference to the use of family trusts, companies and life insurance.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Administrative Law (One paper) 25.22

The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial and other review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (2nd ed. 1966, with 1968 suppl.), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Registry.

Recommended book: de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (2nd ed. 1968, in preparation), Stevens.

Comparative Law (One paper) 25.23

The development of modern European legal systems, with parts of Roman Law as received by continental systems, and with the comparative treatment of selected topics in the field of private law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Conflict of Laws (One paper) 25.24

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Prescribed text: Webb and Brown, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws* (1960), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Cheshire, *Private International Law* (7th ed. 1965), Butterworths; Graveson, *The Conflict of Laws* (5th ed. 1965), Sweet & Maxwell.

Constitutional Law (One paper) 25.25

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other members of the Commonwealth of Nations and between those members inter se.

Prescribed text: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended book: Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* (7th ed. 1965, Wade), Longmans.

Criminology (One paper) 25.26

The concepts of crime and the criminal. The evolution of the well defined criminological schools together with a critical study of their methodology. Causes of crime and an evaluation of research contributions. The nature and purpose of punishment, reformation, rehabilitation and prevention. A critical analysis of the control of crime through law enforcement and the administration of criminal justice.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Industrial Law (One paper) 25.27

History and principles of industrial law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Law of International Institutions (One paper) 25.28

An examination of international organisation and administration, particularly the role of functioning of international secretariats and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

Texts: to be prescribed.

International Law (One paper) 25.29

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Jurisprudence (One paper) 25.30

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal History (One paper) 25.31

The major principles of the history of English law and the history of the judicial structure in England. New Zealand legal history.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal Theory (One paper) 25.32

A study of selected problems in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Planning Law (One paper) 25.33

The law relating to town and country planning and the relationship between planning authorities and the courts.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(HONS)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 8

Admiralty Law 25.101

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.102

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.103

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.104

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.105

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.106

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.107

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Corporation Finance 25.108

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulation 25.109

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Estate Planning 25.110

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.111

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

Law and Society 25.112

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.113

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.114

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Legal Accounting 25.115

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Education 25.116

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.117

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.118

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.119

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

Maori Land Law 25.120

Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Marine Insurance Law 25.121

The law governing marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems 25.122

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

Military Law 25.123

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

Penology 25.124

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

Problems in Choice of Law 25.125

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

Problems in Contract and Tort 25.126

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

Problems in Criminal Law 25.127

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

Problems in Equity 25.128

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

Problems of Legal Philosophy 25.129

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

Professional Responsibility 25.130

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

Registration of Title to Land 25.131

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.132

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.133

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.134

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.135

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.136

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.137

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.138

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.139

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.140

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.141

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR
CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS
AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF
NEW ZEALAND

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.51

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966, with 1968 suppl.), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.52

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personalty; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed text: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting* (3rd ed. 1965), Stevens.

Recommended book: Nevill, *Will-Draftman's Handbook* (2nd ed. 1960), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.54

Elementary book-keeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitor's Audit Regulations. Office systems. Office management.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LL.M AND M.Jur

1. **Administrative Law** 25.60, 25.61

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

2. **Conflict of Laws** 25.62, 25.63

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

3. **Constitutional Law** 25.64, 25.65

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

4. **Criminal Law** 25.66, 25.67

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

5. **Equity** 25.68, 25.69

The history and principles of equity.

6. **Family Law** 25.70, 25.71

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

7. **International Law** 25.72, 25.73

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

8. **Jurisprudence** 25.74, 25.75

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

9. **Land Law** 25.76, 25.77

The history and principles of land law.

10. **The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate** 25.78, 25.79

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

11. **The Law of Contract** 25.80, 25.81

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

12. **The Law of Evidence** 25.82, 25.83

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

13. **Law of Taxation and Estate Planning** 25.84, 25.85

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

14. **The Law of Torts** 25.86, 25.87

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

15. **Special Topic** 25.88, 25.89

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

16. **Special Topic** 25.90, 25.91

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

17. **Special Topic** 25.92, 25.93

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

18. **Special Topic** 25.94, 25.95

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

19. **Special Topic** 25.96, 25.97

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

- (1) Criminal Law 25.13
- (2) The Legal System 25.11
- (3) Psychology IA 32.10, 32.11, or
Psychology IB 32.12, 32.13
- (4) Anthropology I 3.11
- (5) Education I 14.11

DIVISION II

- (6) The History and Development of Criminology 25.90
- (7) The Aetiology of Crime 25.91
- (8) The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.92
- (9) The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation, and Prevention 25.93

DISSERTATION

3. A candidate shall not later than twelve months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Diploma or such later date as is fixed by the Senate present a disserta-

tion embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher approved by the Faculty of Law.

EXEMPTIONS

4. Any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed or been credited with a pass in any subject in Division I under Regulation 2 shall be exempt that subject notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit. No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject of Regulation 2 Division II.

COURSE SEQUENCE

5. Save in exceptional circumstances, and then only with the prior approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not enrol for any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed or been credited with a pass in all subjects in Division I under Regulation 2.

PERSONAL COURSE OF STUDY

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

**REVOCA-
TION AND
TRANSI-
TIONS**

7. The Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

- (a) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purposes of the old Regulations in any subject listed in Division I of Regulation 2 of these present Regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject for the purpose of these present Regulations, and,

- (b) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purpose of the old Regulations in the subject The Development of Criminological and Penological Thought and Practice shall be credited with a pass in the subject The History and Development of Criminology for the purpose of these present Regulations.

**COMMENCE-
MENT**

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

The History and Development of Criminology 25.90

The evolution of criminology with particular reference to the development of the Classical, Positivist, and Sociological schools.

The Aetiology of Crime 25.91

Individual and social criminogenic factors related to concepts of crime and the doctrines of free will and determinism.

The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.92

The nature of punitive measures and their significance in relation to the main theories of, and changing attitude towards, punishment, including contemporary practice and its effectiveness.

The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation and Prevention 25.93

The evolution of non-punitive measures and the significance of education, therapy and welfare in applied methods both in and out of penal institutions. The nature of prevention and its practical application.

Text-books for all subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated and shall thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

(1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

- (2) Acoustics 41.11
- (3) Composition I 41.13
- (4) Composition II 41.23
- (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
- (6) Counterpoint II 41.20
- (7) Instrumentation 41.12
- (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
- (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25
- (10) Music I 28.10, 28.11
- (11) Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
- (12) Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he

has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music II (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted from Counterpoint I and Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including the option Composition II shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

6. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in force in 1964 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1968 and after 1968 the course of every such student shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be governed by these regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. (a) Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall pass the Examinations prescribed in Regulation 4.

(b) The course shall be for a period of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

Any Stage I subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

Music I 28.10, 28.11

Practical I

Second Professional Examination

Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22

Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15

Practical II

Third Professional Examination

Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

Practical III

Fourth Professional Examination

Aural Tests II 41.25

‡Acoustics 41.11

Practical IV

Fifth Professional Examination

Composition I 41.13

Counterpoint I 41.10

Instrumentation 41.12

‡Acoustics 41.11

‡To be taken in the year in which this subject is offered. Acoustics is offered in odd years only.

5. For Practical I, Practical II, Practical III, and Practical IV a candidate shall,

(a) carry out practical work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a practical examination for any one of the following instruments:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course, and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

7. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

8. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC AND
MASTER OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS**

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music must:

- (a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant),
- (b) have kept terms in accordance with the provisions of the Terms Regulations in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination; and
- (c) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40.

OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise

OR (b) A Practical Performance

OR (c) A Thesis

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

**MUSICAL
EXERCISE**

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**PRACTICAL
PERFORM-
ANCE**

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument,

(ii) The pianoforte,

(iii) The organ,

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department, OR

(v) The voice.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

THESES

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Master's Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise, Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for this degree are printed elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:
An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA & BA students who are enrolled for SPECIAL UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of Department that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Executant Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Prescribed text: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1969.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello); Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Score: Beethoven, *Pianoforte Sonatas*.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preparatory Course in Aural Training

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are advised to take the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 (a) *History of Musical Style* from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed texts: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *Pelican History of Music*, Vols. I & II, eds. Robertson and Stevens.

Scores: Dunstable, *Veni Sanctus Spiritus*; Bach, *Cantata No. 106, Gottes Zeit*; Mozart, *String Quartet in D minor*, K.421; Brahms, *Symphony No. 2 in D*, Op. 73; Webern, *Orchestral Pieces*.

28.11 (b) Option (i) *Style Analysis*, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10 (a).

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

Option (ii) *Harmony*. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

In addition to the courses listed above, a *Weekly Seminar* will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

Note: Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take option (ii) *Harmony* in paper (b).

Note: Students taking Option (ii) *Harmony* for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both options in paper (b) if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers (a) and (b(i)) or (a) and (b(ii)). If both options are passed one option only will be credited towards the Degree course and the other option credited for Certificate of Proficiency.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed text: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 (b) *History of Music*.

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Grout, *A History of Western Music* (Dent); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History. The Renaissance, The Baroque Era, The Classical Era* (Norton Paper backs); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Dufay: *Ave Regina Coelorum*; Josquin de Près: *Ave Maria*; Palestrina: *Missa Papae Marcelli*; Marenzio, *Five Madrigals*; Purcell: *Dido and Aeneas*; Bach, *St. Matthew Passion*; *Suite No. 4 in D major*, Handel, *Messiah*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 6 in G minor*; Haydn, *Quartet in D major Op. 76, No. 5*; *Symphony No. 104 in D major*; Mozart, *Pianoforte Concerto No. 20 in C major, K.467*.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony.*

(i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.

(ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.31 (b) *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred years of Music* (Duckworth); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton N.Y.); Machlis, *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Dent).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History "The Romantic Era"* (Norton Paperback); Barzun, *Berlioz and his Century* (New York, 1956); Berlioz, *Memoirs* (New York, 1935); Brion, *Schumann and*

the Romantic Age (London, 1956); Seaman, *History of Russian Music, Vol. I* (Blackwell's); Stravinsky & Robert Craft, *Conversations with Igor Stravinsky* (London, 1959).

28.32 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Beethoven: *String Quartet in Eb major, Op. 127*; Dvorák: *Symphony No. 2 in D minor, Op. 70*; Brahms: *Violin Concerto in D major, Op 77*; Debussy: *La Mer*; Sibelius: *Symphony No. 7 in C major, Op. 105*; Stravinsky, Suite, *The Firebird*; Bartok, *String Quartet No. 5*.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND HONOURS

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — FUGUE

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Prescribed text: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.).
Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

OR — TWENTIETH-CENTURY COMPOSITIONAL TECHNIQUES

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

- (a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
- (b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
- (c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
- (d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
- (e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).

Group C:

EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

ExecDipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music shall pass a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, pursue a course of full time study for a period of not less than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

SPECIAL ADMISSION

2. A candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to apply for Admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations if he has passed the School Certificate Examination, and has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol.

COURSE ENTRANCE

3. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

4. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of candidature in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

5. The subjects of examination for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be:—

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

First year:

- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Second year:

- (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Style Analysis Option i of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Harmony Option ii of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Third year:

- (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30

B. PRACTICAL

Each year:

- (i) Individual practical training as prescribed for any one of the following instruments:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		
OR in Singing		

Each year:

- (ii) Ensemble training as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Music.
- (iii) Practical Examination.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES

Second or Third Year: Teaching principles 42.31

6. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

EXEMPTIONS 9. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

ADDITIONAL COURSES 10. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

11. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course, and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

12. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Music the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

ExecDipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music with Honours shall

- (a) follow a course of study of one year;
- (b) have before presenting himself for examination been awarded the Executant Diploma in Music;
- (c) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Executant Diploma in Music.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the diploma shall be:

- (i) Prescribed Works and their Composers (one paper 28.32, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);
- (ii) Practical Work consisting of

- (a) Individual training and examination as prescribed for any one of the following instruments as he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte	Voice
Oboe	Viola	Organ	
Clarinet	Violoncello		
Bassoon			

- (b) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Voice shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

**OUTSIDE
WORK**

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall

(a) from time to time upon request fully inform the Head of the Department of Music of any musical work that he may be undertaking or proposing to undertake outside this course; and

(b) limit that work to such (if any) as the Head of the Department may approve.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

**EXAMINA-
TIONS**

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Practical Work shall be considered.

9. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ExecDipMus

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:—

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon		

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

Note: The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend History of Musical Style and Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Executant Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: *English Cathedral Music*, Fellowes (Methuen); *Church Music in History & Practice*, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

B. PRACTICAL

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,
- (ii) Reading at sight,
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.
At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- (ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- (iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- (iv) *Viva voce* The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii) (a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

- (i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.
 - (b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- (ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- (iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- (ii) Reading at sight.
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.

Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Note: Pianoforte candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable, and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

First year:

- (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.
- (ii) Scales and arpeggios.
- (iii) Reading at sight.
- (iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.
- (v) *Vive voce* examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
- (ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).
- (i) Reading at sight.
- (iii) A recital programme.
- (iv) *Viva voce*.

Ensemble Training:

Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department.

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental

candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

C. *TEACHING PRINCIPLES* 42.31

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the second or third year of their course.

Prescribed text: V. Horner, *Music Education* (ACER, 1965).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ExecDipMus(Hons)

A. WRITTEN PAPER.

Prescribed Works and their Composers 28.32 as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

B. PRACTICAL.

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required.

A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Prescribed texts: Gingold, *Orchestral Excerpts for Violin*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Vieland, *Orchestral Excerpts for Viola*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rose, *Orchestral Excerpts for Cello*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rothwell, *Orchestral Studies for Oboe*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes).

Pianoforte.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

- (ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:
 - (a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.
 - (b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.
 - (c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.
 - (d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.
- (iii) Accompaniment.
- (iv) Reading at sight.
- (v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 36 weeks.

The examination will consist of three parts:—

- (i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
- (ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.
- (iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:—

ENROLMENT 1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

PAYMENT OF FEES 2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid in advance. Payment may be made either in three instalments each payable one week before the commencement of each term or in one sum at enrolment.

REFUND OF FEES 3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:—

(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK 4. Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:—

'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

PRESCRIPTIONS

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

- (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty-six weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,
- (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.
5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof the Senate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard provided that one of the subjects was physics.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from such parts of the Intermediate and the First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit. Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

7. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English	Anthropology	Applied Mathematics
French	†Art History	Biology
German	Economics	Botany
Italian	Geography	Chemistry
Latin	History	Geology
	Philosophy	Mathematics
	Psychology	Zoology
	*Sociology	

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

*This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

8. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Clause 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

9. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I
2. History of Architecture I 5.10
3. Building Materials I 5.11
4. Structures I 5.12
5. Building Services I 5.13

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II
2. Theory of Architectural Design I 5.14
3. Building Materials II 5.21
4. Structures II 5.22
5. Building Services II 5.23

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34
7. Building Economics 5.35

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

10. (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the 'old regulations') may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the 'new regulations') being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the fourth year under the regulations then in force shall complete the Degree under those regulations.

(c) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations and those in (b) above and those requiring only Thesis to complete the Degree course shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(d) All other candidates for the Degree who were enrolled in or before 1960 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

DipArch

NOTE: The New Zealand Institute of Architects has decided to discontinue the NZIA Examinations in Architecture. Entries for the First Institute Examinations will be accepted by the NZIA up till and including 31 January, 1969 for students who have completed the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

As a result of this decision the University will not continue to offer the course leading to the award of the Diploma in Architecture other than to those students who have completed the Intermediate and enrolled for the Institute Examinations before 1 February 1969. Students at present engaged in the course of Examinations with the NZIA will be advised independently by the NZIA of the requirements as to their progress in the remaining stages of the course.

A student whose course is governed by the Regulations for the Diploma in Architecture will find them set out in the 1968 University of Auckland *Calendar*.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture; or

(b) have been awarded the Diploma in Architecture and shall satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination conducted by the University of Auckland;

and shall

(i) have kept Terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

(ii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

- (iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Regulation 5 below.

2. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

3. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 5 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) Building Science 5.50
- (2) Design Theory 5.51
- (3) Practice and Law 5.52

5. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

6. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Architecture with Honours are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

5.10 A general survey of Architecture from its beginnings to the twentieth century.

The social, religious and physical influences upon Architecture. The evolution of architectural forms as expressions of man's changing attitudes, beliefs, requirements and techniques as exemplified by Egyptian, Middle Eastern, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance and Baroque architecture, the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries and contemporary movements.

Building Materials I (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of

concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

Structures I (One paper)

5.12 An introduction to structural systems, their behaviour, performance, and historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings. Structural action; stress, strain. Relevant properties of concrete, steel, timber. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety. Criteria for design loads.

Analytical techniques for statically determinate structures, including beams, cantilevers, suspension and arch systems. Conditions of equilibrium. Bending moment and shear force diagrams. Beam and column theory: axial, bending, shear stresses, buckling. Section Properties. Deflection of Beams. Member sizing and elementary design studies, behaviour of models. Introduction to statically indeterminate structures.

Building Services I (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application and factors leading to sound structural decisions. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Timber joints and trusses. Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond. Reinforced block work.

Building Services II (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, Oriental Architecture, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year as and when lecturers versed in the fields are available.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Planning and environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Town Design as means of modifying the physical

environment. Function in relation to planning and circulation. Analysis of present-day structure in relation to architectural form and planning. Effects of Services and lighting.

Structures III (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Deflection of trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings.

Building Services III (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Fire protection of buildings. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, prefabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

Building Economics (One paper)

5.38 Microeconomic factors as parameters in building decisions. Specifications, quantities, cost planning, productivity, density, buildings as investment and urban land economics.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects – private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning – early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure.

Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded

plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis. Structural masonry (brick and block).

Architectural Civics (One paper)

5.47 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MArch

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture are as follows:

(1) Building Science: 5.50

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of materials, structures, techniques, and building services.

(2) Design Theory: 5.51

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of History of Architecture, Theory of Architectural Design.

(3) Practice and Law 5.52

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of Architectural Practice and the Law relating to the Architect.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.
4. The subjects of examination shall be in two divisions, A and B. Candidates shall be credited with passes in at least four subjects (including Building Materials I and II) of Division A, before presenting the subjects of Division B.

The subjects of Division A shall be:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| (1) Building Materials I | 37.11 |
| (2) Building Materials II | 37.21 |
| (3) Building Services | 37.13 |
| (4) Concrete and Steel Construction | 37.32 |

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| (5) Architectural Design | 37.14 |
| (6) Architectural Civics | 37.47 |

- (7) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials
37.33

Note: A candidate who has passed for the Degree or Diploma examinations in Architecture Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

- (8) Building Law 37.46
(9) Accounting 37.51
(10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I 37.49,
37.50

The subjects of Division B shall be:

- (1) Urban Land Economics 37.48
(2) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II 37.52,
37.53
(3) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties (One full
day)

5. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by 10 April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Division A

- (1) *Building Materials I.* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of small buildings, footings and foundations, walling and cladding, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

- (2) *Building Materials II.* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial

buildings, staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services*. (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings. Structural systems, their behaviour and performance; historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings; structural action, stress, strain. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety, design loads, The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with particular regard to the quality of materials and workmanship. Materials used for concrete, proportioning and mixing, placing and protection, control and testing of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement; formwork and falsework. Materials used for steelwork, welding, erection and inspection of steelwork; fireproofing and general protection. Construction detailing, working drawings, methods of estimating.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(5) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.*
(One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(8) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting* (One paper) 37.51.

A general appreciation of the theory, principles and practice of double-entry book-keeping. The accounts of sole traders and non-trading concerns. Elementary knowledge of partnership and company accounts. Depreciation, sinking funds, property accounts, goodwill, basic methods of the valuation of shares; sources of finance. Elements of financial and management accounting including the presentation of accounts, limitations analysis and interpretation of accounts.

(10) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I* (Two papers)
37.49, 37.50.

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

Division B(1) *Urban Land Economics* (One paper) 37.48.

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

(2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II* (Two papers) 37.52, 37.53.

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

(3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the Department of Architecture prospectus.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING AND
DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING WITH HONOURS

DipTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification or a Degree qualification other than in Architecture or Engineering must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, or Engineering, or

(b) be the holder or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, in Surveying, or in Urban Valuation provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with Honours (in accordance with regulations 5, 6 and 7) or without Honours.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

3. Every candidate shall

- (a) pass the examinations in the following subjects:
 - (i) Town Planning Theory 36.10
 - (ii) Town Planning Techniques 36.11, 36.12
 - (iii) Geography as Related to Town Planning 36.13
 - (iv) Civil and Traffic Engineering as Related to Town Planning 36.14
 - (v) Architecture and Landscape as Related to Town Planning 36.14
 - (vi) Statutory Planning and Administration 36.16

(b) submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 3 (a) or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning;

(c) pursue a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work provided by the Department, and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction; but the certificate shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the written examinations.

4. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of those numbered (iii), (iv), or (v) in Regulation 3 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of the last-mentioned subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

HONOURS

5. (a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for the Diploma with Honours only if he has been granted the leave of the Senate so to do; to which it may be

a pre-requisite that he has attained a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 3.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work whether or not he has leave so to enrol.

(c) Not later than 31 January next following, an eligible candidate desiring to enrol for the Diploma with Honours shall notify his desire to the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for the Diploma with Honours shall present a Thesis to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the Department, in some branch of the subject of Town Planning;

(b) the candidate shall in the first, second or third year following his completion of the work prescribed in Regulation 3 (a), submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Thesis but if a Thesis is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

7. No person who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Diploma with Honours.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL**

8. (i) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(ii) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1967 (in this Regulation called 'the Old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the

Old Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed

- (a) may submit a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 3 (b) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma; or, alternatively
- (b) may enrol for the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours and present a Thesis in accordance with Regulation 6 (as if the work completed under the Old Regulations were the work prescribed in Regulation 3 (a) and 3 (c) hereof).

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

(1) *Town Planning Theory*

36.10 The main contributors to town planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning in N.Z. and selected overseas countries. Town planning in the context of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the town planner.

(2) *Town Planning Techniques*

(Two papers)

36.11 (a) Surveys for land-use planning. Social surveys. Assimilation and preparation of survey material. Projections for land-use planning. Use and study of planning maps and statistical data. Organisation of regional and local planning in N.Z. and in selected overseas countries.

36.12 (b) Land requirements and space standards for development. Residential densities. Central business district development. Property valuation. Economic aspects of planned development. Cost-benefit analysis.

(3) *Geography as related to Town Planning*

36.13 Principles of Geography. Geography and Town Planning. Urban Geography. Geographic techniques relevant to town planning: preparation of base maps and the use of air photography; land use; population and resource surveys and their analysis and presentation; definition of regions. Geography of New Zealand: main physical features, land use, distribution of population, economy, employment, industrial location and communications.

(4) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

36.14 Public utility services: water, gas and electricity, sewerage and land drainage; an appreciation of the main requirements and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements.

Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

(5) *Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning*

36.15 Landscape, natural and man-made patterns, rural and urban. Site planning. Planting for use and amenity. Active and passive recreational area design. Architecture and urban design. Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Preservation of architectural and historic places.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

36.16 Outlines of central and local government. Principles of N.Z. Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Other relevant Acts and Regulations. Land registration systems and methods. Objection and Appeal Board procedure. The role of the expert witness. Preparation and presentation of Planning Reports.

(7) *Drawing Office and Field Work*

The course of study includes as an essential part Drawing Office Work related to the lectures. Students will be required to visit sites, make simple town planning surveys, gather relevant data, and work out a series of problems and exercises in maps, designs and reports.

(8) *Dissertation*

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.

(9) *Thesis*

The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student. The thesis may be written or may be a design accompanied by a report. A copy of the thesis shall, after the award of the Diploma with Honours, be deposited with the University Library.

DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBldg

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall be

(a) a graduate in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of Senate, a graduate in any other faculty; or

(b) a holder of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) a holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying, who is approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

(d) a holder of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture) or Engineering, who has obtained a pass with outstanding merit; or

(e) any person who has had not less than 5 years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction, or Quantity Surveying and who is approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this paragraph may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience if the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. A candidate seeking admission under Regulation 1 (c), (d) or (e) above, who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

3. Every candidate shall

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

†Plant, Techniques and Materials 49.10

†Estimates, Specifications and Quantities 49.11

†Aspects of Building Law 49.12

†Costing and Accounting 49.13

Corporation Law and Finance 49.14

Building Management company organisation; control and supervision of projects; work study in the building industry 49.15, 49.16, 49.17

(b) Carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of case studies in approved topics allied to the above subjects.

†This subject will be taught during the current *Calendar* year only if a minimum number of four new enrolments in the subject are made.

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE,
COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBldg

This course may be taken in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

In the first year of the part-time course usually the first four subjects would be taken, three subjects being the required minimum.

The first year of the part-time course will be offered only if a minimum of four new enrolments for the course are made.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Plant, Techniques, and Materials (one paper 49.10)

Plant and equipment, its organisation capacity and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Pre-fabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities (one paper 49.11)

Estimates, preliminary and detailed. Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

Aspects of Building Law (one paper 49.12)

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

Costing and Accounting (one paper 49.13)

Basic accounting and cost accounting. Costing and control of material, plant, labour, maintenance and other overhead. Job cost systems.

Corporation Law and Finance (one paper 49.14)

The legal and financial structure of companies and partnerships. Principles of law and accounting governing the financing of companies and partnerships and building projects. Financial appraisal of projects.

Building Management (three papers 49.15, 49.16, 49.17)

Company Organisation: principles of organisation. Content — prescribed and discretionary. Time span of decisions. Staff organisation — office and site. Personnel selection and training. Incentive schemes. Methods of payment. Insurance. Superannuation. Labour turnover. Industrial disputes — conciliation and arbitration. The Trade Union movement. Policies and practices.

Control and Supervision of Projects: Costs of supervision. Integration of design and site work. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Programming (including PERT and CPM) Programming labour and material requirements. Sub contracting.

Work Study in the Building Industry: Process and work flow charts. Work measurement. Work sampling. Systems analysis. Communication in management.

Course Work

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be re-

quired to pass a composite Examination in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I shall be credited with such unit or units for the purpose of this Degree.

- (b) For the purpose of this regulation only
 - (i) Chemistry II shall be substituted for Chemistry I;
 - (ii) Physics II shall be substituted for Physics IB;
 - (iii) Pure Mathematics II shall be substituted for Mathematics IA, and
 - (iv) Applied Mathematics III shall be substituted for Applied Mathematics I

in any case where a candidate has been permitted in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science to enrol for the particular subject at Stage II or III (as the case may be) without first presenting that subject at Stage I.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

- (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III units in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I units not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass an Examination in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other units and subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II, and Physics IB or II, and Chemistry I or II, and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the units of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.

7. A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such units of those Examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of these regulations are subject to, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

PRACTICAL WORK

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

FORM OF COURSE

10. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

11. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Mathematics IB 26.140, 26.171

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

or

Mathematics IA 26.120, 26.140

Applied Mathematics I two of 26.170, 26.280,
26.290

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

First Professional Examination

Drawing and Design I 50.10

Electrical Engineering I 50.11

Engineering Mathematics II 50.12

Materials I 50.13

Mechanics I 50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Thermodynamics I 50.17

Second Professional Examination

Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Advanced Chemistry A	51.20, 51.21
Chemical Engineering I	51.22, 51.23
Drawing and Design IIG	55.20
Engineering Mathematics III	54.23
Materials II	51.24, 51.25
Mechanics IIG	55.24

Civil Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIC	52.20, 52.21
Engineering Geology	52.22
Engineering Mathematics III	54.23
Fluid Mechanics I	52.23
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I	52.24
Structures I	52.25
Surveying	52.26

Electrical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIG	55.20
Electrical Engineering II	53.21, 53.22, 53.23
Engineering Mathematics III	54.23
Materials and Processes	55.23
Mechanics IIG	55.24
Thermodynamics IIG	55.28

Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics I	54.20, 54.21, 54.22
Drawing and Design IIG	55.20
Electrical Engineering IIS	53.20
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.24, 54.25
Thermodynamics IIS	51.26

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIM	55.21, 55.22
Engineering Mathematics III	54.23
Materials and Processes	55.23
Mechanics II	55.25, 55.26, 55.27
Thermodynamics II	55.29

Third Professional Examination

Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Chemical and Materials Technology	51.30, 51.31
-----------------------------------	--------------

Chemical Engineering II	51.32, 51.33
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Chemistry B	51.40
Process Control	51.41
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Materials III	51.42
Systems Analysis	54.41
Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

Civil Engineering Course:

Civil Engineering	52.30, 52.31
Drawing and Design IIIC	52.32
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33
Mechanics and Properties of Materials II	52.34
Soil Mechanics	52.35
Structures II	52.36

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Engineering Geology	52.49
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	52.41
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42
Advanced Structures	52.43
Advanced Surveying	52.44
Construction Management	52.45
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	52.46
Public Health Engineering	52.47
Systems Analysis	54.41

Transport Engineering	52.48	
Special Topic in Civil Engineering		52.99
Electrical Engineering Course:		
Electrical Design	53.30	
Electrical Engineering III	53.31, 53.32, 53.33	
Industrial Administration	55.31	
†Two approved units from the following:		
Communications	53.41	
Control Systems	53.42	
Electrical Supply	53.43	
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44	
Engineering Mathematics IV		54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Semiconductors	53.45	
Systems Analysis	54.41	
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering		53.99
Engineering Science Course:		
Continuum Mechanics II	54.30, 54.31	
Engineering Mathematics IVS	54.32, 54.33	
†Three approved units from the following:		
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40	
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42	
Advanced Structures	52.43	
Aeronautical Engineering	55.41	
Communications	53.41	
Process Control	51.41	
Control Engineering	55.42	
Control Systems	53.42	
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44	
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis		55.43
Fluid Mechanics	55.44	
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33	
Heat Engineering	55.45	
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Nuclear Engineering	55.48	
Semiconductors	53.45	
Soil Mechanics	52.35	
Structures II	52.36	
Systems Analysis	54.41	
Vibrations	55.51	
Special Topic in Engineering Science		54.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIIM	55.30
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Four approved units from the following:

Aeronautical Engineering	55.41
Control Engineering	55.42
Electrical Engineering IIG	53.40
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	55.43
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Fluid Mechanics	55.44
Heat Engineering	55.45
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Mechanics of Machines	55.47
Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Production Technology	55.49
Solid Mechanics	55.50
Systems Analysis	54.41
Vibrations	55.51
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	55.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†Not all of the optional subjects will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

12. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1966 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

13. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(a) before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering;

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(i) in one year both keep terms and pass the examinations in three of the subjects (considered as a whole) prescribed in Regulation 3, and

(ii) present and pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to three papers).

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the appropriate Heads of Departments: provided that no subject shall be chosen if the candidate has already passed the examination prescribed for it in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

†Advanced Fluid Mechanics 52.40

Advanced Soil Mechanics 52.42

Advanced Structures 52.43

Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering 52.46

†Transport Engineering	52.48
Fluid Mechanics Seminar	52.60
Soil Mechanics Seminar	52.61
Structures Seminar	52.62
†Transport Engineering Seminar	52.63
Earthquake Engineering	52.64
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.99
Electrical Engineering IIG	53.40
Communications	53.41
Control Systems	53.42
Electrical Supply	53.43
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44
Semiconductors	53.45
Electrical Engineering IV	53.60
Continuum Mechanics I (c)	54.22
Continuum Mechanics II (a)	54.30
Continuum Mechanics II (b)	54.31
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Systems Analysis	54.41
Advanced Engineering Mathematics	54.60
†Engineering Mathematics VS	54.61
†Dynamics of Fluids	54.62
Structural Mechanics	54.63
Aeronautical Engineering	55.41
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	55.43
Heat Engineering	55.45
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Advanced Mechanical Engineering	55.60
†Quantum Mechanics	55.61
†Production Technology	55.49
†Solid Mechanics	55.50

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

- The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
 - The thesis shall embody the results obtained

by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the direct supervision of a University teacher at a University institution.

(b) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department.

(c) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (a) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Head of the Department.

(e) Where a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

5. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Chemistry I		
Mathematics IA		
Mathematics IB		
Physics IB		

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.10 *Drawing and Design I*

The elements of engineering draughting.

50.11 *Electrical Engineering I*

Survey of basic electrical theory introduced in terms of transmission of energy and information. D-c power, d-c circuit analysis, electric and magnetic fields, a-c power, a-c circuit analysis, transformers. Measurements. Energy conversion. Elementary diode circuits.

50.12 *Engineering Mathematics II*

Calculus: Differentiation; Leibniz theorem; partial differentiation; methods of integration; definite integrals; multiple integrals; applications to areas, volumes, moments, length of arc, etc. Analysis: Logarithmic, exponential and hyperbolic functions; convergence of infinite series; Taylor's theorem; the common power series; Fourier series. Geometry: Curve sketch-

ing; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; curvature, envelopes, etc. Algebra: Polynomials; complex numbers; linear equations and introduction to matrices; determinants, Differential Equations: Elementary methods of solution of first order and simple second or higher order ordinary differential equations. Numerical Methods: Interpolation, differentiation and finite difference formulae; numerical integration; solution of equations by Newton's and other methods. Statistics: Frequency distributions and theoretical models; measures of central tendency and dispersion; elementary probability theory.

50.13

Materials I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to students' prospective course).

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of materials, treated from a rather fundamental standpoint.

(b) Civil Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials.

(c) Electrical Engineering Course:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials, especially electrical and magnetic materials.

50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Mechanics I

50.14 Statics and Solid and Structural Mechanics

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses.

50.15 Dynamics and Mechanics of Machines

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.16 Fluid Mechanics

Dimensions, units and dimensional analysis. Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatic pressure distribution. Static pressure forces on immersed surfaces. Floating bodies. Continuity, energy and impulse-momentum laws. Flow measurement. Forces and torques on bodies immersed in moving fluids. Elementary theory of pumps and turbines.

50.17 *Thermodynamics I*

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

Students not proceeding to a further stage in this subject will be given also an introduction to heat transfer and psychrometry.

51.20, 51.21 *Advanced Chemistry A*

Structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.22, 51.23 *Chemical Engineering I*

The following and related topics: Stoichiometry, fuels, heat transfer, humidification and drying, evaporation, distillation, gas absorption, extraction, crystallization, filtration sedimentation, mixing, size reduction, fluidization, absorption, base exchange, applied electrochemistry, thermodynamics and kinetics, catalysis and reactor design, unit processes in synthesis of chemicals, furnaces, automatic control, theory and planning of experiments, theories of momentum, mass and heat transfer, theory of models, interface phenomena, materials of construction.

51.24, 51.25 *Materials II*

The structure and properties of materials. Metals, ceramics, glasses, polymers, elastomers, etc.; composite materials.

51.26 *Thermodynamics IIS*

Classical Thermodynamics: Revision of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with extension to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physico-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to crystalline solids.

Irreversible Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. First, second and higher order reactions. Diffusion.

51.30, 51.31 *Chemical and Materials Technology*

The technology of chemical process, metal-producing and 'conversion' industries, with special reference to industries of importance to New Zealand.

51.32, 51.33 *Chemical Engineering II*

Syllabus as for Chemical Engineering I, but taken to a more advanced level.

51.40 *Advanced Chemistry B*

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41 *Process Control*

Analysis and performance of automatic control systems, with special reference to process control.

51.42 *Materials III*

An advanced course on selected aspects of the properties of materials.

51.99 *Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.20, 52.21 *Drawing and Design IIC*

As for 55.21, 55.22, Drawing and Design IIM.

52.22 *Engineering Geology*

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.23

Fluid Mechanics I

Viscous flow. Elements of theory of lubrication. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer. Lift and drag. Flow of water and gas in pipes. Pumping systems. Similarity and models. Open channel flow.

52.24

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

Stress-strain properties of materials, bending, shear and torsion. Deformations and deflections. Elements of the properties of soils, aggregates, concrete and other materials used in civil engineering.

52.25

Structures I

Conventional restraints, stability of structures. Analysis of statically determinate trusses. Virtual work, strain energy, complementary energy, potential energy; application to structural analysis. Compatibility, equilibrium. Deflection of trusses, indeterminate trusses. Elastic equation for bending, analysis of deflection of beams by energy and virtual work, analysis of indeterminate beams, methods of analysis of frame structures including slope deflection and moment distribution, sway of simple structures. Maxwell-Betti and Muller-Breslau principles. Influence lines. Buckling of struts.

52.26

Surveying

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Setting out: Horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying.

52.30, 52.31

Civil Engineering

The principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, contract law and management. Precise surveying, traffic and highway engineering.

52.32

Drawing and Design IIIC

One half of the year will be allocated to the design and pre-

paration of working drawings of structures. During the remaining half-year the design problems will relate to the candidates' electives.

52.33

Fluid Mechanics II

Surface hydrology, analysis of hydrographs, flood estimation and flood routing. Introduction to general theory of two- and three-dimensional fluid flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media. Theory of water waves of small amplitude; practical applications. Unsteady flow in pipes and open channels. Loose boundary hydraulics.

52.34

Mechanics and Properties of Materials II

Concrete technology. Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.35

Soil Mechanics

Soil Properties: permeability, strength, compression and consolidation. Theoretical Soil Mechanics: seepage problems, bearing capacity, slope stability and earth pressures. Applications: foundation engineering, earth dams, soil stabilization and geotechnical processes.

52.36

Structures II

Extension of moment distribution to large structures, arch theory, column analogy, introduction of matrix methods of structural analysis, plastic design, vibrations and seismic analysis of buildings. Elements of plate theory, slab design and load distribution theories.

52.40

Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.41

Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials

An advanced course on concrete technology. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Grid frameworks. Model analysis. Stress analysis.

52.42 *Advanced Soil Mechanics*

More detailed study of consolidation theory, soil strength and slope stability. Beams on elastic foundations, Rock mechanics.

52.43 *Advanced Structures*

Further matrix analysis, elasticity, membrane theory, plates and shells, cable structures, stability of beams and frameworks under axial loads. Model analysis, photoelastic methods, analysis of dams for static and dynamic loads.

52.44 *Advanced Surveying*

Advanced Photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.45 *Construction Management*

Control and supervision of projects. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Company organization. Personnel management. Programming. Labour and material control. Work study in the construction industry. Incentive systems.

52.46 *Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering*

Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

52.47 *Public Health Engineering*

Quantitative treatment of processes of water purification, sewage treatment, refuse disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.48 *Transport Engineering*

Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with roading and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.49

Advanced Engineering Geology

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.99

Special Topic in Civil Engineering

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.20

Electrical Engineering IIS

Electronics: thermionic valves, semiconductor devices, associated circuits.

Circuit theory, poles and zeros, transfer functions, Laplace transformation. Analogue computation, solution of differential equations, system simulation. Closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, root locus analysis.

Maxwell's equations: electromagnetic wave propagation.

Logic circuits, elements of digital computation.

53.21, 53.22, 53.23

Electrical Engineering II

53.21

Electromechanical Energy Conversion.

Introduction to principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.22

Electric circuit theory, resonance, coupled circuits, locus diagrams. Parallel-T and bridged-T circuits. A-C bridge methods.

Transmission lines, single-phase and three-phase:— nominal T and π , distributed constants, propagation, standing waves, reflection and transmission of plane electromagnetic wave.

Introduction to closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, poles and zeros, root locus.

53.23

Introduction to the physics of thermionic valve and semiconductor devices.

Diode and rectifier circuits, thyatron, silicon controlled rectifier, associated circuits.

Characteristics and parameters of thermionic valves and transistors. Small signal circuit theory, equivalent circuits, voltage and power amplifiers, feedback circuits, wide band amplifiers.

53.30 *Electrical Design*

The principles of design of electrical apparatus and systems.

Each candidate is required to submit a report on project work which he has carried out during the year on an assigned topic.

53.31, 53.32, 53.33 *Electrical Engineering III*

53.31 Utilization of electrical plant.

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Feedback control systems.

53.32 Circuit theory and transmission lines.

Review of Laplace Transform methods. Fourier analysis.

Transmission lines: parameters including skin-effect resistance; surges; high frequency phenomena, standing waves, Smith Chart, losses, distortion. Simple infinite plane polarized wave. Wave guides. Power transmission lines, circle diagram.

Coupling networks: Attenuators, filters designed on image basis, Butterworth and Chebyshev filters.

53.33 Electronics.

Generalised small signal circuit analysis, two stage amplifier configurations, complementary devices.

Push pull amplifiers:— operation, design and thermal stability.

General feedback principles and stability considerations, oscillators, tuned circuit voltage and power amplifiers.

Modulation, demodulation, frequency changers. Voltage regulator circuits. Switching and pulse circuits. Noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.40

Electrical Engineering IIG

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

53.41

Communications

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits; Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods: Signal transmission through networks, convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42

Control Systems

Analogue computation, operational amplifier solution of differential equations, simulation of systems. Non-linear methods.

Closed loop control systems. Simple and complex feedback. Stability: Nyquist and Bode plots, Nichols chart, root locus, compensating networks. Methods of analysis of non-linear systems.

53.43

Electrical Supply

Insulation:— influence on cable and plant construction, lines and cables, corona loss, thermal problems.

Equivalent circuits of multi-winding transformers and large-synchronous machines.

Faults, calculations including the use of symmetrical components, network analysers. Protection. Stability.

53.44

Electromagnetic Fields

Maxwell's equations, wave equation. Wave propagation, boundary conditions, energy considerations. Vector potential concept, radiation, Hertzian dipole. Elements of antenna theory.

53.45

Semiconductors

Outline of quantum theory, leading to energy band description of semiconductor action. P-N junction, physical nature and circuit properties. Transistors, low frequency and high frequency characteristics, circuit behaviour. Special transistors.

53.99 *Special Topic in Electrical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.20, 54.21, 54.22 *Continuum Mechanics I*

54.20 As for Mechanics II Paper 55.25.

54.21 As for Mechanics II Paper 55.27 or Fluid Mechanics I Paper 52.23.

54.22 Mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics, together with necessary vector and tensor analysis.

Special studies in fluids, elasticity, soil mechanics and plates and shells, etc.

54.23 *Engineering Mathematics III*

Ordinary Differential Equations: Methods of solution; simultaneous equations; applications to vibrations, beams, etc. Partial Differential Equations: Diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, wave equation and solution of boundary value problems by separation of variables; d'Alembert's solution of wave equation; relaxation methods. Laplace Transforms: Introduction and application to ordinary differential equations, etc. Vector Analysis: Gradient, divergence, curl and integral theorems. Matrices: Manipulation, inversion, eigenvalues, etc. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions; elementary sampling theory.

54.24, 54.25 *Engineering Mathematics IIIS*

54.24 Ordinary Differential Equations: Standard methods of solution; solution in series; phase plane methods; Bessel functions. Partial Differential Equations: Product solution of Laplace's equation, diffusion equation and wave equation; waves and characteristics. Transform Theory: Laplace and Fourier transforms. Functions of a Complex Variable: Introduction. Linear Algebra: Matrices; simultaneous equations; eigenvalues; vibrations.

54.25 Numerical Analysis: Theory and practice of numerical techniques, especially the solution of simultaneous linear algebraic equations and of ordinary and partial differential equations.

Statistics: Probability; theoretical distributions; estimation with large and small samples; regression,
(Practical work to include computer programming and operation).

54.30, 54.31

Continuum Mechanics II

54.30 Selection of topics from following list:— Elastostatics, elastodynamics and seismological phenomena, plates and shells, dislocation theory, plasticity, viscoelastic media, etc.

54.31 Selection of topics from following list:— Potential flow, compressible flow, turbulent flow, boundary layer, hydrodynamic stability, magnetohydrodynamics, etc.

54.32, 54.33

Engineering Mathematics IVS

54.32 Calculus of variations, including an introduction to generalised dynamics; functions of a complex variable with applications; integral equations including Green's functions; perturbation methods.

54.33 Further numerical analysis and methods of approximation; random processes and information theory; elements of statistical mechanics.

54.40

Engineering Mathematics IV

Selection of topics from following list:— Transform theory and applications, functions of a complex variable, variational methods, numerical techniques, statistics, electromagnetism, elasticity, etc.

54.41

Systems Analysis

Analysis of linear and non-linear systems and optimal control theory; including variational principles, linear and dynamic programming, methods of steepest descent, etc.

Computer simulation of multiple process engineering systems.

Applications to hydrology, traffic engineering, production engineering, cost-benefit analysis, etc. (Assignments will include problems to be solved on the computer.)

54.99

Special Topic in Engineering Science

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

55.20 *Drawing and Design IIG*

Selected topics from 55.21, 55.22 Drawing and Design IIM.

55.21, 55.22 *Drawing and Design IIM*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

55.21 The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.22 Design of beams, columns, ties, struts, and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

55.23 *Materials and Processes*

A course dealing with manufacturing engineering processes and the basic principles underlying them. Foundry processes; forming by deformation; forming by cutting; forming by joining. Heat treatment. Surface finishing. Introduction to quality control.

55.24 *Mechanics IIG*

Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Beams, shafts, pressure vessels, springs.

Structural Mechanics: Analysis of determinate and indeterminate beams and plane trusses. Instability of columns and beams, practical buckling formulae.

Mechanics of Machines: A shorter course in the kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

Fluid Mechanics: Laminar flow, lubrication. Turbulent flow. Pipes and open channels. Concepts of similarity. Rotodynamic machines.

55.25, 55.26, 55.27 *Mechanics II*

55.25 Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate and statically indeterminate beams, frames and trusses. Plastic theory for beams and frames. Influence lines and rolling loads. Instability of columns and beams.

55.26 Mechanics of Machines: The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

55.27 Fluid Mechanics: Viscous flow. Elements of theory of lubrication. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer. Lift and drag. Flow of water and gas in pipes. Pumping systems. Similarity and models. Theory of lubrication.

55.28 *Thermodynamics IIG*

A general course in classical thermodynamics and mechanical engineering applications. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Heat transfer. Mixtures and solutions.

55.29 *Thermodynamics II*

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Heat transfer. Mixtures and solutions.

55.30 *Drawing and Design III Mechanical*

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.31 *Industrial Administration*

The formation, financing and structure of a company. Introduction to micro-economics. Working conditions. Production programming and control. Methods of payment. Company law. Management accounting.

55.41 *Aeronautical Engineering*

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.42

Control Engineering

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.43

Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis

A senior course dealing with the mechanics of materials and their physical properties related to mechanical engineering practice. Such topics as: Behaviour and selection of engineering materials, failure and fracture, elastic stress analysis, experimental stress analysis, residual stresses, plasticity, mechanics of forming processes.

55.44

Fluid Mechanics

Fluid flow theory with incompressible and compressible fluid. Velocity potential, stream function, complex potential. Singularities. Aerofoil theory. Viscosity, boundary layer theories. Lubrication. Theories of turbulence.

Supersonic flow, shock waves, method of characteristics. Hypersonics.

Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Aerodynamic design of compressors and turbines.

55.45

Heat Engineering

A study of thermodynamic principles and their application to power production, propulsion, and processes in mechanical engineering.

55.46

Industrial Engineering

Applied statistics. Analysis of variance. Design of experiments. Operational research and theory of decisions, including economic batch sizes, inventory control and replenishment,

queuing theory, linear programming and allocation, Monte Carlo and other simulation techniques, reliability theory.

Work study including materials handling, plant and work place layout, time standards, PMT systems, work sampling, memo-motion and micro-motion studies, product development, design for production, quality control.

55.47 *Mechanics of Machines*

Advanced treatment of selected topics from 55.26, Mechanics of Machines.

55.48 *Nuclear Engineering*

Survey of available power sources. Essential nuclear physics. Controlled fission chain reactions. Moderation and diffusion of neutrons. Types of reactor. Optimum use of fuel. Power cycles. Heat transfer. Shielding. Control of reactors. Materials. Design, construction and servicing problems. Nuclear propulsion. Economics. Introduction to nuclear fusion.

55.49 *Production Technology*

Mechanisms and metallurgical aspects of hot and cold forming processes, chip formation with single point cutting tools. Control of vibration. Economics of manufacturing processes, attainment of dimensional and surface finish tolerances. Automatic and numerical control of production processes, servomechanisms, transducers, resolution and accuracy, Metrology and gauging.

55.50 *Solid Mechanics*

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.51 *Vibrations*

The differential equations of motion of mechanical systems. Matrix characterization. Free vibration and natural modes of multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Approximate solution. Computer solution. Generalized co-ordinates and forces. Lagrange's equations. Viscous damping, model damping. Forced vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems, resonance. Suppression of vibration. Self-excitation, flutter. Simple examples of non-linear systems.

55.99

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Lists of text-books will be available at the office of the School of Engineering.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their

specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following 1 April each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Course Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

52.40 *Advanced Fluid Mechanics*

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.42 *Advanced Soil Mechanics*

More detailed study of consolidation theory, soil strength and slope stability. Beams on elastic foundations, Rock mechanics.

52.43 *Advanced Structures*

Further matrix analysis, elasticity, membrane theory, plates and shells, cable structures, stability of beams and framework under axial loads. Model analysis, photoelastic methods, analysis of dams for static and dynamic loads.

52.46 *Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering*

Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

52.48 *Transport Engineering†*

Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with roading and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.60 *Fluid Mechanics Seminar*

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.61

Soil Mechanics Seminar

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.62

Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.63

Transport Engineering Seminar†

Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

52.64

Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

52.99

Special Topic in Civil Engineering

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.40

Electrical Engineering IIG

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

53.41

Communications

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits; Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks, convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42

Control Systems

Analogue computation, operational amplifier solution of differential equations, simulation of systems. Non-linear methods.

Closed loop control systems. Simple and complex feedback. Stability: Nyquist and Bode plots, Nichols chart, root locus, compensating networks. Methods of analysis of non-linear systems.

53.43

Electrical Supply

Insulation:- influence on cable and plant construction, lines and cables, corona loss, thermal problems.

Equivalent circuits of multi-winding transformers and large synchronous machines.

Faults, calculations including the use of symmetrical components; network analysers. Protection. Stability.

53.44

Electromagnetic Fields

Maxwell's equations, wave equation. Wave propagation, boundary conditions, energy considerations. Vector potential concept, radiation, Hertzian dipole. Elements of antenna theory.

53.45

Semiconductors

Outline of quantum theory, leading to energy band description of semiconductor action. P-N junction, physical nature and circuit properties. Transistors, low frequency and high frequency characteristics, circuit behaviour. Special transistors.

53.60

Electrical Engineering IV

A course of lectures on quantum mechanics, antenna arrays, plasma physics.

54.22

Continuum Mechanics I (c)

Mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics, together with necessary vector and tensor analysis.

Special studies in fluids, elasticity, soil mechanics and plates and shells, etc.

54.30

Continuum Mechanics II (a)

Selection of topics from following list:- Elastostatics, elastodynamics and seismological phenomena, plates and shells, dislocation theory, plasticity, viscoelastic media, etc.

54.31

Continuum Mechanics II (b)

Selection of topics from following list:- Potential flow, compressible flow, turbulent flow, boundary layer, hydrodynamic stability, magnetohydrodynamics, etc.

54.40

Engineering Mathematics IV

Selection of topics from following list:- Transform theory and applications, functions of a complex variable, variational

methods, numerical techniques, statistics, electromagnetism, elasticity, etc.

54.41 *Systems Analysis*

Analysis of linear and non-linear systems and optimal control theory; including variational principles, linear and dynamic programming, methods of steepest descent, etc.

· Computer simulation of multiple process engineering systems.

Applications to hydrology, traffic engineering, production engineering, cost-benefit analysis, etc.

(Assignments will include problems to be solved on the computer.)

54.60 *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*

A selection, approved by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, of topics chosen for courses in Engineering Mathematics IIIS, IVS, VS.

Typical choices (if allowed by timetable considerations) could be

(a) Complex Variable and Applications from IVS
and Stochastic Processes from IVS.

or (b) Numerical Analysis from IVS
Wave Propagation from VS.

54.61 *Engineering Mathematics VS †*

(Intended primarily for ME Engineering Science students)

(a) Studies in differential equations including such topics as nonlinear equations, Lyapunov theory, singular perturbations, etc.

and (b) Wave propagation with applications to fluid mechanics, solid mechanics, acoustics, etc.

54.62 *Dynamics of Fluids †*

(Intended primarily for ME Engineering Science students)

Studies in the flow of non-homogeneous and rotating fluids with geophysical applications.

54.63 *Structural Mechanics*

The study of elastic stability applied to structural elements and frames together with discussion of the relevance to structural design.

55.41

Aeronautical Engineering

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aeroelasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.43

Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis

A senior course dealing with the mechanics of materials and their physical properties related to mechanical engineering practice. Such topics as: Behaviour and selection of engineering materials, failure and fracture, elastic stress analysis, experimental stress analysis, residual stresses, plasticity, mechanics of forming processes.

55.45

Heat Engineering

A study of thermodynamic principles and their application to power production, propulsion, and processes in mechanical engineering.

55.46

Industrial Engineering

Applied statistics. Analysis of variance. Design of experiments. Operational research and theory of decisions, including economic batch sizes, inventory control and replenishment, queueing theory, linear programming and allocation, Monte Carlo and other simulation techniques, reliability theory.

Work study including materials handling, plants and workplace layout, time standards, PMT systems, work sampling, memo-motion and micro-motion studies, product development, design for production, quality control.

55.48

Nuclear Engineering

Survey of available power sources. Essential nuclear physics. Controlled fission chain reactions. Moderation and diffusion of neutrons. Types of reactor. Optimum use of fuel. Power cycles. Heat transfer. Shielding. Control of reactors. Materials. Design, construction and servicing problems. Nuclear propulsion. Economics. Introduction to nuclear fusion.

55.60 *Advanced Mechanical Engineering*

A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to the thesis subjects of the students taking the ME degree.

55.61 *Quantum Mechanics* †

An introduction to quantum mechanics.

The development of the basic principles of Quantum Theory using Schrödinger's equation and matrix mechanics; study of bound state problems (e.g. hydrogen atom, harmonic oscillator) and photon and particle scattering to demonstrate principles. Objective is to develop the subject suitably for application to engineering problems — solid state physics, lasers, plasmas, electron microscopy, nuclear engineering.

55.49 *Production Technology* †

Mechanisms and metallurgical aspects of hot and cold forming processes, chip formation with single point cutting tools. Control of vibration. Economics of manufacturing processes, attainment of dimensional and surface finish tolerances. Automatic and numerical control of production processes, servo-mechanisms, transducers, resolution and accuracy, Metrology and gauging.

55.50 *Solid Mechanics* †

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

†Subject to availability of staff.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as otherwise provided, the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be for a period of not fewer than four years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. There shall be a Professional Examination at the end of each year of the course. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be

First Professional Examination

†Art History I 19.15, 19.16

The following practical subjects

Design I

Painting I

Sculpture I

Second Professional Examination

Art History II 19.25, 19.26, 19.27

One unit from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History.

The following practical subjects

Design II

Painting II

Sculpture II

Third Professional Examination

Art History III 19.35, 19.36, 19.37

A further unit from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History.

From the following the practical subject which the candidate wishes to advance to Stage IV

Design III
Painting III
Sculpture III

Fourth Professional Examination

The two practical subjects from the following not already credited towards the Third Professional Examination

Design III
Painting III
Sculpture III

The subject from the following which has been credited at Stage III for the Third Professional Examination

Design IV
Painting IV
Sculpture IV
Professional Practice

**PRACTICAL
SUBJECTS**

3. In each year work for practical subjects shall consist of

- (i) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
- (ii) A final submission of work:
as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the

units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall:—

- (a) before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts;
- (b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the degree shall consist of:—

† Part I

Art History: Two papers which a candidate shall select from the papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts in Art History:

Part II

Dissertation (which shall count as one paper):

(a) The dissertation shall be on a special topic approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and it will be related to one of the subjects chosen for Practical work;

(b) A candidate may present the dissertation in the year of his examination in Art History or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year;

(c) The dissertation shall be presented within three years of the year of examination in Art History provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Part III

Practical:

(a) The subjects of this part are the following:—

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Design | 3. Painting |
| 2. Graphic Arts | 4. Sculpture. |

†This Part will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts —
either in one subject (which shall count as three papers)

or in one subject as his major study (which shall count as two papers) supported by work in another subject (which shall count as one paper).

(b) The candidate shall present an exhibition of his work and provide an adequate printed catalogue thereof, not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken.

(c) The exhibition shall be presented within three years of the year of examination in Art History, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

HONOURS

3. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours:

First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions:—

First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Dissertation or the Exhibition of Practical Work at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BFA

ART HISTORY I

(Two papers)

A general survey of art.

19.15 (a) A survey of major works and artists, chiefly European, from the Stone Age to the present day. The chronological development of European art.

19.16 (b) (i) Analysis of styles and general artistic tendencies — e.g. Gothic, Baroque, Classicism and Romanticism.

(ii) Technical developments and their influence on artistic movements.

(iii) Iconographical developments within periods.

Recommended books: J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson pp); H. Focillon, *The Art of the West*, Vol. 2 — Gothic Art (Phaidon); N. Pevsner, *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin ppr); M. Levey, *A Concise History of Painting from Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames & Hudson ppr); A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy* (Oxford L. P. ppr); W. G. Constable, *The Painter's Workshop* (Oxford U. P. ppr); F. Novotny, *Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Penguin-Pelican History of Art); D. Talbot-Rice, *Byzantine Art* (Penguin); W. Worringer, *Form in Gothic* (Tiranti); E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting* (Phaidon); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson ppr); M. J. Friedlander, *From Van Eyck to Breughel* (Phaidon); G. Pelles, *Art, Artists and Society* (Prentice Hall, Spectrum ppr); H. Read, *A Concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames & Hudson ppr); E. Holt (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, 2 vols (Doubleday-Anchor ppr).

ART HISTORY II

(Three papers)

Study of three selected periods. For 1969, the periods will be:

19.25 (a) Early Christian and Medieval, 5th Century — 1450.

19.26 (b) Italian Renaissance, 1400-1520.

19.27 (c) Romantic Movement, 1760-1860.

Recommended books for the period of Early Christian and Medieval, 5th Century — 1450: D. Talbot-Rice, *Art of Byzantium*; C. R. Morey, *Early Christian Art* (1953); G. Mathew, *Byzantine Painting* (1950); C. J. Conant, *Carolingian and Romanesque 800-1200* (Pelican History of Art); R. Krautheimer, *Early Christian and Byzantine Architecture* (Pelican History of Art); H. Focillon, *The Art of the West in the Middle Ages* (Phaidon), 2 vols; P. Frankl, *The Gothic* (Princeton University Press); P. Frankl, *Gothic Architecture* (Penguin-Pelican); M. Friedlander, *Early Netherlandish Painting from Van Eyck to Breughel* (Phaidon); E. Male, *The Gothic Image* (Collins-Fontana); J. White, *Art and Architecture in Italy 1250-1400* (Penguin-Pelican); W. Worringer, *Form in Gothic* (Tiranti).

Recommended books for period of Italian Renaissance, 1400-1520: A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy 1450-1600* (Clarendon); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson); C. Seymour, *Sculpture in Italy 1450-1500* (Penguin-Pelican); W. Sypher, *Four Stages of Renaissance Style* (Doubleday Anchor).

Recommended books for period of Romantic Movement, 1760-1860: T. Boase, *English Art 1800-1870* (Clarendon-Oxford History); G. Pelles, *Art, Artists and Society* (Prentice Hall-Spectrum); W. Friedlander, *David to Delacroix* (Harvard U. Press); F. Novotny, *Painting and Sculpture in Europe 1780 to 1880* (Penguin-Pelican); W. Sypher, *Rococo to Cubism* (Random House-Vintage); E. Waterhouse, *Painting in Britain, 1530-1790* (Penguin-Pelican).

Further recommended books: E. Holt, *A Documentary History of Art* (Doubleday), 3 vols; *International Congress of the History of Art*, 20th, New York, Acts: V. I, Romanesque & Gothic Art; V. II *The Renaissance and Mannerism* (Princeton); M. Levey, *A Concise History of Painting from Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames & Hudson); P. Kidson, *Sculpture at Chartres* (Tiranti); C. Morey, *Medieval Art* (Norton, New York); N. Pevsner, *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin); F. Antal, *Florentine Painting and its Social Background* (Routledge); Freedberg, *Painting of the High Renaissance in Rome and Florence* (Harvard); B. Berenson, *Italian Pictures of the Renaissance* (Phaidon), 4 vols; W. Constable, *The Painter's Workshop* (Oxford University Press); G. Vasari, *Lives of the Artists* (Everyman Edition), 4 vols; F. Antal, *Fuseli Studies* (Routledge); K. Clark, *Landscape into Art*; E. Delacroix, *Journal* (Phaidon); B. Smith, *European Vision and the South Pacific 1768-1850* (Clarendon); E. Panofsky, *Early Netherlandish Painting* (Harvard), 2 vols; E. Gombrich, *Norm and Form: Studies of the Art of the Renaissance* (Phaidon); E. Wind, *Pagan Mysteries of the Renaissance* (Penguin); M. Brion, *Art of the Romantic Era* (Thames & Hudson).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Students will be examined on the general style and artistic structure of each period, the contributions of individual artists, groups and movements within the period, artistic theory and

practice against the social, intellectual and historical background.

Students reading Stage II and II of Art History are advised that a reading knowledge of one or more European languages will be helpful.

ART HISTORY III

(Three papers)

Study of selected artists and workshops. For 1969, the artists will be:

19.35 (a) Michaelangelo, Poussin, Rembrandt.

19.36 (b) Gauguin, Mondriaan, Picasso.

19.37 (c) Hogarth, Delacroix, Turner.

Full reading lists will be distributed during the course.

The works, in all media, of the nine artists will be examined, but students will select one artist from each group for additional study. Students will be examined on the formation and development of individual styles, artistic environments, influence on contemporary and later artists and periods.

The prescriptions for the practical subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Design I

General Drawing related to design, Drafting and Perspective. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design; methods, materials and techniques. Printmaking. Theory and practice of photography.

Painting I

Drawing as a basic discipline, Anatomy, General Drawing related to painting. Basic elements of painting and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Sculpture I

General Drawing related to sculpture, working drawings.

Basic elements of sculpture, design and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Design II

General and Figure Drawing related to design. Working and presentation drawings. Application of basic design principles to specific projects (graphic, product, interior, theatre). Photography and photography related to design projects.

Painting II

General and Figure Drawing related to painting. Application of basic principles of painting and composition to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative).

Sculpture II

General and Figure Drawing related to sculpture. Working and presentation drawings. Application of basic sculptural principles to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative, architectural and civic). Sculptural design and composition. Scale models. Photography related to project preparation and presentation.

Design III

General and Figure Drawing related to design. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working and presentation drawings, models and prototypes, reports and specifications. Photography related to design projects.

Painting III

General and Figure Drawing related to painting. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working and presentation drawings, reports and specification for work related to architecture.

Sculpture III

General and Figure Drawing related to sculpture. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working, site and preparation drawings, scale models in situ, reports and specifications. Photography related to sculpture projects.

<p><i>Design IV</i> <i>Painting IV</i> <i>Sculpture IV</i></p>	}	<p>General and Figure Drawing related to the selected projects. A more advanced treatment of selected projects.</p>
--	---	---

Professional Practice

Students will be required to attend a series of seminars on the artist and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities, remunerations, studio establishment and management, management of commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, Laws of Copyright and Publication.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall be required
 - (i) to follow a course of study of not less than three years, and
 - (ii) to pass three Professional Examinations.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The units of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Professional Examination

Art History I 19.10

The following practical subjects

Drawing I
Basic Design I
Painting I
Sculpture I

Second Professional Examination

Art History II 19.20

The following practical subjects

Drawing II
Basic Design II
Painting II
Sculpture II

One approved unit from the following:

Additional Art History II
Additional Design II

Additional Painting II
 Additional Sculpture II
 Graphic Art II

or such additional unit or units in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Third Professional Examination

Art History III 19.30
 The following practical subjects
 Drawing III
 Basic Design III
 Painting III
 Sculpture III

One approved unit from the following:

Additional Art History III
 Additional Design III
 Additional Painting III
 Additional Sculpture III
 Graphic Arts III

or such additional unit or units in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Professional Practice.

**PRACTICAL
 SUBJECTS**

3. Each year the work for the practical subjects shall consist of

- (a) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
- (b) A final submission of work:

as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

**EXAMINA-
 TION**

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units

of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those herein prescribed in respect of a Professional Examination.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

6. Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the units of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding unit or units of Art History for this Diploma.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANS-
SITIONAL
PROVISIONS**

7. The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts as set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1962 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present Regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

- GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall
- (a) follow a course of study of one year,
 - (b) have been awarded the Diploma in Fine Arts before presenting himself for examination,
 - (c) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.
- COURSE CONTENT** 2. The course for the Diploma shall be
- (a) Art History IV 19.40
 - (b) Drawing IV
 - (c) One of the following
 - Design IV
 - Painting IV
 - Sculpture IV
 - Graphic Arts IV
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.
 - (d) The preparation of a thesis upon a topic approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts.
- PRACTICAL SUBJECTS** 3. The work for the practical subjects shall consist of

- (a) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
- (b) A final submission of work:

as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

THESIS

4. The thesis shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or at such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

5. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

EXAMINATION

6. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in the written paper, the practical subjects and the thesis shall be considered.

7. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA and DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:*Art History I* (One paper)

A general survey of art (Part 1).

19.10 A survey of major works and artists, chiefly European, from the Stone Age to the 17th century.

Recommended books: H. W. Janson, *A History of Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr); H. Gardner, *Art through the Ages* (3rd Ed., 1948); E. H. Gombrich, *The Story of Art* (11th ed., 1968, ppr); B. S. Myers, *Art and Civilization* (1967); W. Fleming, *Arts and Ideas* (3rd ed., 1968).

Drawing I. Drawing as a basic discipline. Anatomy, General Drawing, Drafting, Perspective and working drawings related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

Basic Design I. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design; methods, materials and techniques. Print making, Theory and practice of photography.

Painting I. Basic elements of painting and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Sculpture I. Basic elements of sculpture; design and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Second Professional Examination:*Art History II* (One paper)

A general survey of art (Part 2).

19.20 A survey of major works and artists, chiefly European, from the 17th century to the present day.

Recommended books; As for 19.10.

Drawing II. General and figure drawing, working and presentation drawings related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

Basic Design II. Application of basic design principles to

specific projects (e.g. graphic, product, interior, theatre). Photography and photography related to design projects.

Painting II. Application of basic principles of painting and composition to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative).

Sculpture II. Application of basic sculptural principles to specific projects (e.g. figurative and non-figurative, architectural and civic). Sculptural design and composition. Scale models. Photography related to project preparation and presentation.

Additional Subject. Further treatment of a subject as described in the regular prescription.

Graphic Arts II as an additional subject: The development of printing in techniques first studied in Basic Design I.

Third Professional Examination:

Art History III (One paper)

19.30 Study of a selected period. For 1969, the period will be Italian Renaissance, 1400 to 1520.

Recommended books: A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy 1450-1600* (Clarendon); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson); C. Seymour, *Sculpture in Italy 1400-1500* (Penguin-Pelican); W. Sypher, *Four Stages of Renaissance Style* (Doubleday-Anchor); E. Holt, *A Documentary History of Art* (Doubleday) 3 vols; V. II *The Renaissance and Mannerism* (Princeton); F. Antal, *Florentine Painting and its Social Background* (Routledge); Freedberg, *Painting of the High Renaissance in Rome and Florence* (Harvard); B. Berenson, *Italian Pictures of the Renaissance* (Phaidon), 4 vols; G. Vasari, *Lives of the Artists* (Everyman Edition), 4 vols; E. Gombrich, *Norm and Form: Studies of the Art of the Renaissance* (Phaidon); E. Wind, *Pagan Mysteries of the Renaissance* (Penguin).

Drawing III. General and figure drawing. Development of Stage II, related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

Basic Design III. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working and presentation drawings, models and prototypes, reports and specifications. Photography related to design projects.

Painting III. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working and presentation drawings, reports and specifications for work related to architecture.

Sculpture III. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working site and preparation draw-

ings. Scale models in situ, reports and specifications. Photography related to sculpture projects.

Professional Practice. The Artist and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities and remunerations; studio establishment and management, management of commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, laws of Copyright and Publication.

Additional Subject. Further treatment of a subject as described in the regular prescriptions.

Graphic Arts III as an additional subject. Further treatment of the subject as described for Stage II.

Honours:

Art History IV (One paper)

19.40 Study of three selected artists. For 1969, the artists will be: Gauguin, Mondriaan, Picasso.

The works, in all media, of the three artists will be examined, but students will select one artist for additional study. Students will be examined on the formation and development of individual styles, artistic environments, influences on contemporary and later artists and periods.

Recommended books will be notified to the class.

Course A

Drawing IV. Advanced Studies related to the chosen subject.

Design IV, or Painting IV, or Sculpture IV, or Graphic Arts IV. Advanced studies in the chosen subject.

Thesis: A selected artist or movement related to the subject chosen in 3 or A major work for the practical examination and the documentary record of its production, or An analytical account of any traditional or contemporary technique.

Course B

Candidates will attend additional seminars on selected works, artists, or periods.

Thesis: Selected works, artists, or periods. Theses for either course must be supported by graphic or photographic illustrations.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course, which is being established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. The first triennium will be devoted to the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychological Medicine, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Students during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

The first and second years of the medical course are being offered in 1969. Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear on pages 258-9 and 326-7. Although the subjects for the early years of the course are to be taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum is being drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical course. During the year special lectures will be given by medical speakers, and visits will be arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom

are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students may enter the course with the intention of proceeding from the BSc Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

In 1969 no students will be accepted for direct entry into the second year of the Course in Human Biology.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be a matriculated student of this University, shall satisfy the prerequisites and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. A candidate shall enrol not later than 1 November, or such later date as Senate approves, in the year preceding the date of the examinations and he shall comply with the provisions of Regulations 3 (d) and 7 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
3. The candidate shall on 31 December preceding the examinations:—
 - (i) (a) have either held a registerable medical qualification for two years or been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for five years; and
 - (b) have completed two years' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics and gynaecology at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose (the list of hospitals is defined under prescriptions); or
 - (ii) (a) have held a registerable medical qualification for at least seven years, and
 - (b) have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and

- (c) have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

NOTE:

- (i) The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations;
- (ii) This provision will not apply after the 1971 examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

4. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (i) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
 (ii) Clinical
 (iii) Oral.

5. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

6. The examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the Examination Regulations.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to providing the training for 6th year medical students from Dunedin there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 3 (ii) on pages 517-8. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 3 (i) (b):—

- (1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland
- (2) Dunedin Hospital
- (3) Waikato Hospital
- (4) Wellington Hospital
- (5) Christchurch Hospital; consecutive posts at St. Helens Hospital and Princes Margaret Hospital
- (6) The Women's Hospital, Bangkok, Thailand
- (7) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

- (i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

- (ii) MD or ChM Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

(c) *Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

THE POSTGRADUATE COMMITTEE IN MEDICINE

The Postgraduate Committee in Medicine, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, arranges standing courses continuing throughout the year in Basic Medical Sciences (designed for examinations of, and supported financially by, the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons), Surgery, Medicine, Anaesthesia, Radiology, and Pathology. The Committee is also responsible for the organisation of programmes in relation to visiting medical speakers, both in the University and in the associated hospitals.

A two-year course in Psychiatry will begin in 1969.

Conveners of the course are responsible to the Postgraduate Medical Committee and to the Associate-Dean, to whom enquiries should be forwarded, care of the School of Medicine, Box 2175, Auckland.

In addition, in 1969 special courses will be arranged in Orthopaedics, and Obstetrics & Gynaecology, centred around the visits of two Visiting Professors in these subjects.

The following Honorary Lecturers contribute to postgraduate teaching in Medicine:

Dr R. L. Coulter, MB ChB BSc *Glas.*, FFARCS, FFRACS

Dr R. O. Farrelly, MB ChB MSc *N.Z.*

Dr G. C. Hitchcock, MB ChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, MCPA

Mr A. F. Hunter, MB ChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS

Dr J. S. B. Lindsay, MD ChB *N.Z.*

Dr P. J. Scott, MB ChB BMedSc *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, MRCP,
MRACP

Dr C. A. C. Wiggins, MB ChB *N.Z.*, MRCP, MRCA

Mr W. S. Wood, MB ChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS

Mr H. L. Smith, MB ChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or

(b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or

(c) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or

(d) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree who has qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours may subsequently be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

6. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years' full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

7. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions prescribed in these regulations a candidate may apply at any time within six years (or, in the case of a member of the academic staff, within eight years) from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined, and shall submit to the Registrar three bound

copies of a thesis (which shall be retained by the University) embodying the results of his research. An examination fee of \$40 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted as provided in regulation 14, a further examination fee of \$40 is payable.

12. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(a) The Supervisor or Supervisors, and

(b) Two other persons of whom one may be a member of the staff of the University of Auckland if the subject is taught at no other University in New Zealand; but otherwise, except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, neither shall be a member of that staff.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in Regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from 1 January 1964, the date of bringing in of these Regulations.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma, provided that at the time of passing the unit or subject for Certificate of Proficiency the candidate had fulfilled or had been granted exemption from any pre-requisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Masters' level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. In addition to the normal services, and those for Academic occasions, University Prayers are held daily during term time at 8.45 a.m.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

The Maclaurin Chaplain, who is available for consultation by any member of the University, may be contacted at his office in the Chapel building (74-740 Extension 732), or at the Chaplains' room on the top floor of the Student Union (78-793 Extension 68).

STUDENT COUNSELLING

A counselling service is provided free of charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Counsellors, Mrs L. A. McLay and Mr Q. H. Brew, are available to help students with issues such as choices of career, difficulties in settling down to study, adjustment to University life, and financial and personal difficulties.

Similar matters are also raised in small groups of students meeting regularly at the Service for 'Workshops in Human Relationships'.

Students should feel quite free to see the counsellors when they wish, preferably with, though if necessary without an appointment.

The Student Counselling Service is at 9 Grafton Road (Tel: 74-740, Extensions 595, 596) and is open during usual University hours.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, is under the full-time directorship of Dr W. S. Auburn.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. This purpose will be served by an annual interview and examination during which students will have an opportunity of discussing with the student doctor any problems of physical or mental health that concern them. Should the examination reveal any condition requiring treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser or, if his home is outside Auckland, he may obtain treatment at the Student Health Centre. The content of the interview and the result of the examination are strictly confidential between doctor and student.

All students whose permanent home is outside the Auckland area or overseas are entitled to obtain consultations and treatment from the Student Health Service.

To join the Student Health Service, students should enrol at the Registry by completing the relevant part of the enrolment form marked 'Student Health Service'. Appointments for interviews will be staggered throughout the year and early enrolments will receive priority.

STUDENT LODGINGS

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer, Mrs L. L. Williamson, is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find suitable accommodation in private homes. Information on other hostels is also available.

Application forms for accommodation at University Halls of Residence are available from early September and completed applications should be forwarded by 1 November.

Application for private board should be made not later than January.

Enquiries should be addressed to: The Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Box 2175, Auckland.

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

Opened in 1968 and situated in Whitaker Place five minutes walk from the University, International House in 1969 will offer full board and accommodation for 165 students. Plans are to reserve one residential hall for women students. In its first year of operation almost half the residents of International House were overseas students, including approximately a third Colombo Plan students. It is expected that this ratio will continue in future.

All but six rooms, which accommodate two, are single bed-studies. Although subject to review fees at present are \$12.50 for single rooms and \$12 for double rooms. Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

Applications for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

JEAN BEGG HOUSE

Jean Begg House, administered by the Y.W.C.A., provides full accommodation for women students and is situated in Queen Street not far from the University.

Application for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

Fees are subject to review and are payable by the term or half-term in advance. Fees range from \$10.50 for shared rooms to \$11 for single rooms.

NEWMAN HALL

The Catholic Archbishop of Auckland has made Newman Hall available as a centre for Catholic students. It is situated in Waterloo Quadrant close to the University and provides rooms for student activities and study, lounges, lecture theatre, library, and cafeteria. A chapel is situated on the top floor, where Mass is celebrated daily.

Attached to the Hall is a hostel providing accommodation for 18 male students. Fees are payable by the term. The fee for

a single room is \$5 per week, for a double room \$4 per week. A deposit of \$20 is required on admission to the hostel to cover possible liabilities of a general nature. The deposit is refunded in full or after a deduction for a liability has been made when the student leaves the hostel. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland, 1, before 30 November.

The Catholic Chaplain is Rev. Father L. Clandillon O.P., who is in residence at Newman Hall (phone 374-990) and is available to all students.

NORMAN SPENCER HALL

The Anglican Diocese of Auckland administers a Hall of Residence, known as Norman Spencer Hall, which provides full accommodation for 72 men students. The Hall is situated at 9 St. Stephen's Avenue, Parnell, and is twenty minutes' walk to the University.

Application for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University. The selection of students is made by the Chairman of the Hall Management Committee and the Warden. If an applicant is accepted a deposit of \$10 is required to confirm his acceptance of residence. This deposit will be held in a general fund to meet any outstanding liabilities due to the Hall from the individual student. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

Fees are subject to review and are payable in advance by the term or half-term. At the end of 1968 fees were \$12.50 a week for single rooms, \$12 for rooms shared by two, and \$11.50 for rooms shared by three.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for about 195 students, both men and women. It is situated at 49 Symonds Street, two hundred yards from the University.

Rates for 1968 were \$9.75 per week for a shared room (double, triple, and one room of four) and \$10.50 for a single room. Fees are subject to review each term and are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 1 November with the Student Lodgings Officer at the University from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September. If an applicant is accepted he must deposit \$10 with the Registrar. This will be held in a general fund to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University from the individual student or from the body of students. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

<i>President:</i>	W. RUDMAN
<i>Man Vice-President:</i>	M. LAW
<i>Woman Vice-President:</i>	G. GOODISON
<i>Treasurer:</i>	O. WILLIAMS
<i>Business Manager:</i>	T. QUINN
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	J. FARRIER
<i>Social Controller:</i>	T. SHADBOLT
<i>Societies' Representative:</i>	M. WHATLEY
<i>Sports Club Representative:</i>	S. MCKENZIE
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	W. PURU
<i>Chairman House Committee:</i>	R. de RIJK
<i>Public Liaison Officer:</i>	A. FARR
<i>Engineering Representative:</i>	R. MAYES
<i>Administrative Secretary:</i>	V. PREECE

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The Association seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster intellectual and social life in the University.

The Association is an incorporated body, formed in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back as far as 1899. From 1922 the Executive has been selected by the Association as a whole.

The present system of electing executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents and Treasurer, and eleven portfolio holders.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the Student body. Through the Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a very wide variety of activities.

There are over sixty clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering all spheres of student interest. Many of these have been active for a number of years and are widely known in Auckland. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local inter-Auckland-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments.

Over the years many athletes of national fame have gained prominence while competing for University clubs. Those with more intellectual interest are catered for by the wide range of religious, academic, social, political, and other societies.

Equally widely known are the Association's activities during the annual capping week. These celebrations began in the 1890's with demonstrations at the capping ceremony. Now capping festivities include the production of Revue, the holding of a procession through the city centre, the publication of *Capping Magazine* and a collection on behalf of charity. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association organises many social functions including the Freshers Prom in March and Graduation Ball in May. Dances and social gatherings are held from time to time throughout the year.

During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises an orientation fortnight to help acquaint new students with the various facets of university life. The association organises student concessions for its members with a number of firms in the city, and also with the promoters of various attractions of interest to students.

The Association is responsible for various publications including an annual literary magazine, *Kiwi*; a weekly broadsheet, *This is the Week this Is* outlining the current activities for the week; and a student newspaper, *Craccum*, which appears during term and traditionally expresses student opinion and features news of interest to students. A scholarship is paid annually to the editor.

Since early 1968 the Association has had the use of the new Student Union Building. The Student Union consists of five blocks. The Cafeteria Block under the general control of the

Catering Manager, contains the basement kitchen and the Cafeteria on the ground floor seating approximately 400 where full meals are available.

On the first floor the Snack bar which seats 120, provides a tea and coffee service to students bringing their own lunches besides selling hot and cold lunches and refreshments. The restaurant, seating 70 is on the second floor and provides high quality meals for students, staff, and members of the University Club. The University Club is on the top floor of the building. Membership is open to all university graduates and undergraduate students over the age of 21.

The Administration block houses the Association offices and the general meeting rooms and Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Administrative Secretary, V. Preece. The office is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Ltd. in which the Students' Association has a half interest and a general store run by the Association.

The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain music, recreation, and common rooms. In the basement of one of these blocks is the Coffee Bar seating 90 and providing coffee service.

All students are required to pay the annual prescribed Students' Association fee of \$16. \$6 of this fee is devoted to the Building fund from which the Student Union building is being partly financed and which will assist in the future construction of a theatre and a gymnasium. The Student Union Building will eventually cost \$1,050,000. \$260,000 have been provided from student levies and \$65,000 have been raised by public appeal largely through the generosity of many city firms, and individuals, and organisations associated with the University. The government provided a subsidy of \$440,000 and the balance is provided by a loan from the University.

The importance of the Association lies in its position as a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staffs of the University. During the latter part of 1968 historic advances were achieved in the field of student participation in the government of the University. As a separate publication of the Association will explain, students now have a voice at many levels of University government, including two

full representatives on Senate. They are at present Mr W. B. Rudman, the President, and Mr G. de Bres a past editor of Craccum. Within the Association a Student Representative Council will be instituted this year for the first time to act as a representative body between the individual student and the Executive.

The Association, through the Executive, is recognised as a powerful and responsible body. In this position the representations of the Association in matters involving the interests of students, exert an important influence both within the University and in the city at large.

HOURS OF CATERING SERVICES

Cafeteria: term: 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. holidays: 10 a.m. to 6.15 p.m.

Snack Bar: term: 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. holidays: closed

Restaurant: term: 12 to 2.30 p.m. holidays: 12 to 2.30 p.m.
and 6 p.m. to and 6 p.m. to
10 p.m. 10 p.m.

Coffee Bar: term: 10 a.m. to holidays: 12 to 8 p.m.
10.30 p.m.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students (free local and pay tolls) are provided in the Student Union, the Arts Building wing in the Quadrangle, the Library Building foyer, the Science Building foyer, and in the Thomas Building.

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national organisation to which all the University Student Associations in New Zealand belong.

It represents its members in matters affecting students throughout New Zealand on a national and international level such as improved student bursary systems and the provision of better student accommodation facilities.

NZUSA is administered from Wellington by a non-resident executive which is elected at Easter Council. Two NZUSA councils are held at Easter and Winter Tournaments together with the National Sports (NZUSU) and Student Press (NZSPA) Councils.

NZUSA encourages inter-university student activities and an Arts Festival has been held since 1959 including exhibitions of painting and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk singing, poetry, literary readings, and jazz sessions. NZUSA promotes an annual congress during the long vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound.

NZUSU supervises the Easter and Winter Tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation) and co-ordinates sports tours of Australia. Each tournament features a week of inter-university competitions in a great variety of summer or winter sports interspersed with social functions.

NSUSA is a member of the International Student Conference although its major international work is to further closer relations with Australian and South East Asian students. Annual exchange tours on working holidays and work camps have been held in Samoa, Fiji, and New Caledonia as well as trips to Russia and China.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Treasurer: S. C. Schofield, BCom N.Z.

Secretary: Nancy I. Hammond, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 to provide facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, to assist the Court of Convocation in carrying out its functions, to promote interest in University affairs among graduates and others, to publish magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally to further the interests of graduates.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or outside New Zealand).

Persons eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. Membership application forms are available from the treasurer, Mr S. Schofield, 10 Peverill Crescent, Papatoetoe. Enquiries about the activities and services of the Association are also welcomed.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. J. Strevens, BCom N.Z., ARANZ

Secretary: V. Preece, MA N.Z.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club aims to provide the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University staff. It aims also to encourage a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 21 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities and members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland. Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 1500 and there is at present a substantial waiting list.

The Club is open from 11.45 a.m.-10 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m.-7.30 p.m. on Saturdays. Lunches are served in the Club premises from 12-2 p.m. each day. Club members and their visitors have access to an excellent restaurant on the floor below the Club premises for lunch and dinners served from 12-2 p.m. and 5-9 p.m.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Auckland University Students Association, Box 2175, Auckland, Phone 78-793.

ENROLMENT TIMETABLE 1969

PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation there will be a limitation to the number of students who can be enrolled for some courses. Students who wish to enrol for courses, for which Council has imposed a limitation to the numbers that can be enrolled, must make application for pre-enrolment as follows:

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE — FIRST PROFESSIONAL YEAR

The number of students who have completed the Intermediate Examination and who can be accepted for the First Professional Year for BArch has been limited to sixty-four. Students are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Friday, 31 January. Application forms may be obtained from the School of Architecture or from the Registry.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS — ALL COURSES

The number of students who can be accepted for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts has been limited to one hundred and twenty-five. Students are required to make application for enrolment as follows:

(a) First Professional Year

Application by post not later than Friday, 31 January. Application forms may be obtained from the Registry.

(b) Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours Years

Application by post not later than Monday, 13 January. Application forms will be enclosed with 1968 Examination Result Cards.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING — DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

The number of students who can be accepted for any one unit for DipBIA has been limited to twenty. Students are required to make application for enrolment by post not later than Friday, 17 January. Application forms may be obtained from the Registry.

FACULTY OF LAW — FIRST YEAR ENROLMENTS FOR LLB AND LLB(Hons)

The number of students who can be accepted for the first time for LLB and LLB(Hons) has been limited to one hundred and sixty. Students are required to make application by post for enrolment not later than Monday, 2 December. Application forms may be obtained from the Registry. Should applications received by Monday, 2 December be fewer than the number of places available, late applications will be accepted till Wednesday, 26 February. Should the number of late applicants exceed the number of places available a final selection from late applicants will be made as soon as possible after 26 February.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE — BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY)

The number of students who can be accepted for the first year for BSc for the course in Human Biology has been limited to sixty. Applications closed 31 July, 1968 and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

ENROLMENT

Enrolment of internal students, including all students who were required to apply for pre-enrolment for the 1969 academic year, will take place during the period Monday to Friday, 24-28 February, 1969 inclusive. Students will be required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment in accordance with the following timetable:

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note:

- (a) only one enrolment is required;
- (b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day for whichever Faculty and whichever unit in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of			
Intermediate Examination for BArch, DipArch			
If 1969 course includes units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geo- graphy, Geology, Mathematics in- cluding Applied Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, or Zoology			
	Tu 25	A—K	L—Z
Other Intermediate Units	W 26	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 27	L—R	S—Z
BArch, MArch, PhD, DipArch, DipUrbVal, DipBldg, DipTP, COP			
	W 26	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 27	L—R	S—Z
ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC,			
Faculties of			
BA, MA, PhD, DipLangLab, DipEd, DipEdPsych, BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, ExecDipMus, ExecDipMus(Hons), Instruction in single instrument (Music), COP			
If 1969 course includes units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geo- logy, Mathematics including Ap- plied Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology			
	Tu 25	A—K	L—Z

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
Other Courses	Tu 25	Aa—Be	Bf—Bz
.....	W 26	Ca—E	F—G
.....	Th 27	H—L	M—Pq
.....	F 28	Pr—Tn	To—Z
COMMERCE, Faculty of			
BCom, MCom, PhD, COP, AccProf			
If 1969 course includes units in			
Mathematics including Applied			
Mathematics	W 26	A—K	L—Z
Other Courses	W 26	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 27	L—R	S—Z
DipBIA	F 28	A—K	L—Z
ENGINEERING, Faculty of			
Intermediate Examination for BE	M 24	A—Hh	Hi—R
.....	Tu 25	S—Z	—
BE, ME, PhD, COP, EngProf,			
DipBIA	F 28	A—K	L—Z
FINE ARTS, Faculty of			
BFA, DipFA, DipFA(Hons)			
Second, Third, and Fourth Pro-			
fessional, and Honours years			
First Professional Year	M 24	A—K	L—Z
.....	Tu 25	A—K	L—Z
LAW, Faculty of			
LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur	M 24	A—K	L—Z
LLB, PhD, DipCrim, COP			
If 1969 course includes units in			
Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geo-			
logy, Mathematics including			
Applied Mathematics, Physics, or			
Zoology	Tu 25	A—K	L—Z
Other Courses	Tu 25	A—E	F—K
.....	W 26	L—R	S—Z

Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
	Morn- ing	After- noon

MEDICINE, School of

See under **Science** below and under
Pre-Enrolment above.

SCIENCE, Faculty of

BSc (General Course and Course in Human Biology), BScHons, DipOpt, COP, and units for Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for *Otago*, Surveying, and Veterinary Science

M 24	A—Hh	Hi—R
Tu 25	S—Z	—
MSc, PhD	Tu 25	— A—Z

NOTES :**(1) STUDENTS WISHING TO TRANSFER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND FROM OTHER UNIVERSITIES IN NEW ZEALAND:**

A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form.

Applications close 31 January, 1969, but late applications will be accepted up to Friday, 28 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms may be obtained from any University Registry.

(2) FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY — PRIOR PERMISSION OF SENATE TO RE-ENROL:

The following students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment unless they have previously obtained the permission of the Senate.

(i) Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Music, and Science (including Intermediate Examinations for Architecture and Engineering):

Any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in two units;

(ii) Faculty of Law:

Any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course.

(iii) Faculty of Architecture (Professional years):

any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to complete all the units of a professional year.

(iv) Faculty of Engineering (Professional years):

any student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in units which contain a minimum of six examination papers.

(v) Faculty of Fine Arts:

Any student who has failed a Professional Year as a whole, or over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of a professional year.

(vi) Excluded from another University:

Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in any year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal or extramural student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit. Applications close 31 January, 1969, but late applications will be accepted up to Friday, 28 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

(3) TERMS CARRIED FORWARD:

Applications close 31 January, 1969, but late applications will be accepted up to Friday, 21 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5.

(4) ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM, PROVISIONAL ADMISSION, or SPECIAL ADMISSION:

Applications close 31 January, 1969, but late applications will be accepted up to Friday, 28 February, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms may be obtained from any University Registry.

(5) PRE-ENROLMENT INTERVIEWS:

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from Monday, 17 February until the end of enrolment week on Friday, 28 February. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week, Monday, 17 February to Friday, 21 February, to interview and advise students.

(6) PENALTIES FOR LATE ENROLMENTS, AND LATE ADDITIONS OR SUBSTITUTIONS TO COURSE:

(a) *Late Enrolment*

The following penalties will be imposed if enrolment is not completed in accordance with the enrolment timetable:

(i) During enrolment week a fine of \$20 will be imposed on students who fail to enrol by the following dates:

Students enrolling for the Second, Third and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts: MONDAY, 24 FEBRUARY

Students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science: TUESDAY, 25 FEBRUARY

Students enrolling in Faculties other than Science for courses which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology: TUESDAY, 25 FEBRUARY

Students enrolling in Faculties other than Science for courses which include units in Mathematics and Applied Mathematics (including Statistical and Computational): WEDNESDAY, 26 FEBRUARY

All other students: FRIDAY, 28 FEBRUARY

(ii) After enrolment week a fine of \$20 will be imposed on all students, together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week: After FRIDAY, 7 MARCH

(b) *Late Additions or Substitutions to courses*

A fine of \$4 per week for alterations after the following dates:

(i) Laboratory subjects including the subject, Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts:

..... After FRIDAY, 14 MARCH

(ii) All other units and subjects: ... After MONDAY, 31 MARCH

(c) *Choice of Course*

The course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such course the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

(d) No enrolment (with the exception of enrolments for PhD) will be accepted after MONDAY, 31 MARCH without the special permission of the Senate.

(7) Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to REFUND OF FEES where courses are amended after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March. No refunds of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March, 1969. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary teachers' studentships, etc., should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March, 1969, and that no amendments to courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains timetables for students in the faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, and Music.

Timetables for students in the faculties of Architecture, Engineering, and Fine Arts will appear on noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

FACULTY OF ARTS LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1969

NOTES: (1) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:

- (i) lectures in MA courses;
- (ii) lectures in Stage III and Special unit courses other than Chinese III, English III, English Special, French III, German III, Mathematics III (Pure and Applied), Philosophy III, Political Studies III;
- (iii) lectures and laboratories for Biology for BA. In the first instance refer to Zoology Department;
- (iv) lectures in Asian Politics I; refer Political Studies Department;
- (v) tutorials and oral and practical classes; this applies to a large number of units;
- (vi) other classes not listed below.

Details of all the above are placed on departmental notice boards or promulgated at early class meetings.

(2) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses.

ANCIENT HISTORY (AnH)	T - F 4
ANTHROPOLOGY (An) I	M 6 T 7 W Th F 6
II	M W Th F 11
III	T W Th 6
ART HISTORY (ArH) I	T W F 9
II	T W F 2
III	T W F 3
ASIAN GEOGRAPHY (AsGg)	T 12 Th 9 F 12
ASIAN HISTORY (AsH) I	T W F 9
II	T 9 W Th 12
BIBLICAL H&L (BHL) I	M T W F 5
II	M - Th 10
CHINESE (Chi) I	M 10, 11 T Th 10
II, III	M T Th 2, 3
ECON. HISTORY (EcH) II	M T 9
ECONOMICS (Ec) I	T W 2
II	M T Th 11
EDUCATION (Ed) I	M T F 5
II	M 7 T 5 Th 5, 6

ENGLISH (E) I E	M T Th F 11
" I L (i)	M T Th F 3
" I L (ii)	M W Th F 5
" II	M T W F 4
" III	M - Th 10 F 11
" SPECIAL (ESp)	M T 12 W 10 Th F 12
FRENCH (Fr) IA	M W F 3
" IB	M Th F 3
" II	M T W 5 Th 6
" III	M - Th 11
GEOGRAPHY (Gg) I	M W Th 4
" II	M T W F 2
GERMAN (Gm) I	M T Th F 10 M W 5
" II	M 4 T 6 Th 4, 5 F 5
" III	?M - F 3
SCIENCE (Gm Sc)	M Th 6
PRELIMINARY (Gm Prel)	T 4
GREEK (Gk) I	M T Th F 11
" II	M - F 3
HEBREW (Heb) I	M T Th F 2
HISTORY (H) IA	M Th F 2
" IB	M T W 4
" IIA	T W 11 F 10
" IIB, IIIA	M 5 W 6 Th 4
" IIIB	T F 5 plus others
HISTORY OF NZ (HNZ)	M T F 12
INDONESIAN (In) I	T W 10 F 10, 11
" II	T 10, 11 W 2, 3 F 10, 11
ITALIAN (It) I	Th 4, 5 F 5
" II	?M - Th 6
PRELIMINARY (It Prel)	W 6
JAPANESE (J) I	M 10, 11 W 2 F 10
" II	M W Th 10, 11
LATIN (Lat) I	M T Th F 12
" II	M T 2 W 9, 2 Th 2 F 9, 2
THE LEGAL SYSTEM (LS)	M - Th 12
	M T Th F 2
MAORI STUDIES (MS) I	M 10 Th 10, 12 F 10
" II	M T W F 4
PRELIMINARY (MS Prel)	Th 4
MATHS (M) IA i	M T Th F 12
" ii	M T Th F 10
" iii	M T Th F 5
" iv	M T Th F 11
" v	T W F 10 plus others
" vi	M T Th F 10
" vii	M T Th F 11
" IB	T 11 W 3
MATHS, PURE (PM) II	M 12 T 10, 12 W Th 12 F 10, 12
" III	M - F 12

MATHS, APPLIED (AM) I	M T 3 W F 11, 3
" III	M T W 10, 4 Th 10 F 10, 4
MATHS, STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL (SCM) II	F 11 plus others
MUSIC (Mus) I	M 12 T 11 W 12 Th 11, 12
" II	M 4 W 6 Th 4, 5 F 5
PRELIMINARY (Mus Prel)	W 4, 5
PHILOSOPHY (Ph) I	M - Th 9
" IIa	M Th 5
" II, III	M 10 T 5 W 10, 5 Th 10
" IIIa	T F 10
POL. STUDIES (Pol) I	T 6 W 5 Th 4
" II	W 4 Th F 5
" III	T W Th 3
PSYCHOLOGY (Ps) IA	T F 4
" IB	M 2 W 12
" I (BCom)	M 5
" II	M T F 4
RUSSIAN (Rus) I	M 4 Th 4, 5 F 4
PRELIMINARY (Rus Prel)	W 5
SCIENCE (Rus Sc)	T 5, 6
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES (Scan)	?M W Th F 9
SPANISH (Sp) I	M T W 6 Th 5
" II	?M W Th F 9
PRELIMINARY (Sp Prel)	W 5
SWEDISH PRELIMINARY (Sw Prel)	W 6

ARTS TIMETABLE and GENERAL LECTURE ROOMS SCHEDULE 1969

ABBREVIATIONS:

LTBU	}	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building	}	(Behind old Arts Building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street)
LTBL				
GLT					Garden Lecture Theatre
OART	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street)			
LIB	Library Building (including English and Law — Corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street)			
QUAD	Quadrangle (rooms in old Students' Association Wing yet to be numbered: former coffee bar, men's common rooms, and cafeteria)			
dept	A departmental room			
?	Provisional time			
tent	Class tentative (depending on numbers)			

		MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	LTBU OART 6 OART 39 QUAD	Acc III Acc TTLA	Acc I Acc III	Acc III Acc CL II	Acc I Acc III Acc CL II	Acc Aud
9	LTBU LTBL GLT OART 2 OART 6 OART 22 OART 24 OART 39 OART 48 LIB B10 LIB B15 LIB B28 LIB C13 LIB C14 QUAD dept	Chem IIIA Chem II Acc III ?Scan M tut EcH II Ph I Acc TTLA ?Sp II	Acc I Chem II Acc III M tut EcH II AsH I ArH I Ph I AsH II	Chem IIIA Lat II Acc III ?Scan M tut Acc CL II AsH I ArH I Ph I ?Sp II	Acc I Chem II Acc III ?Scan M tut Acc CL II AsGg I Ph I ?Sp II	Lat II Acc Aud ?Scan M tut Chem II AsH I ArH I ?Sp II
10	LTBU LTBL GLT OART 2 OART 6 OART 22 OART 24 OART 39 OART 48 LIB B10 LIB B15 LIB B28 LIB G13 LIB G14 QUAD dept dept	Gm I AM III MS I Gm I Chi I BHL II Acc II Gm I M IA vi E III M IA ii M tut Gm I J I J II Ph II, III b	AM III Gm I M tut In I BHL II Acc II PM II M IA vi E III M IA ii M tut M IA v Chi I Ph III a In II	AM III M tut In I BHL II Acc II M tut E III ESp M tut M IA v	AM III Gm I Gm I BHL II Acc II Gm I M IA vi E III M IA ii MS I Gm I Chi I J II Ph II, III f	AM III PM II In I M IA vi H IIA M IA ii MS I M IA v J I Ph III a In II

		MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
11	LTBU LTBL GLT OART 2 OART 6 OART 22 OART 24 OART 39 OART 48 LIB B10 LIB B15 LIB B28 LIB G13 LIB G14 QUAD dept dept	Acc I Ec II Gk I Chi I M tut Fr III M IA vii tent An II M IA iv E IE M tut J I J II	Acc I Ec II Gk I Fr III M IA vii tent M IA iv M IB E IE H IIA Mus I In II	Acc I M tut M tut Acc III M tut Fr III M tut An II AM I H IIA J II	M tut Ec II M tut Gk I Acc III M tut Fr III M IA vii tent An II M IA iv E IE M tut BSci I Mus I J II	An II AM I M tut Gk I Acc III SCM II In I M IA vii tent E III M IA iv E IE In II
12	LTBU LTBL GLT OART 2 OART 6 OART 22 OART 24 OART 39 OART 48 LIB B10 LIB B15 LIB B28 LIB G13 LIB G14 QUAD dept dept	PM II M IA i Lat I M tut PM II PM II M Hons PM III HNZ M tut ESp BSci II Mus I LS	PM II M IA i Lat I PM III PM III M Hons AsGg I HNZ ESp LS	Acc I Ps IB M tut M tut Acc III AsH II PM II M tut M Hons PM III M tut Mus I LS	PM II M IA i MS I Lat I Acc III AsH II PM II PM II M Hons PM III ESp BSci II Mus I LS	PM II M IA i Lat I Acc III PM III PM III M Hons AsGg I HNZ ESp
2	LTBU LTBL GLT OART 2 OART 6 OART 22 OART 24 OART 39 OART 48 LIB B10 LIB B15 LIB B28 LIB G13 LIB G14 QUAD dept dept	Ps IB M tut Lat II Heb I M tut M Hons tent Gg II H IA Chi II, III LS	M tut Lat II Heb I M tut M Hons tent Gg II Ec I Chi II, III LS ArH II	M tut M tut Lat II M tut J I M Hons tent Gg II Ec I In II ArH II	M tut Lat II Heb I M Hons tent H IA Chi II, III LS	Lat II Heb I M Hons tent Gg II H IA LS ArH II
3	LTBU LTBL GLT OART 2 OART 6 OART 22 OART 24 OART 39 OART 48 LIB B10 LIB B15 LIB B28 LIB G13 LIB G14 QUAD dept dept dept	Fr IA, B Acc III AM I E I L (i) BSci I Acc CL II Gk II Chi II, III ?Gm III	M tut M tut M tut Acc CL I AM I E I L (i) Pol III Gk II Chi II, III ?Gm III ArH III	M tut M IB Fr IA Fr IA Fr IA Acc CL I AM I Pol III Fr IA Gk II In II ?Gm III ArH III	M tut Fr IB Fr IB Fr IB Acc CL I E I L (i) Pol III Fr IB Gk II Chi II, III ?Gm III	M tut Fr IA, B AM I E I L (i) Gk II ?Gm III ArH III

FACULTY OF SCIENCE LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1969
BSc General Course

NOTE: Classes not listed here are arranged by the Departments concerned.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS		See Arts Timetable
BOTANY (Bot) I i		M T Th F 10
” ii		M T Th F 12
” II		M T Th F 2
” IIIA		M T Th F 2
” IIIB		M T Th F 9
CELL BIOLOGY (Cell Bio) III		M 11 T 3 F 11
CHEMISTRY (Chem) I i		M T Th F 2
” ii		M T Th F 9
” iii		M T Th F 4
” iv		M T Th F 11
” II i		M T Th F 9
” ii		M T Th F 9
” IIIA		M T W F 9
” IIIB		M W 10 Th 9, 10
GEOGRAPHY (Geog) I		M W Th 4
” II		M T W F 2
GEOLOGY (Geol) I		M T W F 9
” II		M T Th 3
MATHEMATICS		See Arts Timetable
PHYSICS (Phys) IB i		M T Th F 4
” ii		M T Th F 2
” IA iii		M T Th F 11
” iv		M T Th F 9
” II		M T Th F 2
” IIIA		M T Th F 9
” IIIB		M T Th F 2
PSYCHOLOGY (Ps) II		M T F 4
RADIO PHYSICS (R Phys) III		M T Th F 2
ZOOLOGY (Zoo) I i		M - F 12
” ii		M - F 10
” II		M - F 4
” IIIA		W F 4
” IIIB		M - F 4

SCIENCE TIMETABLE and LECTURE ROOMS 1969

ABBREVIATIONS:

CHEM	Chemistry (Corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets)	
LTBU LTBL	} Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building	} (Behind old Arts Building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street)
OART			Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street)
OBIO	Old Biology Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street)	
OSCI	Old Science Building (Corner Symonds and Alfred Streets)	
PHYS	Physics Building on East side of Quadrangle	
THOM	Thomas Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street)	

		MON	TUES	WED	THURS	FRI
9	CHEM LARGER CHEM SMALLER LTBU LTBL OART 2 OART 39 OSCI Chem Th OSCI Phys Lec 1 OSCI Phys Lec 2 THOM Rm 220	Chem I ii Chem II i Chem IIIA Geol I Chem II	Chem I ii Chem II i Chem II Geol I	Chem IIIA Geol I Phys tut	Chem I ii Chem II i Chem II Chem IIIA Phys IA iv Phys IIIA Bot IIIB	Chem I ii Chem II i Geol I Chem II Chem IIIA Phys IA iv Phys IIIA Bot IIIB
10	OBIO Bot Th OBIO Zoo Th PHYS OSCI Chem Th	Bot I i Zoo I ii Chem IIIB	Bot I i Zoo I ii	Zoo I ii Phys tut Chem IIIB	Bot I i Zoo I ii Chem IIIB	Bot I i Zoo I ii
11	CHEM LARGER OSCI Phys Lec 1 THOM Cell Bio Th	Chem I iv Phys IA iii Cell Bio III	Chem I iv Phys IA iii		Chem I iv Phys IA iii	Chem I iv Phys IA iii Cell Bio III
12	OBIO Bot Th OBIO Zoo Th OSCI Chem Th	Bot I ii Zoo I i Phys tut	Bot I ii Zoo I i	Zoo I i Phys tut	Bot I ii Zoo I i	Bot I ii Zoo I i
2	CHEM LARGER LIB B15 OBIO Bot Th OSCI Chem Th OSCI Phys Lec 1 OSCI Phys Lec 2 PHYS PHYS THOM Rm 220	Chem I i Geog II Bot II Phys tut Phys II Phys IIIB R Phys III Bot IIIA	Chem I i Geog II Bot II Phys IB Phys II Phys IIIB R Phys III Bot IIIA	Geog II	Chem I i Bot II Phys IB Phys II Phys IIIB R Phys III Bot IIIA	Chem I i Geog II Bot II Phys IB Phys II Phys IIIB R Phys III Bot IIIA
3	THOM Cell Bio Th dept PHYS	Geol II	Cell Bio III Geol II	Cell Bio III Phys Prel	Geol II	
4	CHEM LARGER LTBU LTBL LIB B28 OBIO Bot Th OBIO Zoo Th OSCI Chem Lec OSCI Phys Lec 1	Chem I iii Ps II Geog I Zoo II, IIIB Phys IB i	Chem I iii Ps II Zoo II, IIIB Phys IB i	Geog I Zoo IIIA Zoo II, IIIB Phys tut	Chem I iii Geog I Zoo II, IIIB Phys IB i	Chem I iii Ps II Zoo IIIA Zoo II, IIIB Phys IB i
5	LIB B10 OSCI Chem Lec			Chem II	Ps I	

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE — BSc GENERAL COURSE

- Notes: 1. Stage I lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
2. For Mathematics and Psychology I lecture times see Faculty of Arts timetable.
3. Times for Geology IIIA & IIIB, and Psychology IIIA & IIIB will be arranged by the Department concerned.

SCIENCE FACULTY — BSc General Course — LABORATORIES

		MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
554	M O R N I N G	Botany II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany II, III, IIIB 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology (Prior) II, IIIA 10-1 Zoology I 9-11 Cell Biology III 10-1	Botany II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Chemistry (Prior) II 9-1 Chemistry (Prior) IIIB IIIA, 10-1 Geology I 11-1 Psychology I 8-12 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany (Prior) II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1 Cell Biology III 10-1	Botany II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology (Prior) II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Psychology I 9-12
	A F T E R N O O N	Botany I 2-4; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany II, IIIA 2-5 Geology I, II 2-4 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 2-5 Radio Physics III 2-5	Botany I 2-4; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IIIB (Prior) II, IIIA, 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 Zoology II, IIIA 2-5	Botany I 2-4; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry III tut 4-5 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE — BSc GENERAL COURSE

- Notes:*
1. Stage I laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
 2. Laboratory times for Advanced Chemistry, Chemistry II, IIIA, and IIIB other than Wednesday morning will be arranged by the Department.
 3. The times for courses for BSc(Hons) will be arranged by the Departments concerned.
 4. 'Prior' laboratories in Stage II and III subjects have precedence over other laboratories.

SCIENCE FACULTY — BSc Course in Human Biology
LECTURES and LABORATORIES

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
MORNING	PART I Dean's Lec 10-11 Phys-Chem lec 12-1	PART I Biol Lab Str I 9-11.45 Chem Lab Str 2 9-11.30 Phys-Chem Lec 12-1	PART I Biol Lec 9-10 Phys Lab Str I (half-year) 10-12 Phys-Chem Lec 12-1	PART I Behavioural Sci Lab 9-11 Behavioural Sci Lec 11-12 Phys-Chem Lec 12-1	PART I Biol Lab Str 2 9-11.45 Chem Lab Str I 9-11.30 Phys-Chem Lec 12-1
	PART II Behavioural Sci II Lec 12-1	PART II Lab 11-1 Lec 9-11	PART II Lec 9-11	PART II Lab 11-1 Lec 9-11	PART II Behavioural Sci Lec 12-1 Tut and/or Lab 9-12
AFTERNOON	PART I Behavioural Sci I Lec 3-4 Biol Lec 2-3	PART I Biol Lec 2-3 Biol Lab Str 2 3-6 Chem Lab Str I 3.30-6	PART I Biol Lec 2-3 Phys Lab Str 2 (half-year) 3.30-5.30	PART I Biol Lec 2-3	PART I Biol Lab Str I 2-5 Chem Lab Str 2 2-4.30
	PART II Lab 2-5	PART II Lab 1-5	PART II Behavioural Sci II Lec 2-3 Behavioural Sci Lab 3-5	PART II Lab 1-5	PART II Lec 2-4

PART I: Clinical orientation session to be held on Monday morning. During these weeks the Monday Physico-Chemistry lecture could be transferred to Thursday afternoon.

PART II: Other than as specifically indicated for Behavioural Science, the lecture and laboratory periods will be shared among the Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Cell Biology and Physiology. Detailed lecture and laboratory schedules will be issued at the beginning of each term. The laboratory will be in the Science Building (23 Symonds Street) Stage A, 2nd Floor. The Lecture rooms to be used will be announced on the Notice Board for the Course in the Science Block (Main Foyer). Times listed for laboratories are flexible and a nominal 1-2 lunch hour on Tuesdays and Thursdays will be provided for.

TIMETABLE FOR COMMERCE STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	Acc III OART 6 TTLA QUAD	Acc I LTBU Acc III OART 6	Acc III OART 6 Com Law II OART 39	Acc I LTBU Acc III OART 6 Com Law II OART 39	Audit OART 6
9	Acc III OART 6 Econ Hist OART 39 TTLA QUAD	Acc I LTBU Acc III OART 6 Econ Hist OART 39	Acc III OART 6 Com Law II OART 39	Acc I LTBU Acc III OART 6 Com Law II OART 39	Audit OART 6 Prodtn A E2.317
10	Acc II OART 24	Acc II OART 24	Acc II OART 24	Acc II OART 24	Prodtn A E2.317
11	Acc I LTBU Econ II LTBL	Acc I LTBU Econ II LTBL	Acc I LTBU Acc III OART 6	Acc III OART 6 Econ II LTBL	Acc III OART 6
12			Acc I LTBU Acc III OART 6	Acc III OART 6	Acc III OART 6
2		Econ I LIB B28	Econ I LIB B28		
3	Acc III OART 6 Com Law II QUAD	Com Law I LIB B10	Com Law I LIB B10	Com Law I LIB B10	
4	Acc III OART 6 Com Law II QUAD Econ III dept	Acc II OART 6 Econ III dept	Com Law II OART 39 Econ III dept	Acc II OART 6 Econ III dept	Econ III dept
5	Com Law I OART 39	Acc II OART 6 Com Law I OART 39	Com Law II OART 39	Acc II OART 6 Acc III OART 39	
6	Com Law I OART 39			Acc III OART 39	

NOTE: Classes in Economic History III will be by arrangement.

Production Analysis laboratory classes will be on Thurs 2-5 p.m. School of Engineering. A further lecture will be held at an evening hour.

For Psychology I times see Faculty of Arts Timetable.

TIMETABLE FOR LAW STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	Equity B *Criminal Law A (Term III)	Procedure *Criminal Law A (Term III)	Equity B *Taxation	Evidence	Procedure *Criminal Law A (Term III)
9	*Conveyancing	Conflict of Laws *Constitutional Law A	Conflict of Laws *Constitutional Law A	International Law A *Torts A	International Law A *Torts A
10	*Torts B	Contract A *Torts B	Contract A *Equity A	Jurisprudence A *Equity A	Jurisprudence A *Torts A
11	*Constitutional Law B	International Law B *Constitutional Law B	Contract A *Constitutional Law B	Contract B *Criminology	Contract B *Criminology
12	*Legal System A	Administrative Law *Legal System A	Administrative Law *Legal System A	Contract B *Legal System A	†Internat. Law A & B (Discussion class)
1				*Advocacy	
2	Land Law A *Legal System B	Land Law A *Legal System B		‡Criminal Law A *Legal System B	‡Criminal Law A *Legal System B
3	Torts B *Land Law B	‡Criminal Law B *Land Law B		‡Criminal Law A *Jurisprudence B	*Jurisprudence B
4	International Law B *Company Law	‡Criminal Law B *Company Law		Family Law *‡Criminal Law B	Family Law *Commercial Law
5	*Criminal Law B (Term III)	Evidence *Criminal Law B (Term III)		Commercial Law *Criminal Law B (Term III)	

557

1969 Calendar

* Stone Moot Court Room. All other lectures will be held in the Algie Lecture Theatre.

† Discussion group meets on alternate weeks: first week Group A, second week Group B

‡ Terms I and II

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
Morn- ing	Music I 12-1	Music I 11-12 Counterpoint II 12-1	Counterpoint II 11-12 Music I 12-1	Music I 11-1	Composition II 11-1
After- noon	Music III 2-3 Aural II 3-4	Music III 2-4	Instrumentation 2-3.30	Music III 2-3	Music III 2-3
	Music II 4-5 Counterpoint I 5-6		Aural I 4-5 Music Prelim. 4-6 Composition I 5-6 Music II 6-7	Music II 4-6	Counterpoint I 4-5 Music II 5-6

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
Morn- ing	Counterpoint I 12-1		Music II 11-1	Aural 10-11	Counterpoint 10-11
After- noon	Composition I 2-3 Music II 3-4	Music Prelim. 3-4		Music II 3-4	Music II 3-4
	Music III 4-5 Music I 4-6 Composition II 5-7	Music Prelim. 4-5 Music III 4-5 Aural II 5-6 Counterpoint II 6-7	Music I 4-6 Music III 4-6	Instrumentation 4.30-6 Music I 5-6	Music III 4-5 Counterpoint II 5-6

Note: Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental notice boards to see what seminars they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Odd Years: Times will be arranged for Acoustics, Keyboard Harmony I and II, Seminars, and courses for MMus, and MA.

Even Years: Times will be arranged for Keyboard Harmony I and II, Seminars, and courses for MMus, and MA. (Lectures in Acoustics are given in *odd* years only).

SCHOLARSHIPS

BURSARIES

AND

OTHER

AWARDS

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

The following Scholarships and Bursaries are available to students who hold the appropriate qualifications:

Junior Scholarships
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
Fees Bursaries
Masters Bursaries
Secondary Teachers Studentships

Summaries of the various regulations are published for the guidance of students. The full regulations are available as follows:

University Bursaries Regulations 1966 (Government Printer)

Fees Bursaries
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
Masters Bursaries

Junior Scholarships Regulations — *University Grants Committee Handbook* (Whitcombe & Tombs)

Secondary Teachers Studentships — Director-General of Education, Wellington.

In all cases application on the prescribed form must be lodged with the Registry at enrolment. Evidence of qualification must be produced by all First Year students.

ALL STUDENTS SHOULD READ THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

1. A student who is permitted by the Department of Labour to enter New Zealand on a study permit and who, under the terms of the Study Permit, is required to leave New Zealand after the completion of his studies, is not eligible for Bursary assistance even though he may hold the New Zealand University Entrance qualification;

2. A student who is not born in New Zealand but who holds the educational qualifications for a Bursary is ineligible to hold a Bursary unless he is able to sign a declaration that he is remaining permanently in New Zealand;
3. Units taken for Certificate of Proficiency cannot be claimed under a Bursary;
4. Preliminary units cannot be claimed under a Bursary;
5. In every case the student must pay in cash on enrolment one-tenth of total tuition fees that can be claimed under a Bursary, full tuition fees for any units which cannot be claimed under the Bursary, together with the full Students' Association fee;
6. The total number of units, including repeat units, which may be claimed under a Bursary is restricted to the number of units prescribed under the regulations for the Degree or Diploma course being taken

e.g.	BA	9 units
	BSc	8 units

Provided that the following additional units may be claimed during the tenure of the Bursary:

- (a) Additional units approved by the Senate where a student has not failed any units in his course;
 - (b) One Foreign Language Reading unit for the Degrees of Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science;
 - (c) One Foreign Language Reading unit where required as a pré-requisite for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy;
 - (d) Additional units which are pre-requisites for a Master's Degree where a student has not failed any units in his course.
7. Where a bursary claim is lodged for one unit only the Bursary will be automatically suspended in the following year whether or not the unit is passed (see Regulations for Suspension, p. 574).

8. First year students enrolling for one unit only are advised to defer taking up their Bursaries (see 7. above).

9. Once a Bursary is taken up it will be terminated if it is not held continuously except where:

- (a) the Bursary is suspended compulsorily by reason of failure in units, or
- (b) the student has applied for and been granted a voluntary suspension.

Therefore a student enrolling for one unit only must, unless he is eligible for a voluntary suspension of his bursary, claim the unit under his Bursary and this means that his Bursary will be automatically suspended in the following year.

10. A student under a Government Study Award and receiving full or half pay is not eligible to receive allowances under a Fees and Allowances Bursary or a Master's Bursary.

11. A student admitted to a course on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) is eligible to hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he has not had previous Bursary assistance. A student who has had previous bursary assistance should check with the Registry prior to enrolment to see whether he is entitled to receive further Bursary assistance. If the bursary has expired or been terminated no further assistance will be available.

12. (a) To change a unit on his Bursary Claim a student must lodge an Alteration to Course form at the Registry in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), Regulation 6.

- (b) The last day for deleting units from a course is 31 March. Where a student discontinues his studies in a unit after this date the fees will be claimed under the Bursary and the official result will be recorded as a failure.

13. If a Bursary has been suspended because of failure to pass the required number of units at the Degree examinations, the

student must in the following year either be credited with passes in accordance with the Suspension, Reinstatement, and Termination Regulations set out on p. 574, or, if there are any special circumstances preventing him from enrolling in that year, he must apply to the Registrar not later than 30 June and be granted permission to defer until a further year the reinstatement of his Bursary, otherwise the Bursary will be terminated.

14. If a student's failure to comply with any of the Bursary regulations has been because of illness or circumstance beyond his control, he should notify the Director-General of Education, Wellington, who has the power under the regulations to grant dispensations.

15. Initially, a Bursary is available for one course only except in the case of the following approved combined courses:

BCom/ProfAcctg
 BA/LLB
 BA/LLB(Hons)
 BMus/ExecDipMus
 BMus/ExecDipMus(Hons)

The Bursary may be extended for a second undergraduate course. (For conditions see Tenure for Bursaries on p. 569).

16. In all cases when a Claim for a Bursary is lodged the Registry accepts the Claim on the understanding that if the Director-General of Education for any reason refuses to approve the Claim the student will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

17. If a student has passed or been granted units towards a course before becoming eligible for a Bursary, the normal tenure of the Bursary may be reduced by the Director-General of Education.

18. A student who has been granted Provisional Admission may qualify for (a) a Fees Bursary after passing in any year two units or more than half a full-time course, and (b) a Fees and Allowances Bursary after passing in any year a full-time course.

19. A student whose parent is temporarily resident outside New Zealand is not eligible for a boarding allowance unless he

has applied for and been granted such allowance by the Director-General of Education.

20. A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted as a unit for the purpose of full-time study unless a student is also enrolled as an internal student and is attending lectures in that unit.

FEEES BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Fees Bursary may be awarded to any person who has been accredited or who has passed the Entrance Examination after 1944, or to any person who has qualified academically for entrance to a University on the results of the Entrance Scholarship Examination after 1944, or the University Bursaries Examination, or to any person who has been granted admission ad eundem statum.

Persons who have only the Endorsed School Certificate, Higher School Certificate, or the Fine Arts Preliminary qualification may be awarded a Fees Bursary provided they are not enrolled for courses for which candidates are required to have passed the Entrance Examination. A student granted admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations and a student who passed the University Entrance before 1945 is able to qualify for a Fees Bursary after passing two units in any year or, where passes are credited in groups of units, after passing more than half of a full-time course.

A student who in any year cannot hold a Junior Scholarship or a Fees and Allowances Bursary because he is not taking a full-time course will automatically qualify for a Fees Bursary.

Tenure: Refer page 569.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: Refer page 574.

Value: Under the Fees Bursary a student may claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the Bursary.

FEEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES

(including Boarding)

Eligibility: A Fees and Allowances Bursary may be awarded

to a student pursuing a full-time course who holds one of the following:

(a) Higher School Certificate gained the year after qualifying for University Entrance

(b) Higher School Certificate gained the same year as qualifying for University Entrance provided he

(i) was awarded Higher School Certificate prior to 1963, or,

(ii) qualified for University Entrance on the basis of a credit pass or better, in the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, or,

(iii) qualified for University Entrance on the basis of a pass in the University Bursaries Examination that was of such a standard that the student would have also qualified for the award of a Higher School Certificate, or,

(iv) is enrolling for the Executant Diploma in Music Course

(c) Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts — Bursary available for Diploma of Fine Arts only

(d) The New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, Building, Draughting, or Science for approved courses only provided that a student has had no previous Bursary assistance — see Note 11 on page 562.

(e) a pass in any year in units or subjects of a recognised course which constitute a full-time course provided that a student whose bursary has expired or been terminated cannot qualify for a Fees and Allowances Bursary under these provisions

(f) a grant of *ad eundem statum* admission on the basis of study at an overseas University and bursary assistance approved provided he has been credited with passes at an overseas University which are in the opinion of Senate equivalent to the passes prescribed for (e) above.

Boarding Allowance: A student holding a Fees and Allowances Bursary is also eligible to receive a boarding allowance if he boards away from home and

(a) his parents' permanent residence is outside the Auckland urban area or the urban area of Hamilton, Palmerston North,

Wellington, Christchurch, or Dunedin, provided that a student wishing to take professional units or advance in units of a course not taught at the University situated in the urban area where his parents reside may claim a boarding allowance, or

(b) although resident in an urban area of a University he has been awarded a special boarding allowance by the Registrar on the grounds that he is unable to travel daily to and from his home because of distance and inadequate transport, or

(c) he has been awarded a special boarding allowance by the Director-General of Education.

Notes: 1. If parents are overseas a student is not eligible to claim a boarding allowance unless approval has been granted by the Director-General of Education.

2. If a student is receiving a boarding allowance and he marries he will continue to be eligible to receive the allowance.

Tenure: Refer page 569.

Definitions of Full-time Study: Refer page 571.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: Refer page 574.

Value: An allowance of

\$80 per annum first year

\$120 per annum second year

\$160 per annum third year

\$200 per annum fourth and subsequent years

A student may also claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the bursary. A student eligible for a boarding allowance will in addition receive an allowance of \$250 per annum.

SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARY ALLOWANCES

Eligibility: A student who is eligible to receive a Fees and Allowances Bursary may also qualify for one of the undermentioned Supplementary Allowances.

(a) Supplementary Allowance A — if the student has obtained in or after 1966

(i) an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or

(ii) a credit pass in the Entrance Scholarships Examination.

(b) Supplementary Allowance B — if the student has

(i) obtained in or after 1966 a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or

(ii) sat in or after 1966 the Entrance Scholarships Examination and been deemed to have obtained the equivalent of a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or,

(iii) been credited at a University in New Zealand in or after 1967 with 'B' passes or better in *each* of the units which constitute a full-time course:

(c) Supplementary Allowance Special — if the student has been credited at a University in New Zealand *in the year 1966* with passes in each of the units which constitute a full-time course

provided that a Supplementary Bursary Allowance can not be held in addition to a Junior Scholarship.

Value: Supplementary Allowance A \$100 per annum

Supplementary Allowance B \$60 per annum

Supplementary Allowance Special \$80 per annum

UNIVERSITY JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Eligibility: Junior Scholarships are awarded by the Universities Entrance Board on the results of the Entrance Scholarships Examination held each year. A student who holds a Junior Scholarship may also hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he complies with the relevant regulations.

Tenure: Refer page 569.

Definition of Full-time Study: A student must be devoting his whole time to his University studies.

Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement: In the event of any failures a special report is forwarded by the University of Auckland to the Universities Entrance Board with a recommendation regarding the continuation, suspension, or termination of the Scholarship.

Value: \$220 per annum.

MASTERS' BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Master's Bursary with fees and allowances may be awarded to any person who, having completed a Bachelor's Degree in not more than one year in excess of the minimum period stipulated for a student taking a full-time course, is proceeding in the next year or the following year to a full-time course leading to a Master's Degree. The award is not confined to a student who held the initial qualification for the award of a Fees or a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

For example, if a student completed his BA Degree in not more than four years, he would be eligible to hold a Master's Bursary provided he proceeded in the next year or the following year to a Master's Degree.

A Master's Bursary with fees only may be awarded where the student fulfills the requirements for the award of a Master's Bursary with fees and allowances but is unable to enrol for a full-time course.

Tenure: Refer page 570.

Definition of full-time study: Refer page 574.

Value: Master's Bursary with fees and allowances:

First year: Nine-tenths of the tuition fees prescribed for the course and an allowance of \$300 per annum paid in three instalments.

Second year: Nine-tenths of the tuition fees prescribed for the course and a monthly allowance of \$37.50 as from 1 March with a maximum of eight months.

In addition, a student may claim a \$250 Boarding Allowance if he complies with the conditions prescribed for the award of the allowance under the regulations for the Fees and Allowances Bursary. In the first year the allowance will be paid in three instalments. In the second year a monthly allowance of \$31.25 as from 1 March with a maximum of eight months.

Master's Bursary with fees only:

A student may claim nine-tenths of the tuition fees prescribed for the course.

TENURE

I. FEES BURSARIES, FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES, AND JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:

- One year: DipBldg, DipBIA, DipEd, DipEdPsych,
DipLangLab, DipTP
- Two years: DipCrim, DipTP(Hons), DipUrbVal
- Three years: BA, BCom, BMus, BSc (General Course or
Course in Human Biology), ExecDipMus,
DipFA, DipOpt, ProfAcc, NZIA
- Four years: BCom/ProfAcc, BE, BFA, BSc(Hons), DipArch,
DipFA(Hons), ExecDipMus(Hons)
- Five years: BArch, LLB, LLB(Hons), BA/LLB,
BA/LLB(Hons), BMus(Exec),
BMus/ExecDipMus
BMus/ExecDipMus(Hons), BDS
- Six years: MB ChB *Otago*, BSc Course in Human Biology
(3 yrs.)/MB ChB *Auckland* (3 yrs.)

The period of tenure is the minimum period in which a student pursuing a full-time course in each year can complete his course and once the Bursary is taken up it must be held continuously except if under suspension for failure in units. This means that where a student is part-time it is unlikely that he will be able to complete his course within the tenure of the Bursary. He will be required to pay all fees for units required to complete his course after his bursary has expired.

The Bursary may be extended to enable a student to study a second undergraduate course if,

1. the total period of assistance for the two courses does not exceed five years except where the period of tenure for the Bursary for one of the courses is five years in which case the

total period of assistance will be the period for that course plus one year, e.g.

BE (4 yrs.), BSc (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 5 years.

LLB (5 yrs.), BA (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 6 years.
and,

2. (a) the Bursary has not been suspended or cancelled and
 - (i) he proceeds to the second course in the year following that in which he completes his first course; or
 - (ii) if the second course is the Diploma in Town Planning, he proceeds to the second course not later than two years after completion of the first course; or
 - (iii) approval has been granted by the Director-General to waive this requirement because of special circumstances,
- OR (b) he is taking units for a second course in the year in which he is completing his first course provided
 - (i) he has had no failures in his first degree or diploma course; or
 - (ii) he has not previously failed more than one unit of his first degree or diploma course and the remaining units of that course do not in themselves constitute a full-time course.

II. MASTERS' BURSARIES

The period of tenure of a Masters' Bursary is for one year in the first instance. If the course is not completed by 1 March of the following year the tenure may be extended for a further year provided the Head of the Department certifies that the additional period is essential for the completion of the course.

Where a bursary is extended for a second year for full-time study it will be on a monthly basis with a maximum extension of eight months.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY

The Regulations state that a 'full-time course' for any year means any subject or combination of subjects which, in the opinion of the Senate of the University of Auckland, would enable a student to complete his course within the period of the tenure of the bursary. The Senate has fixed the following minimum combinations of units for the purpose of this Regulation.

Note: A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that unit.

1. *Bachelor and Diploma Courses:*

BA BSc	}	Three Stage I units Any two Advanced units A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit Any final section
BCom	}	Any combination of three units at Stage I or II Any two units if one unit is at Stage III Any final section
BCom/ ProfAcc	}	Any combination of three units at Stage I or II Any two units if one unit is at Stage III
ProfAcc	}	Any combination of three units.
BMus	}	Any units totalling six examination papers or any final section
BMus(Exec) ExecDipMus ExecDipMus (Hons)	}	A Professional year The number of units equivalent to that in the Professional year next to be taken Any final section For the purpose of these definitions Practical I, II, III, or IV shall be equivalent to two units

<p>BFA DipFA DipFA(Hons)</p>	}	<p>A professional year, the equivalent of a professional year, or a final section.</p>
<p>LLB LLB(Hons)</p>	}	<p>The Legal System and two Arts units Three Arts units Two Arts units and two Law units One Arts unit and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations</p>
<p>BA/LLB BA/LLB (Hons)</p>	}	<p>Three Stage I Arts units The Legal System and two Stage I Arts units Any two Stage II Arts units or a Stage III and a Stage II Arts unit Two Arts units (one of which is Stage II or III) and one Law unit A Stage III Arts unit and either a Stage I Arts unit or one Law unit Two Arts units at any stage and two Law units One Arts unit at any stage and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations</p>
<p>DipCrim</p>	}	<p>Five units</p>
<p>Architecture Intermediate</p>	}	<p>Three units</p>
<p>Architecture Professional</p>	}	<p>A Professional year, the number of units equivalent to those in the Professional year next to be taken, or a final section. For the purpose of these definitions Studio I, II, III, or IV, shall be equivalent to three units</p>

DipLangLab	}	Part one and two
DipUrbVal	}	Five units or any final section consisting of any three units, including 'Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties'
Engineering Intermediate	}	Three units
Engineering Professional	}	Six examination papers or a final section.
DipEd	}	The required four papers and the Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education I as well as Diploma units; Education I and <i>either</i> four papers or three papers and the Original Investigation
DipEdPsych	}	Part one Part two
DipOpt	}	Three Stage I units Optometry I or II together with one other unit Any final section
DipTP	}	All units listed under DipTP Reg. 3 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work Any student who has been exempted one or two units under DipTP Reg. 4 provided he is enrolled for the balance of the units under Reg. 3 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work and the Head of the Department certifies that he is devoting his whole time to his course
DipBldg	}	All units listed under DipBldg Reg. 3
DipBIA	}	All units listed under DipBIA Reg. 4

2. *Masters Courses:*

The Head of Department must certify that the student is attending as a full-time student. The student may have employment outside the University for up to six hours per week OR employment within the University on work related to his Master's course, e.g. demonstrator, for up to ten hours per week.

SUSPENSION, REINSTATEMENT, AND TERMINATION

Compulsory Suspension:

A Bursary shall be suspended if the student fails to be credited with passes in

- (a) at least two units in which he was enrolled with a University, where passes are credited in individual units,
- or (b) more than half of a full-time course or the equivalent of more than half of a full-time course in which he was enrolled with a University, where passes are required in groups of units

Note: Weighting of Studio — Architecture

For bursary purposes only, Studio has been given the weighting of three papers. Where a student fails to gain a pass in Studio his work will be assessed

Fail

or Fail (credited with equivalent of 1 paper)

or Fail (credited with equivalent of 2 papers)

in order to determine whether or not he has qualified for the continuation of his bursary.

Reinstatement:

A bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the year following the year of suspension the student is credited with passes in at least two units or with passes in more than half of a full-time course in which he was enrolled at a University, provided that if a student is unable to enrol at a University in New Zealand to continue his course in the following year because of circumstances beyond his control he may make application to the Registrar, not later than 30 June in the year following the year in which bursary assistance was last received, for permission

to defer the reinstatement of his bursary for a period of not more than three years. If a student wishes to apply for a deferment after 30 June he must submit his application to the Director-General of Education, Wellington.

Termination:

A bursary will be terminated

(a) if the bursary is under suspension and a student fails to comply with the requirements for reinstatement;

(b) if the bursary is compulsorily suspended for a second time;

(c) if the bursary is available and is not held continuously, i.e. the bursary must be used except where

(i) it is under compulsory suspension by reason of failure in units

or (ii) application has been made and a voluntary suspension has been granted

(d) if a student fails to attend regularly the classes appropriate to his course of study;

(e) if a student commits any grave breach of the rules of the University or is guilty of grave misconduct.

Sickness:

If suspension or failure to gain reinstatement is in any way attributable to sickness or other sufficient cause beyond his control the student should inform the Director-General of Education, Wellington, who has power either to continue the bursary or to extend the period during which the student must qualify for reinstatement.

Voluntary Suspension:

A student whose bursary is available i.e. not under compulsory suspension may apply to the Registrar for the Voluntary Suspension of his bursary as follows:

(a) (i) Professional Examinations

Where a student is not permitted to proceed with the next year of a course

(ii) Intermediate Examination

To complete the Intermediate Examination.

Applications must be lodged with the Registrar during enrolment each year.

(b) If unable to enrol at a University in New Zealand to continue his course because of circumstances beyond his control. Applications must be lodged with the Registrar not later than 30 June in the year following the year in which bursary was last held.

A voluntary suspension can be granted for a period of up to three years. If a student wishes to make an application for a voluntary suspension of his bursary after the above date he must apply direct to the Director-General of Education, Wellington.

SECONDARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study at this University for degrees in Arts, Science, Commerce and Music, and for diplomas in Fine Arts. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Teachers' College as well as the University and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of \$425 a year will be paid during the first year, increasing to \$535 the second year, \$650 the third year, and \$750 the fourth and fifth year. In addition, students may hold any university bursary or scholarship to which they would normally be entitled, such as a Fees and Allowances Bursary, 'A' or 'B' bursaries, and University Entrance Scholarships.

Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director-General of Education, Wellington, by 15 August for the following year.

Notes:

(i) Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

(ii) (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

STATE SERVICES COMMISSION BURSARIES AND GRANTS

The State Services Commission offers to employees of Departments administered by the Commission, Study Awards relating to a wide variety of courses. Briefly, these fall into three categories:

(A) for 'popular' specialist courses (e.g., accountancy, law, engineering, architecture, forestry, science, general agriculture).

(B) for 'rare' specialist courses (e.g., horticulture, food technology, farm economics, biochemistry) which have been declared by the Commission to be of critical value to the department concerned.

Note: These awards are designed for school leavers and probationers who are paid a series of allowances.

(C) for leave to selected public servants who are no longer on probation. If a student accepts a category (C) award he is automatically ineligible to receive allowances under the Fees and Allowances Scheme. These awards are for:

- (i) **Final Year** — Full salary for full-time study in the final year to complete BA, LLB, BCom, BCom/ProfAcc, or ProfAcc. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (ii) **Honours** — Full salary for full-time study for one year to obtain a master's degree in commerce, arts, or law. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (iii) **Penultimate Year** — Half salary for full-time study for one year to applicants who are normally under 22

years of age on 1 March, who have completed at least 4 units in arts, commerce, or accountancy or 10 units in law. Condition is a bond for 3 years' service, or 5 years' service if followed by a Final Year Study Award.

Closing date for category (C) awards is 1 December with the State Services Commission.

Notes:

(i) Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

(ii) (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

Refund of Fees: The Commission arranges for departments to refund nine-tenths of the consolidated university fee in each subject passed by a student who is taking an approved course and who has paid his or her own fee for that subject and received no assistance towards it from public moneys.

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND PRIZES

The tables on the following pages provide brief details of available scholarships and bursaries (pages 580-91), and prizes (pages 592-5).

A booklet entitled *Regulations for Scholarships and Prizes* with a 1969 Supplement is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., booksellers. Copies are also available for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Main Arts Building and in the Student Union where further notices and details are displayed of scholarships, bursaries, and prizes currently offered.

Review of a scholarship:

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Aeronautical Research Scholarship	Graduate in Science or Engineering	1	2 years	\$1040 + fares, fees, etc.	31 March with Secretary Civil Aviation, Wellington
Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (under review)	Course for Medical Intermediate (Otago)	1	1 year	\$30	1 November
American Assoc. of Univ. Women International Grants	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	2 years	\$80	30 June
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning	Full-time course for DipTP	1	1 year	\$500	10 February
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany	Course for MSc in Botany	1 when vacant	3 years	\$266.67	20 January
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship	1st Class Honours in Arts, Commerce, or Law	1	3 years	\$500	1 November
Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship	Graduate	as funds allow	2 years	min. \$900	1 October
Bank of New South Wales Scholarship	Bachelor's Degree (must include Economics III)	1	2 years	\$250	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research	Graduate and under 25 years	1	2 years	£stg700 + fees	1 January with Registrar Imperial Coll. London
Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research	Graduate	Unspecified	1-4 years	£stg1100-2000 + child allowances	1 April, with Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London
Bishop Music Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	1 year	\$150	31 July
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany	(Junior) Proceeding to Botany II or IIIA	1	1 year	\$150	1 November
	(Senior) Bachelor's Degree including Botany IIIB	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
British Council Assistance	—	Unspecified	—	—	British Council Liaison Officer, Box 1812, Wellington
BP Bursary	School pupil under 19 years	2	3 years +	\$350	1 July to the Principal of Pupil's School
BP Postgraduate Scholarship for study in N.Z.	Honours Graduate	1	2-3 years	\$1800	1 October
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary	Bursaries in Anthropology III and Maori Studies	1	1 year	\$66	No application necessary
Hugh Campbell Scholarship	Enrolment LL.M. MJur, or final LLB(Hons)	1	1 year	\$100	1 March

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
J. P. Campbell Bursary	Completion of LLB or LLB (Hons) or Barristers Professional	1	1 year	\$30	No application necessary
Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) — Auckland Division	Honours graduate in Science or equivalent qualification	As available (unlikely for 1969)	2-3 years	\$1700	1 November
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship	Completion of courses for BCom and Accountants Prof. qualification	1	1 year	\$40	No application necessary
Commonwealth Scholarships	Graduates	As notified each year	Normal time to complete course	\$1400 approx. + travel	U.K. & Canada — 1 Oct. Australia — 1 June Others — as notified
Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme	(i) Univ. Officers (ii) Distinguished Univ. Scholars (iii) Postgrad. Univ. Research Workers holding research grants	Unspecified	—	Travel Grant	Unspecified
John Court Scholarship	Course in Agriculture	1	1-4 years	\$84	1 February
A. G. Davis Scholarships in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	Unspecified	31 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
James B. Duke Fellowship	Graduate in Economics, History, or Political Studies	1	1-2 years	Up to \$US3800	1 February with Sec. Duke Fellowship Selection Committee, Box 196 Wellington
East-West Center Scholarship	Graduate	Unspecified	21 months	Fees, fares, maintenance, etc.	1 October
Elam Grants	Fine Arts student	Unspecified	—	Unspecified	Application to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
Elam Art Scholarship	Completion of Third Prof. for BFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship	Graduate in Science	1	2-3 years	£stg1000 + additional allowances	1 October
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture	Enrolment for 4th Prof. in Arch.	1-2	1 year	\$480	1 November
Fletcher Industries Bursary	BSc student enrolled for course in Chemistry or Physics	1	1 year	\$200 + textbooks	1 November
James Fletcher Post-graduate Scholarship	Eligible to enrol for ME or PhD	1	1 year	\$500	1 November
The Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course in Stage III or Honours in Economics	1	1 year	\$140	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Forestry Bursaries	BSc or two years basic science	3	—	\$1500	31 August with Secretary Private Forestry Bursary Committee, Box 894, Wellington
Fulbright Travel Grants	Graduate, Research Scholar, Visiting Professor	Unspecified	—	Return travel to U.S.A.	June and July with U.S. Educational Foundation, Box 1190, Wellington
Robert Gibson Methodist Trust Board Bursaries and Student Grants	Undergraduate or postgraduate — pref. to agricultural course	—	—	Unspecified	1 October for applications for bursaries for advanced University study
William Gibson Research Scholarship	Qualified medical women	1	2-3 years	£stg250	1 June with Secretary, Royal Soc. of Med., 1 Wimpole St., London
Gillies Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and English	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship	Graduate pursuing investigation in abnormal psychology	1	1 year	\$1200 +	1 November
Sir George Grey Scholarship	Bachelors' Degree must include a Science subject at Stage III	1	1 year	\$240	1 November
Sir James Gunson Scholarship	Honours graduate — Preference given in Agriculture or Dairy Science	1 as funds allow	2 years	\$700	1 February

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture	Enrolment for course for Fourth Professional Examination for BArch	1	1 year	\$200	No application necessary
Sir William Hartley Scholarship	Female graduate	1 every fourth year	2 years	\$1400	Refer University of Canterbury Calendar
The Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course for Music III	1	1 year	\$80	No application necessary
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship	Enrolment for course for First Professional Examination for BE	1	1 year	\$50	1 November
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of course for First or Second Professional Examinations for BE	1	1 year	\$120	1 November
I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2-3 years	\$2000	1 October
Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship	Graduate (for study in Ornithology)	1	2 years	\$1200 + allowances	1 October with Secretary, U.C.C., Box 8035, Wellington
International Fed. of Univ. Women Fellowships	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Johnson's Wax Fund Fellowships	Graduate	1 biennially	1 year	Up to \$US2400	1 October — in odd years
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	\$160	31 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary	Enrolment for course for PhD	1	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November
Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship	Postgraduate Scholarship — pref. to research in meteorology	1	2-3 years	Additional \$100	No application necessary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship	Enrolment for Music beyond Stage I and between ages 17-23	1	1 year	\$73.50 + tuition fees	30 June
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships	Male graduate	2	1 year	\$US3500	1 October
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship	Honours graduate in Science	1	1-4 years	\$200	1 November
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship	Graduate in Botany (BSc)	1	1 year	\$70	1 November
Masterton Scholarships and Grants	Sometime Masterton residence	Unspecified	Unspecified	Unspecified	31 May with Secretary, Masterton Trust, Box 90, Masterton
The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics	Bachelors' Degree or suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics	1 Annually or biennially	1 year	\$100	1 November
Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship	Honours graduate Agriculture and Food Processing	2	1-3 years	\$2000 + travel and allowances	1 October
National Roads Board Post-graduate Scholarship in Engineering	Graduate in Engineering	1	1 year	\$900	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
National Research Fellowships	Graduate in Science	3-4	1-2 years	\$2160 + allowances	30 September with Secretary D.S.I.R., Box 8018, Wellington
N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship	Female graduate	1 as funds allow	Unspecified	\$2000	31 July with Secretary of Fellowship Trust Board, 43 Hinau St., Christchurch, 4
N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursary	DipOpt	1	1 year	\$1500	Enquiries to the Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship	Course in Architecture	1 when vacant	Normal time to complete course	\$200	Refer Secretary, NZIA, Box 5746, Auckland
N.Z. Institute of Architects Town Planning Bursary	Enrolled Full-time for DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary	Enrolment for course in DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships	DipOpt	3	1 year	\$200 \$300 \$400	No application necessary
N.Z. Portland Cement Assoc. Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering	Enrolment for course for ME or PhD	1 biennially	1 year	\$800	1 November
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Scholarships in Arts or Commerce	Enrolment for BA or BCom	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 March
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Engineering or Science Scholarships	Enrolment for BSc or BE	1	Normal time to complete course	\$350	1 March

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Nuffield Awards	—	—	—	—	See Royal Society. Refer Sec, Nuffield C., U. Otago
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship	U.E. Scholarship Examination and resident in Borough of Onehunga	1	1 year	\$40	1 November
Orford Studentship	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	\$400	No application necessary
O'Rorke Hall Scholarship	Overseas student preference to Pacific Islanders	1	1 year	\$200 + tuition fees	1 November
C. A. Paul Memorial Scholarships	Graduate	2	2 years	£stg100	1 April with Tutor for Grad. Admissions, University College, Oxford, U.K.
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship	Completion of min. 1 academic year for BCom, BE or BSc	Unspecified	3 years	\$350 +	1 November
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary	BSc in Chemistry	1	1 year	\$15	No application required
Post-Doctoral Fellowship	Doctor of Philosophy	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2400	1 October for competitive awards. As eligible, for automatic awards
Postgraduate Awards in Road Safety	Graduate	Unspecified	1-3 years	\$2200 + apparatus grant	1 October
Postgraduate Scholarship	Eligible to register for PhD	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$1700	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in English and History	1	3 years	\$150	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship	University of Auckland Examination in Stage I English and History	1 biennially	2 years	\$80	1 November
The Joe Raynes Scholarship	DipFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship	First year ExecDipMus	1	1 year	\$100 + tuition fees	No application required
Rhodes Scholarship	Single male between 19-25 years — 2 years University study	2	2-3 years	£stg1000	1 August
Royal Society and Nuffield Foundation Bursaries	Graduate in Science	Unspecified	2-12 months	Approx. £stg200-£600 + other allowances	Either 15 March or 15 September with Exec. Secretary, The Royal Society, 6 Carlton House Tce., London, S.W.1
Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics	1 as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Rutherford Scholarship	Graduate in natural sciences	1	3 years	\$1800-\$2600 + travel, etc.	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
W. E. Sanders, V.C., Memorial Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship child of member of Mercantile Marine or Navy — Special Examination	1	3 years +	\$120	30 November
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled as first year student in BMus course	1	3 years	\$40	No application required
Senior Scholarships	Enrolled for Masters, final year of Bachel- ors (Honours), DipTP, or DipFA (Hons)	Unspecified (at present 36)	1 year	\$200	No application required
The Shirtcliffe Fellowship (under review)	MA, MCom, LL.M., MSc, or BSc (Hons)	1	2 years	\$1300	1 October
Sims Empire Scholarship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry, Mathe- matics, or Medicine	1 biennially as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Regis- trar University of Canterbury
Sinclair Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Biology, English and Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secre- tary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled for Pro- fessional year for BE	1	1 year	\$350 +	1 November
Student Memorial Scholarship	Full-time student eligible for a Senior Scholarship	1	1 year	\$100	No application required
Taranaki Post-Doctoral Fellowships	PhD. Sometime Taranaki schooling	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2000	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Taranaki Postgraduate Scholarships	Eligible to register for Ph.D. Sometime Taranaki schooling	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$1300	1 October
Unilever Scholarship	Male graduate — Honours Degree	1 biennially	2-3 years	\$1700 + travel	1 October
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (under review)	6 units of BA (must include French)	1	1 year	\$60	31 October with Guardian Trust, Auckland
Gordon Watson Scholarship	Masters' Degree in Arts, Science, Commerce, or Law; Bachelors' Honours in Arts, Science, or Commerce; Bachelors' Degree in Divinity	1 biennially	2 years	\$1500	1 October in even years
L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship (under review)	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	\$600	1 October in even years
Wool Board Bursaries	—	—	—	—	Refer Secretary, N.Z. Wool Board, Box 248, Wellington

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Annual Prize	Best work for the year in a subject	\$10 — for books or scientific instruments	No application required
Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize	Work in Old and Middle English in final year for BA	\$40	No application required
Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize	Designs from work of first 2 Terms of Fourth Professional Year for Architecture	1st Prize \$30 2nd Prize \$10	No application required
Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning	Most meritorious dissertation submitted for DipTP	\$10 — for books	No application required
Bartrum Memorial Prize	1st Class Honours in Geology and special merit	\$20 — for books or apparatus	No application required
Macmillan Brown Prize in English Composition	Critical essay, poem, or short story	\$100	31 August with Registrar, University of Canterbury
Butterworth Prize	Best work in second year subjects for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$42 — for Law Reports, periodicals, or books	No application required
Chisholm Memorial Prize	Best set of original sketches of subjects of Architectural interest	\$10.50	Refer School of Architecture Notice Board

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize	Best measured drawing in School of Architecture	\$50	No application required
Gary Davies Memorial Prize	Winners of Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield	2 engraved silver medallions	No application required
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize	Best work for the year in Family Law	\$21 — for books	No application required
The Queen Elizabeth II Prize	Highest marks for examinations in 'The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth, and Foreign Relations'	\$200	No application required
David Fleming Memorial Prize	Most meritorious student article publ. in Term I & II	\$30	No application required
Fowlds Memorial Prize	Most distinguished student in each Faculty	\$20 — for books	No application required
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize	Most meritorious work for First Professional Year for DipFA	\$10	No application required
Habens Prize	Best student in Education at Stage III or MA level — sometime Training College student	\$17	No application required
Haydon Prize	Best work in British Imperial and Commonwealth History	\$10 — for books	No application required
Kathleen Kennedy Prize	Best work in Spanish at Stage II and III	Stage II 1st \$25; 2nd \$15 Stage III 1st \$40; 2nd \$20	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Junior</i>	Best all-round student in Botany I	\$8 — for books	No application required
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Senior</i>	Most meritorious report on a project for Botany IIIB and Botany Honours Part IV	\$8 — for books	1st day of 3rd Term to the Professor of Botany
Law Society's Prize	Best undergraduate record for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$50	No application required
Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law	Most meritorious essay on International Law — subject prescribed annually	\$16 — for books	31 May
John Mulgan Memorial Prize	Best student in Greek II, III, or Honours	\$20	No application required
Philip Neill Memorial Prize	Original composition in Music	\$50	1 June with Registrar, University of Otago
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize	Most meritorious studio work in School of Architecture	\$11 — for books	No application required
N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize	Most meritorious student final DipUrbVal	\$10 — for books	No application required
N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize	Best candidate in the examinations of Accounting I and II	\$21	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
N.Z. Institute of Cost Accountants' Prize	Highest marks in papers (a) and (b) of Accounting III	\$11	No application required
N.Z. Society of Industrial Designers' Prize	Most meritorious work in Third Professional Year for DipFA or in DipFA(Hons)	A value to be determined each year by the Society	No application required
N.Z. Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award	Financial assistance or for best work for the year	\$24 — to assist with fees or for books, etc.	15 March
Sweet and Maxwell Prize	Best work in The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$42 — for periodicals	No application required
The John Tinline Prize in English	Highest aggregate marks in English III and English Special (Advanced) in the same year	\$60 — for books	No application required
Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize	Original essay on some aspect of Maori culture	\$60	1 October

F U N D S

THE MARGARET BOURNE FUND

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

THE MARK FIRTH FUND

Details of these funds for special assistance are given in the separate booklet entitled *Regulations for Scholarships and Prizes* available from the University Registry.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1968

*Declined

†Awarded without Emolument

<i>Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary</i>	No applicant
<i>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</i>	Webb, B. P. (1969)
<i>Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning</i>	Stenhouse, P. W. F.
<i>Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany</i>	No applicant
<i>Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship</i>	Williams, Jeanine M.
<i>Bank of New South Wales Scholarship</i>	Wheeler, G. R.
<i>Bishop Music Scholarship</i>	Dart, W. J.
<i>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany</i>	No award
<i>Senior</i>	Taylor, Mary E.
<i>Junior</i>	Allo, Jan L.
<i>Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary</i>	McMorland, D. (1967)
<i>Hugh Campbell Scholarship</i>	Molloy, A. P.
<i>J. P. Campbell Bursary</i>	Hoole, J. A. (1967)
<i>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</i>	Cann, S. R.
<i>John Court Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>A. G. Davis Scholarship</i>	Skegg, P. D. G.
<i>Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship</i>	Tonks, G. M.
<i>Elam Art Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Fletcher Bursary in Architecture</i>	Mason, C. F. A.
<i>Fletcher Industries Bursary</i>	Darby, D. J.
<i>James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	Lawgun, N.
<i>Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship</i>	Wheeler, G. R.
<i>Gillies Scholarship</i>	Mullan, A. B.
	Tallon, J. L.
	Robertson, A. D.
<i>Winifred Gimblett Scholarship</i>	Faed, Ellen M.
<i>Sir George Grey Scholarship</i>	No applicant
<i>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</i>	
<i>James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary</i>	Hanson, R. A. C.
<i>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</i>	Godfrey, Rachel E.

- Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship*
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarships
Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
Mercer Memorial Scholarship
N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursaries

N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship
N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship in Arts
N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship in Science
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships

O'Rorke Hall Scholarship
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary
Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship

Lissie Rathbone Scholarship (Additional)
Joe Raynes Scholarship
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Scholarship
Sanders Memorial Scholarship
Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship
- Vautier, E. W.
 Birt, K. D.
 {McFadgen, T. N.
 {Vaver, D.

 No award
 Jackson, W. S.
 Crump, D. R.

 Spragg, Jessica E.
 No applicant

 Johnson, K. N. (1967)
 Northey, Jill (1967)
 Anstice, J. de W. (1967)

 Rees, B. J. (1967)
 Stenhouse, P. W. F.
 Satchell, G. W.

 Volkerling, M.

 Drummond, P. D.

 Barton, G. J.
 Jackson, Carolyn R.
 No award

 McNaughton, P. A.
 Lamond, Robyn A.
 Tegg, G. J.
 †Courtney, M. M.
 Pratt, Andrea

 Domney, M. F.
 Narbey, L. G. A.

 Mathers, Rosemary J.
 Putt, Donna F.
 Webb, B. P.

Senior Scholarships

Bowman, R. A.
 Buisson, D. H.
 Cann, S. R.
 Chadwick, C. M.
 De Bres, J.
 †Faed, Ellen M.
 Fifield, L. K.
 Forbes, Vivienne J.
 Foreman, D. H.
 Gilmore, Lynette L.
 Gronwell, Dorothy M. A.
 Guthrie, K. M.
 *Hall, M.
 *Hogg, M. J.
 Holborow, C. E.
 Hoole, J. A.
 Kroon, F. W.
 Lamond, Robyn A.

Lee, A. J.
 McKean, Deidre J.
 Moorhead, Margaret A.
 *Norris, A. W.
 *Prebble, J.
 *Priestley, J. M.
 Reed, C. A.
 Rowland, D. T.
 Scanlan, Moira A.
 Smithyman, C. B. K.
 *Stace, K. M.
 Stevens, M. A.
 Swann, R. R.
 Szirmay, Martha
 *Tonks, G. M.
 Urlich, C. M.
 Wood, J. R.
 Woodward, Allison D.

Foster, Janet S.

Moore, V. H. F.
 Garrett, D. R.

Morcom, Diane E.
 Cox, P. T.

*Sinclair Scholarship**Ralph Slade Memorial
Scholarship**Student Memorial Scholarship**Maxwell Walker Memorial
Scholarship**Woolworths Bursary*

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1967

Annual Prizes

Accountancy	Edwards, Christine M.
Anthropology	Thorpe, M. Anne
Applied Mathematics	Fifield, L. K.
Architecture	Asbey-Palmer, G. W.
Architecture (Town Planning)	Hall, D. R.
Botany	Faed, Ellen M.
Chemistry	{ Lamond, Robyn A.
Chinese	{ Scanlan, Moira A.
Constitutional and Administrative Law	Webb, Adrienne
Economic History	Vaver, D.
Economics	Dunn, B. C.
Education	Phillips, P. C. B.
Engineering (Civil)	Tarrant, Beryl L.
Engineering (Electrical)	Lawgun, N.
Engineering (Mechanical)	Holborow, C. E.
English	Harricks, A. R.
Equity and the Law of Succession	Boagey, Winifred A.
Fine Arts	Guy, L. D.
French	Cavell, Alison M.
Geography	Hart, Janice, B.
Geology	Moorhead, Margaret A.
German	Anderson, Yvonne L.
Greek	Hart, Janice B.
History	Ritchie, Dianne L.
Italian	Lange, R. T.
Jurisprudence	Wales, B. J.
Latin	Hansen, R. H.
Maori Studies	Gibbs, W. O. H.
Mathematics	Mahuta, R. T.
Music	Winstone, Pauline M.
Optometry	Moyle, R. M.
Philosophy	Johnson, K. N.
Physics	Ross, B. C.
Political Studies	Guthrie, K. M.
Psychology	Shorter, C. B.
Russian	White, A. J. R.
Spanish	Doney, Patricia H.
Zoology	Hart, Janice B.
<i>P. S. Ardern Memorial Prize</i>	Pennycook, S. R.
<i>Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize</i>	Swann, R. R.
<i>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning</i>	{ Norris, A. W.
<i>Auckland District Law Society Prize</i>	{ Tonks, G. M.
<i>Bartrum Memorial Prize</i>	Gollop, C. A.
	{ Prebble, J.
	{ Priestley, J. M.
	No award

<i>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</i>	Cavell, F. B.
<i>Butterworth Prize</i>	Worth, R. W.
<i>Chisholm Memorial Prize</i>	Paul, A. R.
<i>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</i>	Bethune, L. N.
<i>Gary Davies Memorial Prize (1968)</i>	{Chapman-Smith, D. A.
	{Gould, T. C.
<i>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</i>	Guy, L. D.
<i>Fowlds Memorial Prizes</i>	
Architecture	{Norris, A. W.
	{Tonks, G. M.
Arts	{Jackson, M. D.
	{Winstone, Pauline M.
Commerce	MacCormick, A.
Engineering	Wood, J. R.
Fine Arts	Scott, I. C.
Law	McMorland, D. W.
Music	Body, J. S.
Science	Prinn, R. G.
<i>Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize</i>	Pearson, Glenys L.
<i>Habens Prize</i>	Stephenson, I. E.
<i>Haydon Prize</i>	Bell, W. G.
	Wood, N. A.
<i>T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize</i>	
Junior	Pennycook, S. R.
Senior	Clunie, N. M. U.
<i>Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize (1968)</i>	
<i>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</i>	Stevenson, J. R. A.
<i>New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize</i>	Forbes, Vivienne J.
<i>New Zealand Institute of Cost Accountants' Prize</i>	MacGillivray, C. F.
<i>New Zealand Society of Accountants' Prize Accounting I</i>	Seaton, F. B.
<i>Accounting II</i>	
<i>New Zealand Society of Industrial Designers' Prize</i>	Scaletti, J. P.
<i>New Zealand Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award</i>	Callaghan, P. E.
<i>Queen Elizabeth II Prize</i>	Harland, Carole M.
<i>Sweet and Maxwell Prize</i>	
<i>John Tinline Prize</i>	Barber, M. G.
<i>Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize</i>	{Maclaren, Heather A.
	{Wallace, S. J.
	Asher, R. J.
	Brunton, A. M.
	Hohepa, P. W.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1968

Awarded to Auckland students

<i>BP Bursary</i>	Courtney, M. M.
<i>Commonwealth Scholarships</i>	
<i>Canada</i>	D'Arcy, P. D.
<i>India</i>	Pearson, M. N.
<i>United Kingdom</i>	Flinn, L. W.
<i>Rhodes Scholarship</i>	Millener, D. J.
<i>Shirtcliffe Fellowship</i>	Parker, D. H.
<i>Taranaki Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	Jackson, M. D.
<i>Postgraduate Scholarships</i>	
Anderson, C. G.	Lewis, B. L.
Ball, G. F. A.	McClay, D. J. L.
Bedford, Jennifer J.	Maxwell, P. C.
Bedford, R. D.	Milbank, A. J. G.
Bentley, G. A.	Morgan, R. C. E.
Blanchard, P.	Moyle, R. M.
Broughan, K. A.	Norris, A. W.
Crump, D. R.	Prebble, J.
D'Arcy, P. D.	Priestley, J. M.
Duder, J. C.	Prinn, R. G.
Evans, C. A.	Rae, B. J.
Flinn, L. W.	Robertson, A. D.
Franich, R. A.	Rudman, W. B.
Gallagher, R. T.	Schnackenberg, T. W.
Gibbs, J. F.	Stace, K. M.
Hall, V. B.	Tonks, G. M.
Hogg, M. J.	Tuck, B. F.
Jackson, M. D.	Tucker, S. A. D.
Jeffcoat, C. E.	Weston, R. J.
Kroon, P. A.	Yarrall, J. W.
Lawrence, T. J.	

Brebner, Roberta June	BA	Catton, Barry Glenn	MA
* Brewer, Ian Lynton	BE	Chadwick, Christopher Mark	BSc
Bridgman, Geoffrey David	BA	2 Chalcraft, James Paul	MSc
Brocks, Christa Elizabeth	BA	Challis, Christine Margaret	BA
Brothers, Patricia Rosemary	BA	*2 Chalmers, Stuart Austen	BE
1 Broughan, Kevin Alfred	MSc	Chambers, Roger Preston	LLB
Brown, Beverley Anne	BA	Chan, Neil	BArch
Brown, Carol Ann Graham	BA	Chapman, Guy Brougham	BA
2 Brown, Hilary Frances	MA	Chapman, Lawrence Hugh	BArch
Brown, Jocelyn Masterton	BSc	Chapman, Mary Etelka	BSc
† Brown, Kenneth Mervyn	BE	Chard, William George	BSc
Brown, Kevin Laurie	BSc	† Chew, Lean Huat	BE
1 Brown, Margaret Jocelyn	MA	Child, David Eric	BA
Brown, Robert Andrew	BA	2 Christie, Anne Edith	MA
* Brown, Wayne Kelvin Forrest	BE	† Chu, Augustine Chee Meng	BE
2 Brownlee, John Nevil	MSc	Church, Antoinette Julia	BA
Brunton, Alan Mervyn	BA	Clark, Ferrers Robert Scougall	BSc
Bryan, Thomas Carr	BA	Clark, George Raymond	PhD
Bryant, Ronald Sinclair	BSc	Clark, Thomas Edwin	BSc
Buchanan, John Gordon		Clarke, Jacqueline Mary	BA
St Clair	PhD	Cleaver, Katherine Anne	BA
Buckle, Ian George (1967)	PhD	Cleghorn, Vicki	BSc
Buisson, David Huon	BSc	Clement, John Rushton	BSc
Bull, Raymond Harold	BA	2 Clemow, Charles William	
*2 Burden, Ian Ronald	BE	Anthony	MA
Burns, Barry Michael	BA	Clisby, Brian Edward	BA
Burrell, Gretchen Mary	BA	†1 Clist, Roger Selwyn	BE
Burslem, William Herbert		Clunie, Nigel Maurice Urquhart	BSc
Gardiner	BCom	† Collard, Ross Theo	BE
1 Burstein, Gordon Timothy	MSc	Collins, John Hector	BSc
Burton, Graham William	BSc	Combes, Sarah Rosemary	
Butterworth, Bette Julia Marion	LLB	Heming	MA
		Compton, Elizabeth Penn	BA
2 Cairns, Barbara Ann	MA	Cooney, Elisabeth Audrey	BA
2 Calder, David Lewis	MA	Corbett, Francine Clare	BA
Callaghan, Ross Graham	BSc	2 Corson, Margaret Nan	MA
Callender, Robert Alexander	PhD	Cossgrove, Margaret Patricia	BA
Camden, Michael David	BSc	Cottrell, Anthony Charles	BSc
Campbell, Ian Matthew	BA	Coup, David Robert	BArch
Campbell, Kenneth James	BA	Courtley, James	BSc
Cann, Stuart Raymond	BCom	Courtney, Vernon Neil	BSc
Capie, Fergus Bernard	BA	2 Coward, Anne Sophie	MA
Capie, Forrest Hunter	BA	Cox, Terence John	BSc
Carew, Moira Alacoque	MA	Coyne, Michael John	BA
Carlson, John Richard	BSc	* Crabtree, John Aubrey	BE
Carmichael, Heather Evelyn	BA	Craig, Ailsa Margaret	BA
Carmine, Catherine Margaret	BA	2 Craig, Penelope Ann	MA
2 Carpenter, Keith Craig	MCom	Cranston, Wendy Beryl	BA
2 Carr, Julie Lynette	MSc	Crimp, Brian Arthur	BA
Carter, Ian Kenneth	BArch	1 Crump, Douglas Ronald	MSc
Carter, Norman John	LLB(Hons)	Cullen, Janice Mai	BSc
Carter, Peter Herbert	BArch	Cullum, Keith Roland	EA
Cashmore, Geoffrey Ross	BA	Cumming, Rodney John	BA
Casselton, Aleksandra	MA	Cumming, Thomas Frederick	BA
† Carter, James Edward	BE	Cunningham, Dennis Grant	BCom
Catran, Keith John	BA		

Curry, Anthony Joseph	BA	Evans, Leslie Poynton	BSc
Daglish, Marlene Catherine	BA	Everts, Antoinette	BA
Daly, Cherry Gwenda Stace	BA	Faed, Ellen Margaret	BSc
† Dance, Warren Mark	BE	Fairbrother, Peter William	BA
Daniell, Margaret Alison	BA	Fairfield, Anthony Morrogh	BCom
† Dao, Kim Chung	ME	Farrell, Michael Seddon	BA
1 D'Arcy, Patrick David	MSc	α Farrell, William James	BArch
Dart, William John	BMus	Farrow, Roger William	BSc
D'Audney, Haddo Robert	BA	2 Felton, Thomas Roy	MSc
Davis, Jeffrey Kenneth	MCom	Fickling, Richard Barton	LLB
Dawson, John William	BA	Fifield, Leslie Keith	BSc
† Day, Edward Brian	BE	Finlow-Bates, Terence	BSc
Day, Janice Lesley	BCom	Finn, Warren Edward	LLB
2 Dean, Ian Christopher	MSc	Firman, Geoffrey John	BSc
de Bres, Joris	BA	* Fisher, Reuben John	BE
2 Deeming, Lawrence Wayne	MSc	* Flannagan, Graham Barry	BE
2 Denyer, Richard	MSc	† Fleming, John Stuart	BE
Dickie, Christopher Alexander	LLB	Fletcher, James Roderick	BCom
Dickson, Elizabeth Mavis	BSc	Fletcher, Stewart Cater	BArch
Ditsche, Joachim	BA	1 Flinn, Laurence William	MSc
2 Dixon, Hugh William	MMus	* Flint, John Barsdell	BE
Dobson, Judith Margaret	BA	* Flint, Ray Albert	BE
Donovan, Barry James (1967)	MSc	†2 Floyd, Charles John	BE
Douglas, Malcolm	LLB	* Floyd, Roger Barratt	BE
Dower, Peter John	LLB	Fong, Jean	BA
Dowling, Lesley Joan	BA	Fong, Kathleen	BA
Doyle, Charles Desmond	PhD	Foo, Eng Tee	MSc
2 Drewery, Wendy Jane	MA	Forbes, Vivienne Joan	BA
Dromgoole, Sydney Herbert	MSc	Foreman, David Hustwick	BA
Dubbelt, Una Barbara	BA	Forrest, Lloyd John	MSc
† Ducat, Ranald Stewart	BE	2 Foster, Ruth Myrtle	MA
Dudding, John Howard	BA	* Fowler, Noel	BE
1 Duder, John Clifford	MSc	Francis, Elizabeth Jane	BA
Duncan, Terence Wayne	BCom	1 Franich, Robert Arthur	MSc
Duncan, William John	BSc	2 Franklin, Keith Bideford	
Dunningham, Lorna Catherine	BA	Jackson	MA
Durbin, Edward George	BSc	2 Fraser, Glenn Rosa	MA
Durrant, Trevor Charles	BA	Fraser, Janice Lois	BA
Duve, Ram Narendra	BSc	Frith, Michael John	BSc
Dymond, Terence Joseph	BA	Frith, Williams James	BSc
Dzedins, Amis Julijs	MSc	α Froud, Robert John	BArch
Ebbett, Richard Grant	BCom	Fullerton, Terry James	BSc
Edgeley, Lesley Anne	BA	Gabb, Anna	BA
Edgerley, Wayne Hannaford		Gaeth, John Allan	BSc
Lewin	BSc	Galvin, Keith Gordon	BSc
Elliott, John Stanley	BA	Gamble, Bruce Richard	PhD
Elliott, Ronald Joseph	BArch	Ganda, Raman Diar	LLB
1 Else, Frances Anne	MA	Garrett, Donald Raymond	BSc
Emson, Janet Lynette	MA	Gash, David William	BSc
Engel, Pauline Frances	BA	Gates, Avril	BA
Esterman, David Brian	BSc	Gaudin, John Howard	BA
1 Evans, Christopher Anthony	MSc	Gaze, Stuart Goodwin	LLB
Evans, Colin Clifford Ronald	LLB	Gibbons, Peter John	BA
2 Evans, Donald Frederick	MA	1 Gibbs, John Francis	MSc
Evans, John Jerram	BSc	Gillanders, Moreen Joan	BA

Gillard, Ronald Arthur	BCom	Hill, Graham Bernard	MSc
Gilling, Christine Desley	BA	Hislop, Alasdair John Ferguson	LLB
Gilmore, Lynnette Lawry	BSc	Hjorring, Vanryck Kenneth	BSc
Glasgow, Elizabeth	BA	2 Hodge, Ian Moir	MSc
Glavish, Hilton Frank	PhD	Hoffman, Dennis Wilfred	BA
Glen, Simon	BA	Hoffmann, Peter Eric	BA
Glynn, Susan Anne	BA	1 Hogg, Janfrie Julia	MSc
Godfrey, Belinda Susan	BA	Hogg, Marion Gail	BSc
* Gordon, Ian William	BE	Hogg, Michael John	LLB(Hons)
Gordon-Middleton, Patricia Ann	MA	†1 Holborow, Clive Eric	BE
Corrie, Averilda Margaret	PhD	Holland, Helen Margaret	BA
Grant, Stuart Cranfield	LLB	* Holland, Phillip John	BE
Gray, John Andrew	LLB	* Hollister, Ian David	BE
Greig, Jocelyn Anne	BA	Holloway, Barbara Clare	BA
† Griffin, Gordon Leslie	BE	Holloway, Peter John	BA
Grimsey, Robert Gordon	BSc	Holman, Anthony Paul	BA
Grogan, Janice Fay	BA	Holmes, Rosemary Robin	BA
Gronwall, Dorothy Margaret		Holt, William Francis	BA
Anne	BA	*2 Hooker, Arthur Royden John	BE
2 Grubb, Ian Charles	MA	Hoole, John Arthur	LLB
2 Gubb, Mary Coe	MA	Hopcroft, Peter Davis	BSc
Guivalu, Joji Nabalarua	BSc	Hope, Brian Ray	BArch
2 Gummer, Robert Hugh Moginie	MSc	Hoskin, Owen Erle	BA
Gunn, Neil Edward	BSc	Hotchin, Victoria Mary	BSc
Guthrie, Kenneth Michael	BSc	Howe, Kerry Ross	BA
		Howe, Stanley Malcolm	LLB
Haddock, David Lyle	BSc	Hoyle, Helen Myra	BA
Hagar, David Allan	LLB	2 Hucker, Bruce Mervyn	MA
Hagenson, Joan Lesley	BA	Hughes, Peter Walter	BSc
Haggitt, Kathleen Mary	BA	Hunt, Anthony Leigh	BA
Hale, Louise Aylmer	BA	*1 Hunt, Bruce Geoffrey	BE
2 Hall, Kevin Raymond	MSc	Hunt, Graham John Frederick	BA
*1 Hall, Michael	BE	Hunter, Linley Beveridge	BA
1 Hall, Vivian Bruce	MCom	Hutchinson, Ewen George	BSc
Hammond, Jacqueline Lois	BA	* Hutchinson, David Leonard	BE
Hannan, Brian Neil Bernard	BSc		
Hansen, Bette	BA	2 Ingram, Wynn Best	MSc
Happy, Alan John	BSc	Jackman, Robert William	BA
Harbutt, Elspeth Sandilands	MA	Jackson, Kamala Mary	BA
†1 Harricks, Andrew Ross	BE	Jackson, Michael Derek	MA
Haswell, Judith Carol	BA	2 James, Margaret Alice	MA
Havas, Vladimir Michael	BA	Jamieson, Graeme Andrew	MSc
Hay, Brian Eric	BA	Janssen, Johannes Wilhelmus	BCom
Hay, Keith Eric	BArch	Jeff, Alison Marguerita	BA
2 Healy, Terry Robin	MSc	1 Jeffcoat, Colin Edwin	MSc
† Heap, Russell Henry	BE	Jelicich, Matthew Joseph Paul	BSc
Hearn, Stephanie Rosalyn	BA	Jenkin, Deidre May	BA
Heaney, Kevin Hugh	BSc	Jennings, Wayne Anthony	BA
† Heinemann, Karl Günther	BE	Joel, Jennifer Fallowfield	BSc
Helms, Stuart John	BA	Johanson, Christopher Derek	BSc
Helu, Konaiaholeva	BA	Johansson, Vibeke	BA
Hemphill, Dallas Campbell	BSc	Johns, Robert James	MSc
Henderson, Millicent Joy	BA	† Johnson, Brian Logan	BE
Hendery, Noel Arthur	BA	Johnson, Jeffrey Lee	BSc
2 Heslop, Jennifer Jane	MA	Johnson, Jennifer Margaret	MA
2 Hieatt, David John	MA	Johnson, Stephen Winston	BA

Johnson, Thomas Kerry Greet	BSc	Langton, Keith Charles	LLB
Jones, Brian Gordon	MSc	2 Langton, Murray Ronald	MSc
Jones, Dail Michael John	LLB	Lapsley, John Stewart	BA
Jones, David Frank Marfell	BCom	* Larsen, Walter Nevelle	BE
Jones, Gary James	BSc	2 Lassey, Keith Richard	MSc
Jones, Jennifer Brett	BA	Lavën, Robert	BA
2 Jones, Lynette Mary	MA	†1 Law, Song Seng	BE
Jones, Robert Neil	BSc	* Lawgun, Norman	BE
Judd, William Paul	PhD	1 Lawrence, Trevor John	MSc
Kakoma, Benson Chitundu	BA	Layzell, David John	BSc
Kay, Barry John	BSc	Leach, Christine Anne	BA
* Kayes, Terence John	ME	Leak, Norman James	BA
* Keals-Smith, Timothy John	BE	Ledgard, Nicholas John	BSc
Keenan, Michael Garth	BA, BCom	† Lee, Ah Bee	BE
Keenan, Sally Allister	BA	Lee, Alan James	BA
Keith, William Joseph	BA	Lee, Janet Naomi	BSc
Kcllett, John Campbell	MA	Lee, Warwick Grant	BArch
2 Kelly, Albert Peter	MSc	Lekner, Martin Peter	BA
Kelly, Haddon John	BA	* Leong, Tuck Wah	ME
Kendall, June Zeta	BSc	Leuschke, Keith Ronald Jack	BArch
Kent, Errol Arthur Charles	BCom	Levy, Geoffrey Phillip	LLB
Kenyon, Alison Margery	BSc	Lewis, Susann Sydenham Emille	BA
Ker, Christine Margaret	BA	Lidgard, Warwick	BSc
Kernohan, Bruce Gair	BA	† Liew, Richard Syn-Leong	BE
Kerr, Graeme Gordon	BA	2 Lillie, Francis John	MA
Keys, Charles Lawrence	BA	Lim, Jit Chow	PhD
Khan, Eqbal Ahmad	BSc	2 Littler, Raymond Alfred	MSc
Khoo, Poh Hee	BSc	2 Lo, Vun Bin	MA
† Kink, Ross Gladwin	BE	Lobb, Richard John Ellis	BSc
Kingston, Ruth Betty	BA	Lockyer, Diane Judith	BA
Kinloch, Donald Ian	BSc	Long, Mervyn Allan	PhD
Kirker, James Alexander	BSc	Long, Nigel Robert	BSc
Kitchen, Patricia Antoinette		2 Lovich, Natalie Ann	MA
Margaret	BSc	Low, Elaine Sai Fong	BA
Kitchener, Jennifer Betty	BA	Low, Lisbeth	(1967) BA
Kitto, Graeme Trevor	BA	† Low, Mang Hung	BE
Knowles, Ann Jocelyn	BA	2 Lowrie, Robert Jamieson	MSc
Koh, Han Cheng	BE	Lucey, Jewel Elizabeth	BSc
Kroon, Frederick William	BA	Luke, Beverley Isabella	BA
1 Kroon, Paulus Arie	MSc	2 Lupi, Giorgio	MA
† Kwok, Ngak Su	BE	Lyons, Daniel Patrick	BA
† Lai, Chun Loong	BE	MacAulay, Catherine Mary	BA
2 Laing, Kerry Richard	MSc	MacDiarmid, Denbie Colin	BSc
Laing, Robert Morrison	BA	Macedo, Richard Bernard	LLB
Laird, Irwin Knox	BSc	α Macindoe, Neil Westwick	BArch
*2 Laird, Tony Stewart	BE	Mackenzie, Margaret Anne	BA
Lake, William Anthony	BA	Mackereth, Geoffrey Charles	MA
Lamb, Joanna Lynn	BA	Mackie, Joan Ellice	BA
Lamb, Lionel Max	LLB	Mackie, Melbon Donald	BMus
Lamond, Robyn Alethea	BSc	Mackintosh, Donald William	
Lander, Denis George (1967)	PhD	Stanley	BArch
Landman, Kathleen Margaret	BA	Mackintosh, Ian	BCom
Lang, Nigel Godfrey Wynyard	BA	Mackintosh, Lesley	BSc
Langton, Graham Gordon	BA	Maclaren, Colin John	BArch
		MacLaren, Heather Anne	BA

Madden, Raymond James	BSc	Michie, Michael Hugh	BA
Maidment, Juliet Anne	BA	2 Mihaljevich, John Anthony	MA
Main, John Victor	BSc	1 Milbank, Arthur John Gorham	MSc
Malloy, Merton Francis	LLB(Hons)	1 Millener, David John	MSc
† Mansell, David Stuart	BE	Miller, Bruce Wayne	BCom
Mansell, Ian Clyde Leeds	BSc	Miller, Elaine Raewyn	BA
Mansill, Douglas Bruce	BA	Miller, John Dickson	BArch
Marshall, Lindsay John	BA	Miller, Michael John	LLB
Martin, John Francis	BSc	Mills, George Rees	LLB
* Martin, John Peniston	BE	Mills, Owen Edmund	BSc
Martin, Richard Bowden	BSc	Milsom, Linda Margaret	BA
Martin, Vivienne	BA	Mishra, Mani Kant	BE
Matoto, 'Otenifi Afu'alo	BA	2 Moir, Christine Ann	MA
Maxwell, Gordon Selwyn	BSc	Molloy, Anthony Patrick	LLB
Maxwell, Malcolm George	MSc	Montanjees, Leslie	BA
1 Maxwell, Peter Clive	MSc	Moore, Walter James	BArch
Mayo, Helen Phyllis	BA	Moorhead, Margaret Anne	BA
McAllister, Marion Lindsay	BA	Morcom, Diane Elizabeth	BA
McBrearty, Ian John	LLB	More, Bryan John	BArch
McBurney, Kevin Raymond	BA	Morgan, John Douglas	BA
* McCallum, John Neil	BE	* 1 Morgan, Richard Cecil	
1 McClay, David James		Eversfield	BE
Livingstone	MSc	Morpeth, Gavin Hector	LLB
2 McClure, Margaret Ann	MA	Morpeth, Patrick Ian	BArch
McCormick, Godfrey Campbell	BA	Morris, Peter Colin	BSc
McCort, Taruke Tatete	BA	Morrison, Angela Audrey	BA
McCracken, Anthony John	BA	Morse, Allan Charles	BArch
McDonald, Jessie Caroline	MA	Mosby, Deanne	BA
McDonald, Megan Janet Will	BA	Mountfort, Simon Roger	BCom
McDonald, Roderick Munro	BSc	1 Moyle, Richard Michael	MA
McDougall, John Edwin	BArch	Mullen, Mary Kathleen	BA
McFarland, Hedy Jean	BSc	1 Murch, Anne Clementine	MA
12 McGill, Ian Campbell	BE	Murfitt, Patricia	BA
McGrath, Dennis Michael	BSc	2 Murray, Richard Hugh	MSc
McGuire, Maria Louise	BA	Mutch, Margaret Thornton	MA
McIndoe, Mary Ellen	BA		
McInness, Heather Mary	BA	Nass-Thomassen, Turid	BSc
McKean, Deidre Jean	BA	Neill, David Owen	BSc
McKeever, Mary Philomena	BSc	Nelson, Alan James	BSc
McKessar, Anthony John	BCom	Newell, Jennifer Claire	BA
McKillop, Lynette	BA	* Nicholas, Colin John Alexander	BE
2 McKimney, Paul Frederick	MA	Nichols, Lindsay Brett	BSc
McKinnon, Naomi Anderson	BSc	Nicholson, Colin John	BA
McLauchlan, Margaret Ellen	BA	Nieman, Frances Margaret	BA
McLay, James Kenneth	LLB	Noble, Christine Ann	BA
2 McLean, John Alexander	MSc	2 Noble, Clifford James	MSc
McLeod, Andrew Trevor	BSc	Noon-Fong, Schep	BA
McLeod, Barbara Jean	BA	Nordin, Abu Bakar	BA
McRae, Basil Ivan	BA	a Norris, Anthony William	BArch
Meeke, Bernard Samuel	BSc	† North, Christopher Leigh	ME
2 Melville, Patrick Sean	MA	North, David Arthur George	BA
Menzies, Michael Ian	BSc	Nuttall-Smith, Rosemary Ferial	BSc
Merican, Fadillah Fatimah	BA		
Messenger, Nicholas Alan John	BA	O'Neale, Harry	BSc
2 Metcalf, Peter Allan	MA	Oodally, Abdool Wahed	BSc
Michele, Vivienne Kay	BSc	* Ooi, Teik Aun	ME

Orgias, Eric Frank	PhD	Reed, Christopher Alan	BSc
Otto, Donald Vincent (1967)	PhD	Reeves, Simon Eric Knight	LLB
Owen, Bruce Bayford	BA	Reid, Michael Stuart	PhD
* Owen, Michael Charles Ronald	BE	Reid, Peter Frank	BCom
2 Pain, Susan Mary	MA	Rennie, Christina	BA
Pakenham, John Edward	BSc	Rensford, Brian George	BCom
Paki, Benjamin Sidney	BCom	Revell, Gloria Anne	BA
Palmer, David James	ME	Reynolds, Mary Elizabeth	BA
Palmer, Leo Field	BCom	Richards, Gillian Margaret	BA
Pang, Peter Yin Git	BA	2 Richardson, Ralph Alan	MSc
Parish, Paul	BSc	Rickard, Clifton Edward	
Parker, Christine Glenys	BA	Frank (1967)	PhD
Parker, Malcolm Taylor	LLB	Ringer, Christine Helene May	BA
Parker, Mary Joan	BA	Robertson, Lorraine Faye	BA
Parlane, Anthony Alwyn	BSc	Roberts, John Lawson	BSc
Parnell, David Laurence	BSc	Robinson, Beverley Ann	BA
† Parr, Roger Kenneth	BE	Robinson, Peter Graham	BSc
Patterson, Kenneth Samuel	BA	Roquica, Josua	BA
Paul, Joanna Margaret	BA	Ross, Alexander William	BArch
a Paul, Roger Mervyn Wright	BArch	Ross, Beverley Campbell	BA
Paul, Ursula	BA	Ross, Bruce Gordon Keith	LLB
Pauling, Brian Thomas	BA	Ross, Stewart Hervey	BArch
Payne, Roger James	BSc	Rowland, Donald Trevor	BA
Peacock, Bill Alexander	BSc	Rowney, Andrew Peter	MSc
Peglar, Brenton Sparks	BSc	† Roxborough, William John	BE
Pemberton, John Richard	BSc	Royal, Turoa Kinewe	MA
Penfold, Vernon Boyd	BA	1 Rudman, William Bernard	MSc
Pentreath, Richard John	PhD	Rumball, Edward Ian	BSc
Peretz, Mary Ruth Rebecca	BA	Rush, Norman Glenn	BSc
2 Perfect, Peter	MA	2 Rushbrook, George William	MA
Perris, Lyall Frederick	BA	Rushbrook, Margaret Edith	BA
Perry, Penelope Elizabeth Anne	BA	Russell, Susan Adell	BSc
Petersen, Peter Martin	BSc	Rutherford, Linda Clare	BA
Pilcher, Anne Louise	BA	Ryan, Diana Cynthia	BA
Pollock, Michael John	BA		
Poole, Nigel Ralph Upton	BCom	Salmon, Keith Winstone	BA
Ponder, Winston Frank	PhD	Salonius, Kim Playfair	BA
†1 Pownall, Michael John	BE	* Salt, Philip Ernest	BE
Prasad, Jainand	BA	1 Sanders, Diana Faye	MA
Prebble, John	LLB(Hons)	Sandlant, Anthony Clive	LLB
Priestley, John Maurice	LLB(Hons)	Sang, Leonard Fong	BArch
2 Prigg, Dorita	MA	Sankaran, Chandra	BA
1 Prinn, Ronald George	MSc	Santon, Susan Elizabeth	BA
Pugh, Margaret Anne	BA	Sargent, Kathleen Mavis	BA
Purnell, Donald Keith	BSc	Sargisson, Peter	
		Metheringham	BArch
		Scanlan, Moira Angela	BSc
a Rae, Barry James	BArch	Schall, Kathleen Mary	BA
Rae, William John	BSc	Scher, Steven Franklin	BSc
2 Rands, David Barrett	MSc	* Schiessel, William Stephen	BE
Ratcliff, Roger	BSc	2 Schmidt, Adrian John	MSc
* Rawlings, Trevor John	BE	* Schmidt, Boyne Raymond	BE
Rawnsley, Robert Ian	BSc	Schmidt, Susanne Beate	BA
Rawson, Maureen Cecelia	MA	1 Schnackenberg, Thomas	
Raymond, Timothy Robert	BA	William	MSc
Rayner, Edward Alfred	BA	Scott, Cita Rosemary	BA

Scott, Judy Rose	BA	Spencer, Michael John	BA
Searing, Thomas Kenneth	BA	Splatt, Colleen Esmé	BA
Seaton, Francis Bruce	BCom	2 Spooner, Martin Hugh Pryse	MA
Seed, Graham Douglas	MA	Sritalaphat, Phoosuk	BSc
2 Seeley, John Barrington	MSc	a Stace, Kelvin Macrae	BArch
2 Seguin, Michael James	MA	‡2 Stanes, Peter James Dale	BE
Serukalou, Akanisi Vunitiko	BA	Staniland, John Edwin	BA
Sewell, William Donald	BSc	Stansfield, Pauline Alice	
Sharman, Colin Ronald	BCom	Roycroft	BA
2 Sharp, Trevor Ellis	MA	Stanton, Lindsay Rex	BA
Shaw, Timothy James		Starling, Michael Bernard	BSc
Wareham	BCom	Steele, Frances Jean	BA
Sheath, Sidney Raymond		Stentiford, Graeme Edwin	BMus
Smales	BCom	2 Stephens, Barrie Lunam	MSc
Sheeran, Garry John	BA	Stephens, Ian David	BSc
2 Sheffield, James	MSc	Stephenson, Arthur Brett	BSc
Shepherd, Mary Alison	BA	Stevens, David Rendall	BA
Short, Tuingariki Anthony	BA	2 Stevens, Janette	MA
Shroff, Gordon William	MA	Stevens, Michael Anthony	BA
Silich, David Nicholas	BSc	Stevenson, James Richard Alan	BA
Simcock, Donald Hugh	LLB	Stewart, Errol Bruce	MA
Simons, Donald Martin	BSc	Stewart, Felicity	BA
Simons, Patricia Elaine	BA	Stewart, John William	LLB
Simons, Patricia Marian	MSc	† St George, Douglas Athol	BE
Simpson, Kenneth John	BA	Stone, David Gordon (1967)	BSc
Sims, David John	BA	Stone, David Joseph	MA
2 Singh, Ajit	MSc	Strange, Judy Robin	BSc
Sinnott, Alice Mary	BA	Strickland, Peter (1967)	BSc
Sipinen, Marja-Liisa	MA	Strong, Murray Donald	BSc
Small, Alison Joan	BA	Stuart, George Frederick	PhD
*2 Small, Arthur Francis	BE	* Stuart, Ian McAllister	BE
Smith, Adrienne Mernetta		Stuart, Peter Anthony	BCom
Treffery	MA	Suckling, Virginia Lee	BA
Smith, Barrie David	BSc	* Sullivan, Brian William Patrick	BE
Smith, Darien Leslie	BA	‡2 Sutton, Rodney Alec	BE
Smith, Eileen Frances	BCom	Swann, David Allan	BSc
Smith, Harold David	BArch	Swann, Reuben Rowley	BA
Smith, Malcolm Gordon	BSc	Sweetman, Leslie John	MSc
Smith, Neil George	BA		
Smith, Philip Michael	BCom	Talbett, Thelma-Marie	BA
Smith, Richard Ian Cameron	BSc	Tan, Leong Keong	BSc
Smith, Simon Richard	BA	2 Tan, Mia Hung	MSc
Smith, Wayne Rodney	BCom	2 Tan, Yong Hui	MSc
Smithyman, Christopher Brian		Tang, Nguon Sam Sylvester	BSc
Kendrick	BA	* Tapper, Robert Lovatt	BE
Smyth, Catharine Mary Macleod	BA	Taumoepau, 'Ilisapesi Lina	BSc
Soar, Lesley Avril	BA	Tay, Chin Huat (1967)	MSc
Soh, Tek Suan	MSc	Taylor, Andrew	BSc
Somerville, Rodnie	BA	Taylor, George Gregory	BA
Sorensen, Kevin Cedric	LLB	1 Taylor, Kay Ruby	MA
Sorensen, Neil James	BSc	Taylor, William Irving	DSc
Sowden, Gary Robert	BA	* Tehara, Sewa Singh	BE
Spargo, Robert	BSc	Temm, Paul Basil (1967) (N.Z.)	LLB
Speedy, Larry MacShane	LLB	Tennent-Brown, Colin Brereton	BSc
Speer, Gary	MSc	† Teo, Ek Tze	BE
Spencer, David	BSc	† Teoh, Geok Leong	BE

Thompson, Peter Frank	BSc	‡ Wharton, Frank Edward	BE
Tibbits, Garry Ernest	BCom	Wheeler, George Ronald	BCom
Timperley, Michael Horrace	BSc	White, Christopher Hardwicke	BSc
^a Tonks, Garrick Michael	BArch	2 White, Gordon Wesley	MSc
† Tran-Huu, The	BE	2 Williams, David Leslie Fairfax	MA
Tringham, Winston Robert	BA	2 Williams, Graheme Jobn (1967)	MSc
Tristram, Carol May	BA	Williams, Rachel Caroline	BA
Truscott, Robert Dalton	BArch	Wilson, Alexander Graham	BSc
Trussell-Cullen, Manon Gabrielle	BA	Wilson, Garry Maxwell	BSc
1 Tuck, Bryan Francis	MA	2 Wilson, Helen Irene	MA
1 Tucker, Stephen Alexander Daniel	MSc	Wilson, Jan	BA
Tunncliffe, Elizabeth Kay	BA	2 Wilson, Neil Gordon	MA
Ungemuth, Margaret Kay	BSc	Wily, Jennifer Jacqueline	MA
Ulrich, Cecil Martin	BSc	Winchester, Jill Margaret	BA
Vannini, Roy Kenneth	BSc	Winchester, Robert Victor	PhD
Vaver, David	BA	‡ Wingate, George Stuart	BE
2 Verrall, Judith Gayleen	MA	Winstone, Joan Melva	BA
Vince, Susan Hilary	BA	* Winstone, Keith Warren	BE
2 Vine, Elsie Marguerite	MA	1 Winstone, Pauline Mary	MA
Visser, Sent	BA	Winstone, Philip Sherwin	BCom
Vogt, Angela Margaret	BA	Wolff, Gerald Revell	BArch
Wakem, Rodney Paul	BSc	‡ Wolley, Terence John	ME
* Wales, Geoffrey Roy	BE	2 Wood, Carol Mary (1967)	MA
Walker, David Alan	BSc	†1 Wood, Jonathan Rotherham	BE
Wallis, Gerald William	BA	Wood, Laraine Olive Merle	BA
‡ Wan, Tet Kyung	BE	Wood, Nicholas Aylmer	MA
2 Ward, Cedric Charles (1967)	MA	Wood, Richard Geoffrey	BA
Waters, Anthony Gerald	MA	Wood, Sylvia Mavis	BA
2 Webb, Alison Mary	MA	Woodgate, Paul Desmond (1967)	PhD
2 Webster, Donald MacDonald	MA	Woodward, Allison Dorothy	BSc
Wadde, Ian Curtis	BA	Woolford, Raymond George	MArch
‡ Wee, Boon Kam	ME	* Wragge, Christopher Clement	BE
Wells, Geoffrey William	LLB	Wright, Peter Edwin	BSc
Wells, Ian Clifford Lockhart	BArch	2 Wyatt, Andrew James	MA
Wells, Jerome St John	BSc	Wyatt, Michael John Hayden	BA
Wells, Philip Sampson	LLB	^a Yip, Kelly	BArch
1 Weston, Roderick James	MSc	Yong, Thye-Aun	MSc
		Yoong, Siew Pak	BSc
		Young, Brian	BArch
		Young, Janice Ann	BSc

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1968

REFERENCE

* Honours in Town Planning

Adams, Kenneth Edward	DipFA	Gamby, Michael Evan Leigh	DipUrbVal
Anstice, John de Wolfe	DipOpt	Geary, Michael Victor	DipArch
Apperley, Roger Bernard	DipOpt	Ginz, Beryl	DipObst
Archibald, Robert Ian	DipEdPsych	Goddard, Peter Robert	DipEd
Ayrton, Mary Janine	DipFA	Grierson, Ralph Minton	DipTP
		Harland, Carole Marie	DipFA(Hons)
Baldwinson, Donald	DipArch	Henderson, Ewen Ross	DipUrbVal
Barker, William Herbert	DipTP	Hill, Kathryn Marie	DipFA
Beaumont, William Lancaster	DipTP	Hooper, Jill Elizabeth	DipFA
Birchall, Barry Mervyn	DipFA		
Blow, Cubitt Michael	DipFA	Jackson, Robert Alan	DipEd
Bodley, Desmond La Monte	DipEd	James, David Llywelyn	DipObst
Boyce, John William	DipOpt	Jennings, Peter Nicol	DipObst
Bradbourne, Alan Albert	DipUrbVal	Johnson, Kinneair Neil	DipOpt
Brett, Graeme John	DipFA	Jones, Bryan	DipFA
Brook, Gael	DipObst	Jones, Myrlene Dawn	DipEd
Bryant, Arthur Leonard	DipEd		
		Kaye, Michael David	DipObst
Chandulal, Maurice Kiran	DipObst		
Charters, Rodney Harland	DipFA	Langs, Darcy Bruce	(1967) DipFA
Christiansen, Kerry May	ExecDipMus	Lauder, David John	DipArch
Christie, Lindsay John Alexander	DipUrbVal		
Cocklin, Rolph Eugene	DipEd	Macfarlane, Gordon George	DipTP
Cook, Marshall Thomas	DipArch	Mackie, Melbon Donald	ExecDipMus
Cook, Nigel Maynard	DipArch	Mantell, Colin David	DipObst
Cooper, Graham Jeffery	DipArch	Marshall, Thomas Harry	DipObst
Craig, Jon Alastair	DipArch	McAlpine, Andrew Gerrard	DipFA
Cranwell, Benjamin Sheffield	DipUrbVal	McClellan, William Charles	DipOpt
		McGowan, Ian William	DipFA
Dean, Stephen Nigel	DipUrbVal	McShane, Robert Owen	DipTP
Deibert, Philip Robert	DipTP	Mitchener, Allan Leonard	
Dewar, Marion Joy	DipObst		(1967) DipArch
Dickson, Russell Arthur	DipTP	Moller, Gordon Desmond	DipArch
Dinniss, Peter Edward	DipEdPsych	Morgan, John Evan	DipEd
Dodds, David Adrian Clarkson	DipTP		
Doudney, Christopher John	(1967) DipArch	Narbey, Leon Gordon Alex	DipFA
Doull, James Innis	DipObst		
Drummond, Helen Margaret	DipFA	Park, Norman Barrington	DipUrbVal
		Patchett, Robert Melton	DipEdPsych
Esplin, Thomas Lewis		Patience, John Balfour	DipUrbVal
McDavid	DipUrbVal	Patten, Paul Thomas	DipObst
		Plawinski, Victor	DipTP
Fatiaki, Anselmo	DipEd	Presland, Jill	DipOpt
Foo, Ah Fong	(1967) DipTP		
Francombe, Douglas Mervyn Lovell	DipTP	Rees, Bryan James Stewart	DipArch
		*Robinson, Frank Stanley	DipTP
		*Ross, Wallace Donald	DipTP

Roux de Buisson, Raymond Edward	DipUrbVal DipEd	Szirmay, Martha	DipFA
Rowe, Ivan Horton	DipEd	Taukave, Fatiaki	DipObst
Rushbrook, Rosemary June	ExecDipMus	Thompson, George Brian	DipEdPsych
Scott, Ian Christopher	DipFA(Hons)	Thomson, Graeme Douglas	DipFA
Settle, Kenneth Lincoln	DipObst	Tippett, Raewyn	ExecDipMus
Sewak, Ram Narayan	DipObst	*Tobin, Helen Mildred	DipTP
Simpson, Keith Gordon	DipEd	Toongsuwan, Sommai	DipObst
Somboon, Nopadol	DipObst	Treloar, Bruce James	DipFA
Stevens, William Wallace	DipObst	Trussell-Cullen, Alan Robert	DipEd
Stokes, Peter Lincoln	DipObst	Turner, Rosemary Leighton	DipFA(Hons)
Strez, Graham Francis	DipUrbVal	White, Robin Adair	DipFA
Stringer, Terry Robin George	DipFA(Hons)	*Williams, William Thomas	DipTP
Stroud, Ronald Godfrey	DipTP	Williamson, Norval Joseph	DipUrbVal
Subramaniam, Nithy Anandan	DipUrbVal	Wong, Betty	DipFA
Symes, Frederick Clive	DipUrbVal	Wong, Soo Hoe	DipUrbVal
		Young, Trevor Cedric	DipObst



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.
- 1927 Chair of Economics established. Chair of Geology established.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.

- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of Medical School appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.

- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established. Science building, corner of Symonds and Wellesley Streets, formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, Art History, Physiology, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics, and a fourth Chair of Law established.
- 1968 Mr. W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chair of Surgery, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title	
1. Short Title and commencement	30. Constitution of Senate
2. Interpretation	31. Chairman of Senate
3. Constitution of the University	32. Meetings of Senate
4. University District and Court of Convocation	33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
5. Visitor of the University	34. Functions of Senate
	35. Senate may appoint committees
	36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters
<i>The Council</i>	<i>Affiliated Institutions</i>
6. Constitution of Council	37. Admission of affiliated institutions
7. Transitional provisions	
8. Term of office	<i>Financial Provisions</i>
9. Employees as Council members	38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
10. Disqualification of members of Council	39. Application of income and capital of University
11. Casual vacancies in Council	40. Money to be paid into bank
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.	41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
13. Election of members	42. Investment of money
14. Meetings of Council	43. Provision for Common Fund investment
15. Special meetings of Council	44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
16. Council may appoint committees	45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
	46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
<i>Powers of the Council</i>	47. Council to prescribe fees
17. Council to be governing body of University	48. Fees payable to associations of students
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.	49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
19. Conferment of degrees	50. Powers of Council in respect of property
20. Award of certificates, etc.	51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
21. Lectures to members of the public	52. Annual report and statement of accounts
22. Power to make statutes and regulations	
23. Seal of the University	<i>Repeals and Savings</i>
24. Admission of students	53. Repeals and savings Schedules
<i>The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor</i>	
25. Election of Chancellor	
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor	
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council	
<i>The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	
28. Vice-Chancellor	
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor	

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the *professores emeriti*, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

- (a) Is a graduate of the University; or
- (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or
- (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
- (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. **Visitor of the University**—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. **Constitution of Council**—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. **Transitional provisions**—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall

expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) If any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—
he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—The Council shall have full power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining

the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. **Right to preside at meetings of Council**—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. **Vice-Chancellor**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. **Deputy Vice-Chancellor**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or

otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meet-

ing, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

- (a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
- (b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and

the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or en-

joyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether

they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
 - (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.
- (3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.
- (4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.
- (5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.
- (6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.
- (7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:
- Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.
- (8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—
- (a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:
 - (b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.
- (9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.
- (10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:
- (a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:
 - (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
 - (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:
 - (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
 - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
 - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—
- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

(b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:

(c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
 Bachelor and Master of Arts.
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
 Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
 Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
 Master of Jurisprudence.
 Doctor of Literature.
 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
 Master of Surgery.
 Doctor of Medicine.
 Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
 Doctor of Philosophy.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
 Building and Construction Management.
 Business and Industrial Administration.
 Criminology.
 Education.
 Educational Psychology.
 Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
 Language Laboratory Teaching.
 Music (Executant) and Music with Honours (Executant).
 Optometry.
 Obstetrics.
 Town Planning.
 Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
 1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961 or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF
CONVOCAION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. All persons entitled to be placed upon the roll of the Court of Convocation shall be eligible for enrolment as electors.
2. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
3. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court
of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m.

on the day of, 19....., at the office of
the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not

later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

4. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

5. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

6. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

7. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

8. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

9. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

10. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

11. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

<p>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>Election to be held on the day of</p> <p>19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p> <p>We, and</p> <p>being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate</p> <p>.....</p> <p>of</p> <p>for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p> <p>Date.....</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I consent to the above nomination.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">.....</p>
--

12. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

<p>VOTING PAPER</p> <p>COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>ELECTION OF MEMBERS</p> <p>By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p>	
<p>Directions.</p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.</p> <p>The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.</p> <p>THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.</p> <p>..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.</p>	

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

<p>I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.</p> <p>I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.</p> <p>SIGNATURE OF VOTER:</p> <p>ADDRESS:</p> <p>.....</p>
--

14. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

15. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

16. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

‘That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Name. | (d) Degrees (with dates). |
| (b) Occupation. | (e) Academic posts held. |
| (c) Residence. | (f) Other relevant qualifications. |

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.’

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.
2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.
3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.
4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.
5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

<p>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.</p> <p>An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.</p> <p>No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19.....</p> <p style="text-align: right;">..... Returning Officer.</p>

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of..... 19....., of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND	
Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.	
Directions	
The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.	
THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.	

B. Back of voting paper:

<p>I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.</p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;">.....</p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;"><i>Chairman.</i></p>
--

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
 - (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
 - (c) ceases to be a lecturer
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

- (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Adult Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19..... of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and being duly qualified electors hereby nominate of Department for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination.
.....

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

<p>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>Election to be held on the day of 19.....</p> <p>of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.</p> <table style="margin: 10px auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60%; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60%; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 60%; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">Directions</p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.</p> <p>The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.</p>							

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter
.....

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

INDEX

- Academic dress, 46-7
hire, 532
- Accountancy, 342-3; 352-3
- Accrediting, 48
- Acoustics, 313; 408
- Admission, 48-54; 628-9
ad eundem statum, 1; 53-4
provisional and special, 1; 49-52
University entrance 48
- Adult Education *see* University
Extension
- Aegrotat passes, 78-9
- Alcohol, 92
- Alterations to courses, 62-5
- Ancient History, 162
- Anthropology, 134-46; 238-9
- Appointments Board, Secretary, 44
- Architecture, 431-59
degree, 431-3; 439-44
diploma, 435
- Arms of the University, 614
- Art History, 502-4
- Asian Geography, 184
- Asian History, 195
- Asian Politics, 209
- Asian Languages and Literatures,
147-51
- Auckland University Club, 539
- Auckland University District
Graduates Association, 538
- Behavioural Science, 326-7
- Biblical History & Literature, 163-4
- Biology, (for BA), 152-3
(for BSc), 326
- Boarding allowances, 565-6
- Botany, 279-84
Museum, 279
- Building and Construction Manage-
ment, diploma, 456-7
- Bursaries *see* Scholarships, bursaries
& other awards
- Business and Industrial Administra-
tion, diploma, 354-6
- Calendar, 1-14
- Catering Services, 536
- Cell Biology, 285-7
- Certificate in Criminological
Studies, 246
- Certificate in Social Studies, 246-7
- Certificate of Proficiency, 527
- Changes of course, 2; 63-5
- Chaplain, 44
- Chapel, 528
- Chemistry, 288-91
- Chinese, 147-9
- Chronology, University of Auckland,
615-8
- Classics, 154-64
- Commercial Law, 344
- Compassionate Pass, 79
- Constitution of the University,
620-1
- Council, 16-17; 622-6
elections, 647-9
- Counselling Service, 528
- Course prescriptions for degrees:
- Accounting, 342-3
 - Acoustics, 408
 - Ancient History, 162
 - Anthropology, 134-43
 - Architecture, 439-45
 - Art History, 502-4
 - Asian Geography, 184
 - Asian History, 195
 - Asian Politics, 209
 - Behavioural Science, 326-7
 - Biblical History & Literature,
163-4
 - Biology, (for BA), 152-3
 - Biology, (for BSc), 326
 - Botany, 279-84
 - Cell Biology, 285-7
 - Chemistry, 288-91
 - Chinese, 147-9
 - Commercial Law, 344
 - Economic History, 348-9
 - Economics, 345-7
 - Education, 165-9
 - Engineering, 473-96

- English, 170-8
 Fine Arts, 502-6
 French, 214-20
 Geography, 179-84
 Geology, 292-5
 German, 185-90
 Greek, 158-61
 Hebrew, 192
 History, 193-5, 197
 History of New Zealand, 195-6
 Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 327
 Indonesian, 149-50
 Italian, 221-4
 Japanese, 150-1
 Latin, 154-7
 Law, 380-9; 391-2
 Legal System, 380-1
 Maori Studies, 143-6
 Mathematics, 297-307
 Music, 199-200
 Philosophy, 201-5
 Physico-Chemistry, 326
 Physics, 308-14
 Political Studies, 206-9
 Production Analysis, 350-1
 Psychology, 210-3; 315-8; 351
 Radio Physics, 310
 Russian, 230-1
 Scandinavian Studies, 191
 Spanish, 225-9
 Visceral Organ Systems, 327
 Zoology, 320-5
- Course prescriptions for diplomas:
 Architecture, 435
 Building and Construction Management, 458-9
 Business and Industrial Administration, 357-9
 Criminology, 395
 Education, 242-3
 Educational Psychology, 244-5
 Fine Arts, 512-4
 Language Laboratory Teaching, 235-9
 Music, Executant, 422-6
 Music, Executant with Honours, 427-8
 Obstetrics, 519-20
 Optometry, 329-31
 Town Planning, 454-5
 Urban Valuation, 446-9
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
 Accountancy, 352-3
- Engineering, 496
 Law, 370; 390
 Court of Convocation, 641-6
Craccum, 534
 Credits, 53; 68-9
 Criminological Studies, 246
 Criminology, 393-5
 Cross-credited & exempted units, 68-9
- Deans, 19
 Degree Courses *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
 Degree Regulations:
 Bachelor of Architecture, 431-4
 Arts, 103-18
 Commerce, 332-38
 Engineering, 460-8
 Fine Arts, 497-9
 Laws, 360-3
 Laws (Honours), 364-9
 Music, 396-7
 Music (Executant), 398-400
 Science, 248-59
 Science (Honours), 260-9
 Doctor of Laws, 377-9
 Literature, 131-3
 Music, 405-7
 Philosophy, 523-6
 Science, 276-8
 Master of Architecture, 436-8
 Arts, 119-30
 Commerce, 339-41
 Engineering, 469-71
 Fine Arts, 500-01
 Jurisprudence, 374-6
 Laws, 371-3
 Music, 401-04
 Science, 270-5
- Degrees, conferment, 2; 46-7; 627
 Diocesan Hall, *see* Norman Spencer Hall
 Diploma courses *see* Course prescriptions for diplomas
 Diploma holders, 612-3
 Discipline, 91-6; 101
 District, University, 620; 640
 Doctorates *see* Degree Regulations

- Economic History, 348-9
 Economics, 345-7
 Editor of University Publications, 44
 Education, 165-9
 Education, Diploma, 240-1
 Educational Psychology, Diploma, 244-5
 Elam School of Fine Arts *see* Fine Arts, School of
 Elections:
 Council, 643-9
 Senate, 650-3
 Engineering, 460-96
 degree, 460-71
 professional, 496
 English, 170-8; 235-6
 Enrolment, 1; 4-5; 540-5
 extramural, 70-4
 regulations, 58-69
 limitation of in Fine Arts, 57
 Examinations, 75-81
 aegrotat and compassionate passes, 78-9
 centres, 74; 75; 81
 fees (Doctorates), 82
 recount of marks, 77
 Exclusion from lectures, 1; 65-7
 Exempted units, 68-9
 Exemption from lectures, partial, 55
 External students *see* Extramural enrolment
 Extramural enrolment, 1; 70-4
 at Massey University, 1; 71-3
 Failure in degree units, 1; 65-8; 73
 Fees, 82-90
 enrolment, 62-3
 examination, 82
 late, 61-2
 refunds, 64-5
 Students' Association, 82; 535
 Fees & Allowances Bursaries, 564-6
 Fees Bursaries, 564
 Fine Arts, 497-514
 Diplomas, 507-11
 School of, 502
 see also Art History
 Fines:
 disciplinary, 93-4
 library, 99
 penalties, 82-3
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, 259
 fees, 84
 French, 214-20; 236-7
 Full-time study, definition, 571-3
 Funds for Special Assistance, 579; 596
 Geography, 179-84
 Germanic Languages and Literature, 185-91; 237-8
 Geology, 292-5
 Graduates:
 alphabetical roll, 603-11
 Association, 538
 Club, 539
 Honorary, 39
 Graduation, 2; 46
 Greek, 158-61
 Health Service, 529
 Hebrew, 192
 History, 193-7
 History & Theory of Fine Arts, *see* Art History
 Human Biology Course, *see* Degree Regulations, Science
 also Course Prescriptions for Degrees
 Indonesian, 149-50
 Institution of Electrical Engineers (London), examination exemptions, 314
 International House, 530
 Italian, 221-4
 Japanese, 150-1
 Jean Begg House, 530
 Junior Scholarships, 567
 Keyboard & Aural preparatory, 410
 Kiwi, 534

- Language Laboratory Teaching, Diploma, 232-4
- Latin, 154-7
- Law, 360-95
degree courses, 360-79
professional, 370; 390
Criminology, Diploma, 393-5
- Legacy, form of, 653
- Leigh Laboratory *see* Marine Biological Research Station
- Liaison Officer, 44
- Library, 97-101
hours, 97-8
- Lodgings, 529
- Maclaurin Chapel, 528
- Maori Studies, 143-6; 238-9
- Marine Biological Research Station, 296
- Master's Bursaries, 568
- Mathematics, 297-307
- Matriculation, 48
- Medical Director of Student Health Service, 44
- Medicine, School of, 515-6
Postgraduate Committee in, 522
- Microbiology, *see* Cell Biology
- Music, 408-15
BA units, 199-200; 411-4
course for non-degree students, 408
Executant Diploma, 416-9
Executant Diploma with Honours, 420-1
Single Instrument, 429-30
- Newman Hall, 530-1
- N.Z. University Students' Association, 537
- Non-matriculated students, 65
- Norman Spencer Hall, 531
- Notices, posting, 93
- Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 517-21
Diploma in Obstetrics, 517-8
Postgraduate School, 519-21
- Officers of the University, 15
- Optometry, diploma, 328
- O'Rorke Hall, 531-2
- Parking, 93
- Philosophy, 201-5
- Physico-Chemistry, 326
- Physics, 308-14
- Political Studies, 206-9
- Pre-enrolment, 1; 540
- Preliminary and Preparatory courses:
German, 190
Harmony, 411
Hebrew, 192
Italian, 224
Keyboard & Aural, 410
Maori, 143
Physics, 313
Russian, 231
Spanish, 229
Swedish, 191
- Prerequisites *see* Degree regulations
- Press Correspondence, 532
- Prizes, *see* Scholarships, Bursaries, and other Awards
- Production Analysis, 350-1
- Professores Emeriti, 40
- Psychology, Arts units, 210-3
Commerce unit, 351
Science units, 315-8
- Professional Examinations *see* Course prescriptions for professional examinations
- Radio Research Centre, 319
- Recount of marks, 77
- Romance Languages, 214-29; 236-7
- Russian, 230-1
- Scandinavian Studies, 191
- Scholarships, Bursaries, and other Awards, 559-78
entrance scholarships and Education Department Bursaries, 560-577
regulations, 579
table of Scholarships and Bursaries, 580-91
table of Prizes, 592-5
winners, 597-9; 600-01; 602

- Science German, 190
 Russian, 231
 Secondary Teachers' Studentships
 and Bursaries, 576-7
 Senate, 18; 632-4
 elections, 650-3
 Smoking, 92
 Social Studies Certificate course,
 246-7
 Spanish, 225-9
 Staff:
 Academic, 20-38
 Administrative, 42-3; 44
 Library, 41
 State Services Commission Bursaries,
 577-8
 Statutes & Regulations, 45-96
 Student Counselling, 528
 Student Health Service, 529
 Student Lodgings, 529
 Student Union, 534-5
 Students' Association, 533-6
 Supplementary Bursary Allowances,
 566-7
 Suspension for failure, 65-8; 574-6
 Telephones, 536
 Terms, 55-6; 58
 carried forward, 2; 55-6
 Theses, 80-1
 *see also the Regulations for indi-
 vidual degrees*
 Timetables, 546-58
 Town Planning, Diploma, 450-3
 Transfer of students, 53-4
 University Entrance Scholarships,
 560-4; 567
 University Extension, 246-7
 University of Auckland Act, 1961,
 619-40
 Urban Valuation, Diploma, 445-9
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 69
 Visceral Organ Systems, 327

Week, The, 534
 Will, form of attestation, 653
 Withdrawal from classes, 2; 62-5
 Zoology, 320-5
 Museum, 325

DIRECTORY

Accountancy, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Administration, 24 Princes Street
 Anatomy, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Ancient History, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Art History, 21 Symonds Street
 Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
 Asian Geography, Geography Dept., right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Asian Languages & Literatures, 19 Wynyard Street
 Bank, Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
 Biblical History & Literature, Classics Department, Arts Building,
 22 Princes Street
 Bindery, Library Building, 26 Princes Street
 Biochemistry, Science Block, 23 Symonds Street
 Biology, Botany & Zoology Departments, 5 Symonds Street
 Bookshop, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 1 St Paul's Street)
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Cafeteria, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 34 Princes Street)
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Classics, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Commercial Law, Accountancy Dept., Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Common Room (Staff), 31 Princes Street
 Computer Laboratory, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Counsellors, 7 Grafton Road
 Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Custodian, Office: Basement Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Economic History, 4 Alfred Street
 Economics, 4 Alfred Street
 Editor of University Publications, 4 Symonds Street
 Education, 5 Alten Road
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 5 Grafton Road)
 Lecture Theatre, 24 Symonds Street
 English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
 Football Training Shed, 16 Wynyard Street
 French, 1 Alfred Street
 Geography, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Germanic Languages & Literature, 10 Grafton Road
 Greek, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Hall, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Health Service, Arts Building wing, left of driveway 5 Symonds Street
 Hebrew, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 History, 1a Wynyard Street
 Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
 International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
 Italian, 1 Alfred Street
 Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Jean Begg House, YWCA, 391 Queen Street, 1
 Liaison Officer, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
 B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street

- Latin, Classics Department, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Law, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Lecture Theatres, Upper, Lower, and Garden, behind Arts Building,
 right of driveway 5 Symonds Street
 Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street
 Library, 3 Alfred Street
 Physics, behind 13 Symonds Street
 Library, Main, 3 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street)
 Architecture, 30 Symonds Street
 Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Engineering, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
 Fine Arts, 58 Wynyard Street
 Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Medicine, 5 Symonds Street
 University Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Lodgings Officer, Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Maintenance, left of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
 Marine Biological Research Station, Leigh
 Mathematics, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Medicine, Dean of, 24 Princes Street
 Medicine, Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
 Music, 31 Princes Street
 Norman Spencer Hall, 9 St Stephens Avenue, 1
 Obstetrics & Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3
 Optometry, 9 Symonds Street
 O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street
 Pathology, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Philosophy, 9 Havelock Street
 Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Physico-Chemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Physics, right of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Physiology, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Political Studies, 12 Symonds Street
 Post Office, Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Psychology, 9 Symonds Street
 Publications, Editor, 4 Symonds Street
 sale of, Registry, 24 Princes Street
 Radio Physics, Physics Department, right of driveway, 7 Symonds Street
 Radio Research Centre, 24 Wynyard Street, and at Ardmore
 Registry, 24 Princes Street
 Romance Languages, 1 Alfred Street
 Russian, Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road
 Sociology, 4 Symonds Street
 Spanish, 21 Symonds Street
 Student Counsellors, 7 Grafton Road
 Student Health, Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Student Lodgings Officer, Arts Bldg. wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds St
 Student Union, 6 Alfred Street
 Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Town Planning, 8 Symonds Street
 University Club, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street
 University Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Vivien Leigh Theatre, 18 Wynyard Street
 Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

The postal address for all Departments is Box 2175, Auckland